

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF FINLAND

Guide 61

2015



## Abstract Book

14<sup>th</sup> Natural Analogue Working Group Workshop (NAWG14),  
Olkiluoto 9-11 June 2015



W. Russell Alexander, Heini Reijonen and Timo Ruskeeniemi (eds)

**14<sup>th</sup> Natural Analogue Working Group Workshop (NAWG14),  
Olkiluoto 9–11 June 2015  
Abstract Book**

Edited by

W. Russell Alexander, Heini Reijonen and Timo Ruskeeniemi

Unless otherwise indicated, the figures have been prepared by the authors of the abstracts.

Front cover: Limestone cap on bentonite, Kato Moni quarry, Cyprus.  
Bentonite will be extensively used to isolate waste containers in deep  
geological repositories for radioactive wastes.

Photo: W. R. Alexander, Bedrock Geosciences, 5105 Auenstein, Switzerland.

## CONTENTS

Preface .....	4
---------------	---

### ABSTRACTS

Introduction to the NAWG-14 workshop.....	6
---	---

*W. Russell Alexander, Heini M. Reijonen and Timo Ruskeeniemi*

Chemical erosion of bentonite – true or false?.....	15
---	----

*Heini M. Reijonen and Nuria Marcos*

Minimal alteration of montmorillonite following long-term reaction in natural alkali solutions:	
---	--

Implications for geological disposal of radioactive waste .....	20
---	----

*Antoni E. Milodowski, Simon Norris and W. Russell Alexander*

Effects of a longer dry period on bentonite composition and performance .....	23
---	----

*Jordi Bruno and David Arcos*

Preliminary study on Korean bentonite to provide the basis for use of natural analogues in	
--	--

supporting safety cases for radwaste disposal .....	26
---	----

*Tae-Jin Park, Min-Hoon Baik, Seung-Yeop Lee, Geon-Young Kim and Kyungsu Kim*

Alkaline alteration processes of bentonic sediment in the Philippines natural analogue and	
--	--

perspective on the survey of the active type .....	29
--	----

*Naoki Fujii, Minoru Yamakawa, Masanobu Nishimura, Tsutomu Sato, Kazuo Otomo,*

*Carlo A. Arcilla, Hisao Satoh, Katsuhisa Nagakawa, W. Russell Alexander and Hitoshi Owada*

Thermal alteration of bentonite (TAB): Isn't it time we got it right? .....	34
---	----

*W. Russell Alexander and Heini M. Reijonen*

Long-term durability of shaft sealing materials under highly saline groundwater conditions.....	39
---	----

*Erik P. Kremer and W. Russell Alexander*

Recent scientific and technological advances in site evolutional modelling in the Japanese	
--	--

URL programme: NA input .....	43
-------------------------------	----

*Kenji Amano*

Uranium occurrences as indicators of long-term geochemical stability in the Finnish bedrock.....	44
--	----

*Marja Siitari-Kauppi, Karl-Heinz Hellmuth, David Read and Nuria Marcos*

Use of self-analogues to complement "site stability" evaluation and to identify	
---	--

stability indicators .....	46
----------------------------	----

*Saori Yamada and Kunio Ota*

Use of natural analogues to develop and test models of radionuclide release and transport in uplift / erosion scenarios .....	53
<i>Elizaveta Klein, Susie Hardie, Ian McKinley, Yukio Tachi, Masahiro Shibata, Yuki Amano and Hiroyasu Takase</i>	
Bentonite analogues for the geological disposal of radioactive waste – current status and future outlook .....	55
<i>Heini M. Reijonen and W. Russell Alexander</i>	
A new approach to screening and investigating postglacial faults in Finland .....	60
<i>Timo Ruskeeniemi, Ismo Aaltonen, Asko Käpyaho, Antero Lindberg, Jussi Mattila, Antti Ojala, Jukka-Pekka Palmu and Raimo Sutinen</i>	
Paleohydrogeological investigations of glacial water effects in the vicinity of an end moraine: The Saimaa Project .....	64
<i>Anne Lehtinen, Petteri Pitkänen and Timo Ruskeeniemi</i>	
The Greenland analogue project (GAP) .....	65
<i>Jon Engström, Anne Lehtinen, Timo Ruskeeniemi and Lillemor Claesson Liljedahl</i>	
Industrial norm and its relevance to nuclear waste disposal.....	69
<i>David Read</i>	
Use of natural and anthropogenic analogues of carbon to support the disposal of spent experimental HTR fuel.....	70
<i>Fiona B. Neall, David Bennett and Robert Winsley</i>	
Potential long-term alteration of NSF and minor radionuclides. Information from NNAA .....	74
<i>Lara Duro, Mireia Grivé and Jordi Bruno</i>	
Natural analogue study Ruprechtov: An experience report .....	75
<i>Radek Červinka, Ulrich Noseck, Vaclava Havlová, Thomas Brasser, Wernt Brewitz and Frantisek Woller</i>	
Current natural analogue activities in Germany.....	78
<i>Ulrich Noseck and Jens Wolf</i>	
Complementary considerations for the safety case .....	82
<i>Heini Reijonen, Nuria Marcos and Marja Vuorio</i>	
Using natural analogues to build stakeholder confidence in geological disposal – A catalogue of natural analogues for radioactive waste management .....	83
<i>Simon Norris, Russell Alexander, Tony Milodowski, Julie West and Fiona McEvoy</i>	
APPENDICES.....	86

**Alexander, W. R., Reijonen, H. & Ruskeeniemi, T. (eds) 2015.** 14<sup>th</sup> Natural Analogue Working Group Workshop (NAWG14), Olkiluoto 9–11 June 2015, Abstract Book. *Geological Survey of Finland, Guide 61*, 85 pages, 27 figures, 4 tables and 23 appendices.

## PREFACE

In an attempt to define natural analogue studies more clearly, and to orient them towards individual processes for which good analogues can be found, the founding fathers of NAWG (Natural Analogue Working Group) listed a set of guidelines for selecting natural analogues for investigation. The need for well-characterised, process-oriented natural analogue studies is reaffirmed in this report and thus these guidelines are repeated here:

- 1) The process involved should be clear-cut. Other processes that may have been involved in the natural system should be identifiable and amenable to quantitative assessment as well, so that their effects can be subtracted from the observations.
- 2) The chemical analogy should be good. It is not always possible to study the behaviour of a mineral system, chemical element or isotope identical to that of interest in the repository. But as long as the limitations of this are clearly stated and fully understood by the data producers and users, this is acceptable.
- 3) The magnitude of the various physico-chemical parameters involved (e.g. pressure, temperature, pH, Eh, concentration, etc.) should be determinable, preferably by independent means, and should not differ greatly from those envisaged in a repository.
- 4) The boundaries of the system should be identifiable (whether it is open or closed, and consequently how much material has been involved in the process being studied).
- 5) The timescale of the process must be measurable, since this factor is of the greatest significance for a natural analogue.

The quantitative philosophy outlined above proved to be the impetus for greater interest in natural analogues. This resulted in an international symposium in 1984 and the formation of the NAWG, which was originally sponsored by the Commission of the European Communities (CEC, now EC). Since its inception, these themes have been addressed at 14 international NAWG workshops and the discussions from the latest one, held in Rauma, Finland in June 2015, are presented here.

*W. Russell Alexander*  
Chairman of the Organizing Committee

Keywords (GeoRef Thesaurus, AGI): radioactive waste, underground disposal, bedrock, safety, natural analogs, applications, risk assessment, communication, symposia

ISBN 978-952-217-347-8 (PDF)  
ISSN 0781-643X

Layout: Elvi Turtiainen Oy

## INTRODUCTION TO THE NAWG-14 WORKSHOP

by

*W. Russell Alexander<sup>1,2</sup>, Heini M. Reijonen<sup>3,2</sup> and Timo Ruskeeniemi<sup>4,2</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> *Bedrock Geosciences, Veltheimerstrasse 18, 5105 Auenstein, Switzerland*

*Saanio & Riekkola Oy, Laulukuja 4, FI-00420 Helsinki, Finland*

*E-mail: russell@bedrock-geosciences.com*

<sup>2</sup> *Natural Analogue Working Group (NAWG)*

<sup>3</sup> *Saanio & Riekkola Oy, Laulukuja 4, FI-00420 Helsinki, Finland*

<sup>4</sup> *GTK (Geological Survey of Finland), P.O. Box 96, FI-02151 Espoo, Finland*

### ASSESSING REPOSITORY PERFORMANCE AT LONG TIMES

A major challenge in the development of a safety case (SC) for a deep geological repository is dealing with the long period of time over which the wastes remain hazardous. Over such a period, a wide range of events and processes act on a repository and its geological and surface environment. These events and processes, taking place over different time windows and at local to regional scales, result in increasing uncertainty in the future evolution of the repository and its environment. This means that arguments must be developed to show that this uncertainty can be addressed in a manner that is not only acceptable to regulators, who may in any case set out the types of arguments they want to see, but also convincing to less technical audiences who need to trust in the safety of the repository. Thus, complementary lines of argument are required to compensate for increasing uncertainties affecting calculated releases at distant times.

However, complementary arguments can also be made to address other aspects of safety, especially continuing isolation of the wastes, even at times beyond when quantitative safety assessments can be supported. NEA (2009) suggests that “complementary arguments might be based, for example, on the absence of resources that could attract inadvertent human intrusion and on the geological stability of the site, with low rates of uplift and erosion”. Another challenge with the long period addressed by the SC is that, although some experiments can be carried out in the laboratory, in underground research facilities (thus in the actual or similar host rock and geological environment) or in the field, these cover short timescales compared with long-term repository evolution. To try and address this specific problem, complementary arguments are made using analogous geological and/or anthropogenic examples of the materials and processes of interest (see the discussion of natural analogues, below) to show that understanding is good enough to extrapolate short-term experimental results to long-term performance.

A further challenge arising from the long time periods of interest in the safety case relates to how safety is quantified over these very long times. The most

common indicators of safety are individual dose and risk (NEA 2002) and, of these, dose is much easier to communicate to a wider audience as it can be compared, for example, with the natural background radiation or medical radiation exposures (comparisons which are themselves complementary arguments).

Within the safety case, quantitative safety assessment using models and data tends to focus on potential radionuclide releases from a repository to the biosphere or surface environment. The uncertainties affecting the models can generally be quantified or bounded and dealt with in the safety assessment by using cautiously chosen parameter values, conservative model assumptions or evaluating multiple cases covering the ranges of uncertainty. However, where the consequences of calculated releases are to be expressed in terms of dose, the biosphere must also be modelled. The models of the way in which humans are exposed (e.g. ingestion via consumption of food or drinking of water) are closely related to human habits that can be predicted with confidence only in the very short term, basically in the order of decades.

To complement the quantitative estimates of doses, especially in the period beyond a few tens of thousands of years, additional complementary safety indicators have been proposed (IAEA 2003) using fluxes and concentrations of naturally-occurring radionuclides in the undisturbed biosphere or geosphere for comparison with the calculated radionuclide releases from the repository. IAEA (2003) also found that alternative indicators such as “crossover times” could be useful in illustrating safety. A crossover time is the point in time in the future at which either the activity or radiotoxicity of the radionuclides remaining in the engineered barriers or released to the geosphere decreases due to radioactive decay below the corresponding values for relevant natural materials, such as the original uranium ore or the excavated host rock. Both these areas will be briefly explored here.

## **INTRODUCTION TO NATURAL ANALOGUES – WHAT ARE THEY AND WHAT DO THEY BRING TO THE SAFETY CASE?**

The main arguments employed here relate to natural analogues of the repository systems or processes. As noted in Alexander et al. (2015), argumentation by use of analogy is well established in many fields including philosophy, biology, linguistics and law (Petit 1992), and most earth scientists are familiar with this approach and will have used it at some point in their career. For example, in the oil industry, accessible (surface) analogues of the geological conditions expected in physically inaccessible deep oil and gas reservoirs are often studied.

For the specific case of radioactive waste disposal, the main inaccessible features are:

- the very long time it will take for long-lived waste to decay to safe levels – how can anyone know how the materials that are used to contain the wastes will behave over thousands to millions of years?
- the large spatial scales, which cannot be directly addressed in a laboratory – how can the migration of radionuclides through several hundred metres of host rock from the repository to the earth’s surface be studied and modelled?
- the heterogeneity and structural complexity of the geological environment that will host the repository – how can this ever be approached in a laboratory or modelled on a computer?

Hence, the study of natural (predominantly geological) systems has been termed natural analogue research within the radioactive waste disposal community and the term “natural analogue” (NA) has developed a particular meaning associated with providing supporting arguments for a repository safety case (see, for example, Chapman et al. 1984, Côme & Chapman 1986, Miller et al. 1994, 2000, Posiva 2013a, Alexander et al. 2014, for discussion). As noted above, the key factors here are the heterogeneity and complexity of natural systems and, in particular, the very large dimensions and long timescales over which safety must be assured.

Due to the long timescales of concern, the basis of most safety cases is a quantitative evaluation that is based on complex mathematical models and their general lack of transparency only adds to the mistrust of many stakeholders. How then can people be convinced that it is possible to assess the performance (and thus ensure the safety) of a repository over the long timescales of interest? One way is to address the robustness of the safety assessment models, by clearly indicating the form and extent of model testing carried out within the repository safety assessment. Not only can this show that the individual component parts of the complex structure that constitutes most safety assessment models have been checked, but also that the ‘mathematical black boxes’ (cf. Alexander et al. 2003) constitute an acceptable representation of the repository system.

As noted by Alexander et al. (1998), part of the problem undoubtedly lies in the unusual nature of radioactive waste disposal: in most major engineering projects, such as bridge construction or aerospace engineering, the designs are tested against a range of laboratory experiments backed up by expert judgement based on experience with the same or similar systems. Here, repository design deviates from standard engineering practice in that only a few repositories currently exist and testing their compliance with design limits will be impossible due to the timescales involved. In addition, peoples’ anxiety about most things radioactive means that they require some greater form of ‘proof’ that a repository is safe than they are willing to accept for other engineered systems (see discussion in West et al. 2002, West & McKinley 2007). This being the case, significant additional effort has been expended within the radioactive waste disposal community to make it clear that the SA models can adequately predict the long-term behaviour of a repository.

## WHAT ARE THE ADVANTAGES OF NATURAL ANALOGUES?

Traditionally, SA modellers have placed much weight on laboratory data for the construction and testing of their safety assessment models and, with only a few exceptions (e.g. Posiva 2013b), have not integrated in their SA reports data from either NAs or *in situ* experiments in URLs (Underground Rock Laboratories) – see discussion in Alexander et al. (1998). The over-dependence on laboratory data is understandable in that the information is produced under well understood, fully controlled conditions and thus the modellers feel they can place a high degree of confidence in the results obtained. Unfortunately, the full complexity of a repository cannot be re-created in a laboratory and it is necessary to address processes that are influenced by natural heterogeneities, which include large degrees of uncertainty and which operate over very long timescales. In this case, it is necessary to supplement laboratory data with information from *in situ* URL experiments and NAs. The potential evolution of geological repositories can be simulated by the use of mathematical models, but the extent to which such models can be validated by conventional approaches is inherently limited. Here,

natural (along with archaeological and anthropogenic) analogues - systems that have similar properties to components of repositories, have a unique role to play.

In its basic form, an NA study can be any form of investigation of any relevant natural system, as long as it provides quantitative or qualitative information that can be used to support (and build confidence in) geological disposal. This may mean that a study provides data that are directly applicable to the safety case or, alternatively, it may provide illustrations of concepts or processes that can demonstrate safety (Reijonen et al. 2015). Each repository design will require unique information to assist in building and presenting the SC, but NA studies have historically tended to focus on only a narrow range of natural systems. They can thus be categorised into a few broad groups that are representative of some major components of a repository system or feature of its evolution, namely:

- natural geological and geochemical systems
- archaeological systems
- sites of anthropogenic contamination

It should be noted, however, that this focus is currently changing: Reijonen et al. (2015), for example, present an example of a more broad-based approach to the use of NA in supporting the safety case, whereas Baik et al. (2015) and Wolf & Noseck (2015) look to define specific forms of NA support for repositories in crystalline and evaporite host rocks, respectively.

It is beyond the scope of this publication to provide an overview of the vast range of natural analogues that have been studied; for this, the reader is invited to examine publications focussed on just that, such as Miller et al. (2000, 2006), CSN (2004), Degnan et al. (2005) and Brasser et al. (2008).

## NAWG – THE NATURAL ANALOGUE WORKING GROUP

In an attempt to define natural analogue studies more clearly, and to orient them towards individual processes for which good analogues can be found, Chapman et al. (1984) listed a set of guidelines for selecting natural analogues for investigation. The need for well-characterised, process-oriented natural analogue studies is reaffirmed in this report and thus these guidelines are repeated here:

- 1) The process involved should be clear-cut. Other processes that may have been involved in the geochemical system should be identifiable and amenable to quantitative assessment as well, so that their effects can be subtracted.
- 2) The chemical analogy should be good. It is not always possible to study the behaviour of a mineral system, chemical element or isotope identical to that whose behaviour requires assessing. The limitations of this should be fully understood.
- 3) The magnitude of the various physico-chemical parameters involved (e.g. pressure, temperature, pH, Eh, concentration, etc.) should be determinable, preferably by independent means, and should not differ greatly from those envisaged in a repository.
- 4) The boundaries of the system should be identifiable (whether it is open or closed, and consequently how much material has been involved in the process being studied).
- 5) The timescale of the process must be measurable, since this factor is of the greatest significance for a natural analogue.

The quantitative philosophy outlined by Chapman et al. (1984) proved to be the impetus for a greater interest in natural analogues. This resulted in an international symposium (Smellie, 1984) and the formation of the Natural Analogue Working Group (NAWG), which was originally sponsored by the Commission of the European Communities (CEC, now EC). Since its inception, these themes have been addressed at 14 international NAWG workshops.

- 14th Workshop: 9–11th June 2015 in Rauma, Finland. Here, the application of NAs to repository SA was discussed
- 13th Workshop: 13–16th May 2013 in Nagoya, Japan. A wide area of NA study was covered, and 9 of the presentations were published in the Swiss Journal of Geosciences (volume 108, 2015)
- 12th Workshop: 11–13th May 2011 in Larnaca, Cyprus, where NAs of engineered barriers were predominantly discussed
- 11th Workshop: Liverpool, UK, 2009, where a short meeting was held at the 12th ICEM (International Conference on Environmental Remediation)
- 10th Workshop: Munich, Germany, 2007, where the workshop examined how current and future studies could be better focused on providing appropriate data for the various end-users of natural analogue data
- 9th Workshop: Aarau, Switzerland, 2002, where the theme was the current international status of natural analogues
- 8th Workshop: Strasbourg, France, 1999, was devoted to the presentation of three major international natural analogue projects, Oklo (II), Palmottu and Pena Blanca (EUR 19118)
- 7th Workshop: Stein am Rhein, Switzerland, 1996, where one of the main themes of the workshop was the application of natural analogues to toxic wastes (EUR 17851 EN)
- 6th Workshop: Santa Fe, USA, 1994, where the intention was to review the “state-of-the-art” of several key issues in near-field and far-field processes and their importance to PA, with the intention to provide a consensus view of the remaining areas requiring further research in natural analogues (EUR 16761)
- 5th Workshop: Toledo, Spain, 1992, was held in association with the final workshop of the Alligator Rivers Analogues Project (EUR 15176)
- 4th Workshop: Pitlochry, Scotland, 1990, was devoted to reviewing 5 years of NA studies and the final conclusions drawn from the Poços de Caldas study (EUR 13014)
- 3rd Workshop: Snowbird, USA, 1988, where the application of natural analogues to repository performance assessment was discussed (EUR 11725)
- 2nd Workshop: Interlaken, Switzerland, 1986, where anthropogenic analogues and the role of colloids, complexes and microbes were reviewed (EUR 10671)
- 1st Workshop: Brussels, Belgium, 1985, where the theme was the interaction between modellers and experimenters (EUR 10315)

NAWG reports are a particularly valuable record of the evolution and application of natural analogue studies. Most of the large and significant analogues have been represented at NAWG meetings. Furthermore, the NAWG reports attempt to develop the perception of natural analogues by giving agreed introductory statements on their development.

## ADVANCES MADE SINCE THE FORMATION OF NAWG

- The study of natural analogues has greatly increased understanding of repository-relevant processes and improved the capability to describe and effectively model them.
- Larger, multi-objective analogue studies are a very cost effective way of training site characterisation and SA groups on real, complex systems.
- The application of analogues in broadening public perception of the natural context of waste disposal is under development.
- An increased awareness of the potential for studying natural analogues of chemotoxic waste.
- The significant role of natural analogues in understanding the long-term impacts of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration

NAWG continues to grow (currently 25 members from 19 countries), and the 15<sup>th</sup> workshop will be held in Prague at the end of May 2017

### 14<sup>TH</sup> WORKSHOP OF THE NATURAL ANALOGUE WORKING GROUP, 9–11TH JUNE 2015, RAUMA, FINLAND

A three-day meeting discussing the application of NA to radioactive waste disposal was held at Rauma, next to the Finnish final disposal site for spent nuclear fuel (SF) at Olkiluoto Island, in Eurajoki municipality. The workshop was kindly hosted by Posiva Oy, the implementer of geological SF disposal in Finland, at the visitor centre of Olkiluoto and at Vuojoki Mansion. In addition to the two-day workshop, a field excursion was also organised to the Olkiluoto underground exhibition at the low and intermediate level waste repository next to the Olkiluoto nuclear power plants.

The timing of the workshop in Finland was optimal in the sense that a major step in the licencing process of the SF repository had just been achieved; the construction licence application had been submitted to the regulator just two years before, and the safety case for the application finalised. In the safety case for the SF repository, natural analogues were extensively used in the complementary considerations report (Posiva 2013a), which complemented the safety assessment by providing alternative lines of argumentation, and supporting the safety assessments results with relevant examples of long-term processes considered in the safety case.

NAWG 14 was attended by a group of scientists working in wide spectrum of different organisations and companies acting in the radioactive waste management industry. In total, around 40 people attended the workshop, representing a range of countries including Switzerland, Japan, Spain, Czech Republic, Sweden, Canada, UK, Netherlands, Germany, Korea and Finland.

Presentations covered a wide range of natural system processes relevant to the safety case of a wide range of waste types and repository designs. In addition to perhaps more ‘traditional’ engineered barrier system-specific and radionuclide migration-related issues, the emphasis in this workshop was also placed on geosphere processes and how they can be better understood via natural analogue research. These included:

- the Saimaa project in Finland, focusing on deep groundwater chemistry at sites where massive marginal end-moraines occur, in order to examine the

effects of a stagnant ice margin and consequent longer recharge of dilute melt waters in the deep groundwater systems

- the recently completed multinational GAP (Greenland Analogue project), focussing on deep groundwater chemistry at a site where a large continental ice-sheet has affected/ is affecting the groundwater system for even longer periods of time (cf. Saimaa)
- post-glacial faults (also in Finland), improving understanding of crustal adjustment after glacial periods
- fracture mineral investigations, which will focus on understanding buffer montmorillonite reaction to differing groundwaters by looking at the same mineral in the natural systems on site (at Olkiluoto in this case, but the approach is applicable to any host rock)

In addition to the above geosphere processes, novel NAs of materials that will be introduced to repository systems (e.g. bituminous seals) were discussed: often, the long-term behaviour can only be assessed through NA information, especially when conceptualising the systems/processes to be assessed.

Potential still exists to increase knowledge and the conceptual understanding of material mixtures and coupled processes: for example, how does bentonite-sand mixture behave or what is the combined effect of certain processes (e.g. heat and high pH) on bentonite behaviour. In addition, the degree of potential over-conservatism of SC assumptions can be reassessed when new information emerges from natural system investigations. To give an example, high temperatures are inherent in all high-level waste and SF repositories, and it has long been studied in relation to bentonite buffer longevity. While bentonite behaviour is well understood at temperature below 100°C, there is still potential to look at natural systems and ascertain whether it is over-conservative to impose a 100°C or even a 150°C limit on the temperature in the bentonite.

This short introduction does not list all the topics discussed but, when glancing though the agenda, it is apparent that much of relevance to SC can be learned from appropriate NAs and that information from natural (and anthropogenic and industrial) systems can be utilised in many phases in disposal projects and for various purposes, from scientific input to the SC to stakeholder communication.

We plan to continue these fruitful discussions at NAWG 15, which will be held in Prague in May 2017. In addition to this collection of abstracts, please note that all the presentations are also appended.



Photo: Tae-Jin Park, KAERI.

## REFERENCES

- Alexander, W. R., Gautschi, A. & Zuidema, P.** 1998. Thorough testing of performance assessment models: the necessary integration of in situ experiments, natural analogues and laboratory work. *Scientific Basis of Nuclear Waste Management XXI*, 1013–1014.
- Alexander, W. R., McKinley, I. G. & Kawamura, H.** 2014. The process of defining an optimal natural analogue programme to support national disposal programmes. *Proceedings of the NEA-GRS Workshop on natural analogues for safety cases of repositories in rock salt*. 4–6 September, 2012, Braunschweig, Germany. Paris: NEA/OECD, 29–44.
- Alexander, W. R., Reijonen, H. M. & McKinley, I. G.** 2015. Natural analogues: studies of geological processes relevant to radioactive waste disposal in deep geological repositories. *Swiss Journal of Geosciences* 108, 75–100.
- Alexander, W. R., Smith, P. A. & McKinley, I. G.** 2003. Modelling radionuclide transport in the geological environment: a case study from the field of radioactive waste disposal. In: Scott, E. M. (ed.) *Modelling Radioactivity in the Environment*. Amsterdam: Elsevier, 109–145.
- Baik, M. H., Park, T.-J., Kim, I. Y., Jeong, J. & Choi, K. W.** 2015. Development of a natural analogue information 1 database for application to the safety case. *Swiss Journal of Geosciences* 108, 139–146.
- Brasser, T., Bletz, B., Noseck, U. & Schmidt, G.** 2008. Endlagerung wärmeentwickelnder radioaktiver Abfälle in Deutschland. Anhang Natürliche Analoga: Die Rolle Natürlicher Analoga bei der Sicherheitsbewertung von Endlagern. Appendix to GRS Report 247. Braunschweig: Gesellschaft für Anlagen- und Reactorsicherheit mbH. (in German)
- Chapman, N. A., McKinley, I. G. & Smellie, J. A. T.** 1984. The Potential of Natural Analogues in Assessing Systems for Deep Disposal of High-Level Radioactive Waste. Nagra NTB 85-41. Wettingen: National Co-operative for the Disposal of Radioactive Wastes (Nagra).
- Côme, B. & Chapman, N. A. (eds)** 1986. Natural analogue working group; first meeting, Brussels, November 1985. CEC Nuclear Science and Technology Report, EUR 10315. Luxembourg: Commission of the European Communities.
- CSN 2004.** Documental database: natural analogue project. Madrid, Spain: Consejo di Seguridad Nuclear. CSN Report, Madrid: CSN. (in Spanish)
- Degnan, P., Bath, A.H., Cortés, A., Delgado, J., Haszeldine, S., Milodowski, A., Puigdomenech, I., Recreo, F., Šilar, J., Torres, T. & Tullborg, E.-L.** 2005. PADAMOT: Project Overview Report. PADAMOT Project Technical Report. Harwell: UK Nirex Ltd. 105 p.
- IAEA 1989.** Natural analogues in performance assessments for the disposal of radioactive wastes. IAEA Technical Report 304. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency.
- IAEA 2003.** Safety Indicators for the Safety Assessment of Radioactive Waste Disposal, Sixth report of the INWAC Subgroup on Principles and Criteria for Radioactive Waste Disposal, IAEA-TECDOC-1372. Vienna: IAEA.
- Miller, W. M., Alexander, W. R., Chapman, N. A., McKinley, I. G. & Smellie, J. A. T.** 1994. Natural analogue studies in the geological disposal of radioactive wastes. *Studies in Environmental Science* 57 (395 pp). Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- Miller, W. M., Alexander, W. R., Chapman, N. A., McKinley, I. G. & Smellie, J. A. T.** 2000. Geological disposal of radioactive wastes and natural analogues. *Waste management series*, vol. 2. Amsterdam: Pergamon.
- Miller, W. M., Hooker, P., Smellie, J., Dalton, J., Degnan, P., Knight, L., Nosek, U., Ahonen, L., Laciok, A., Trotignon, L., Wouters, L., Hernán, P. & Vela, A.** 2006. Network to review natural analogue studies and their applications to repository safety assessment and public communication (NAnet): synthesis report. EC Report EUR 21919. Luxembourg: European Commission.
- McKinley, I. G.** 1989. Applying natural analogues in predictive performance assessment. Unpublished Nagra Internal Report. Wettingen: Nagra.
- NEA 2002.** The Handling of Timescales in Assessing Post-Closure Safety of Deep Geologic Disposal. Workshop proceedings. Paris, 16–18 April 2002. NEA Report 4435. Paris: OECD/Nuclear Energy Agency (NEA).
- NEA 2009.** Considering timescales in the post-closure safety of geological disposal of radioactive waste. NEA Report No. 6424. Paris: OECD/Nuclear Energy Agency (NEA).
- Petit, J.-C.** 1992. Reasoning by analogy: rational foundation of natural analogue studies. *Applied Geochemistry*, Supplementary Issue 1, 9–12.
- Posiva Oy 2013a.** Safety Case for the Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel at Olkiluoto – Complementary Considerations 2012. Posiva Report POSIVA 2012-11. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Posiva Oy 2013b.** Safety case for the disposal of spent nuclear fuel at Olkiluoto – Performance Assessment 2012. Posiva Report POSIVA 2012-04. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Reijonen, H. M., Alexander, W. R., Marcos, N. & Lehtinen, A.** 2015. Complementary considerations in Posiva's safety case - support from natural analogues and natural systems. *Swiss Journal of Geosciences* 108, 111–120.

- Smellie J. A. T 1984 (ed.)** Natural analogues to the conditions around a final repository for high level radioactive waste Proceedings of the natural analogue workshop held at Lake Geneva, Wisconsin, USA. SKB Technical Report, TR 84-18. Stockholm: SKB.
- West, J. M. & McKinley, L. E. 2007.** Building Confidence in the Safe Disposal of Radioactive Waste. In: Alexander, W. R. & McKinley, L. E. (eds.) Deep geological disposal of radioactive wastes. Amsterdam: Elsevier, 227–249.
- West, J. M., Alexander, W. R., Kaku, K., McKinley, I. G. & Shimmura, A. 2002.** Communication of nuclear power concepts to stakeholders - the use of nature's own laboratories. Proceedings of NUCEF 2001 – Scientific Bases for Criticality Safety, Separation Process and Waste Disposal. 31 Oct to 2 Nov 2001, Tokai, Japan. Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute Report, JAERI Conf 2002-004, 47–54.
- Wolf, J. & Ulrich, N. 2015.** Natural analogues for containment-providing barriers in rock salt: results from the German research project ISIBEL. Swiss Journal of Geosciences 108, 129–138.

## CHEMICAL EROSION OF BENTONITE – TRUE OR FALSE?

by

*Heini M. Reijonen and Nuria Marcos*

*Saanio & Riekkola Oy, Laulukuja 4, FI-00420 Helsinki, Finland*  
*E-mail: heini.reijonen@sroy.fi*

### INTRODUCTION

Bentonites are planned to be used as buffer materials in various types of geological repositories designed to host radioactive waste. Especially in the case of HLW/SF disposal, the longevity of compacted bentonite in the repository environment is highly important due to the very long timescales for the safety assessment (up to My). For the bentonite buffer and backfill materials, one of the main environmental factors affecting their evolution is the hydrological and hydrogeochemical conditions. It has been observed in laboratory tests that smectite, especially montmorillonite, forms colloids and dissolves in very dilute conditions. A scenario for chemical erosion has consequently been discussed at length, particularly in relation to geological repositories located in future glaciated terrains and locations otherwise potentially hosting dilute groundwater conditions (e.g. Posiva 2013a).

The general understanding is that bentonite erosion does not occur when the total charge equivalent of cations in groundwater is higher than 4 mM, which is reflected in the requirements (SKB 2011, Posiva 2012). Regarding the occurrence of chemical erosion within bentonite EBS, two processes need to be considered: 1) infiltration of dilute waters in the bedrock aquifer and related rock–water interaction in the system, and 2) the actual process of erosion of swelling clay in repository conditions, assuming that the former produces sufficiently dilute conditions.

### DILUTION PROCESS OF GROUNDWATER

When assessing the infiltration of dilute waters into deep bedrock (~400 m below ground level in the case of Olkiluoto), the paleohydrogeological data are first examined. Site data provide no indication of dilute glacial water infiltration ~300 m or more below the ground surface (Posiva 2013b). In addition to glacial infiltrating waters, long-term meteoric water recharge and consequent dilution additionally need to be considered, since the climate scenarios projected to the future also consider the possibility of extended global warming. In order to understand the processes controlling the dilution, other sites than Olkiluoto can

also be considered for increased process understanding. Data are available from several settings in the fractured Finnish bedrock that display differences, for example, in the topographical setting, structural geology, and setting in relation to the melting ice sheet during the last glaciation. Data on groundwater chemistry in deep settings can be obtained at least from the site-selection sites (sites considered for repository) (see McEwen & Äikäs 2000 and references therein), Palmottu (Smellie et al. 2002) and Hyrkkölä (Marcos & Ahonen 1999) in southern Finland, and Outokumpu deep borehole (Kietäväinen et al. 2014). Sites from Sweden are also well studied and could provide even more relevant data (e.g. Forsmark, Oskarshamn, Äspö). Another potential source of information is the GAP project (see e.g. Claesson Liljedahl *in prep*).

## NATURAL ANALOGUES FOR SMECTITE STABILITY IN RELATION TO SALINITY VARIATION

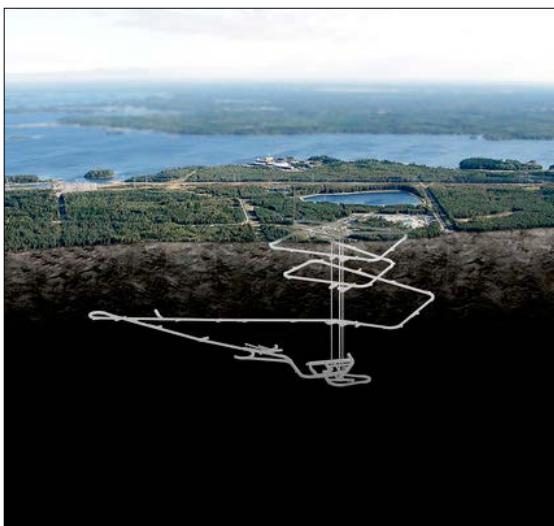
However, the focus of this paper is on the natural analogue potential for studying smectite stability in various salinity conditions, especially those showing dilute compositions. As discussed by Reijonen & Alexander (2015), surficial bentonite deposits and their interaction with meteoric water can be examined, but distinguishing other erosional mechanisms from the effects of meteoric water poses complications. Fortunately, smectite also occurs elsewhere than in bentonites. It is additionally found in a wide spectrum of geological settings within the Fennoscandian shield, for example:

- weathering zones of crystalline basement (e.g. Vartiainen 2005),
- altered ultramafic rocks such as lamprophyres and kimberlites (Suominen 1997, Laine & O'Brien 2008),
- as a fracture filling mineral, e.g. at Olkiluoto, Hyrkkölä, Hästholmen, Kivetty, Romuvaara, and Forsmark (see e.g. Front et al. 1998, Marcos 2002, Gehör et al. 1997a, Gehör et al. 1997b, Kärki et al. 1997, Sandström et al. 2008).

Of these, Olkiluoto provides a “self-analogue” and the potential to study smectite longevity on site in open and closed fractures. Figure 1 presents observations of montmorillonite from shallow (<100 m depth) ONKALO samples. At Olkiluoto, the current groundwater is generally saline enough (regarding the requirements, see above), and there is relatively large variation vertically from fresh surface waters to saline waters at depth (see e.g. Posiva 2013b).

In addition, Kivetty and Hyrkkölä sites provide naturally more dilute groundwater conditions that can be used as a comparison for the Olkiluoto data. A detailed study on the mode of occurrence of these smectites is needed in order to have sufficiently detailed data for use in the safety case. The age of smectites and potential alteration are also currently unknown. In Figure 2, smectite from the Hyrkkölä locality is illustrated. Here, smectite occurs in an open fracture location at about 80 m depth. The current groundwater ionic strength is about 1.5 mM.

At the Kivetty site in central Finland, montmorillonite has been reported to occur throughout the depth range in the deep drill holes from 40 to 1000 m depth (m.b.s.l.) (Fig. 3). It was also observed here that the hydraulically conductive fractures host most of the clay minerals that occur in fracture gouges (kaolinite, montmorillonite, illite) (Gehör et al. 1997a). Groundwaters at the Kivetty site are



	Fraction		
	<2 µm	2-20 µm	20-63 µm
<b>Sample PL70</b>			
Montmorillonite	x		x
<b>Sample PL81</b>			
Montmorillonite	x	x	
<b>Sample PL87</b>			
Montmorillonite	x	x	x
<b>Sample PL295</b>			
Montmorillonite			x
<b>Sample PL957</b>			
Montmorillonite	x		
<b>Sample PL960</b>			
Montmorillonite	x	x	

Fig. 1. The ONKALO facility at Olkiluoto and montmorillonite observations (by Gehör 2007) from the fracture gouges from samples taken at relatively shallow depths (<100 m below the ground surface). The depth of the facilities shown in the ONKALO picture is about 450 m the below ground surface.

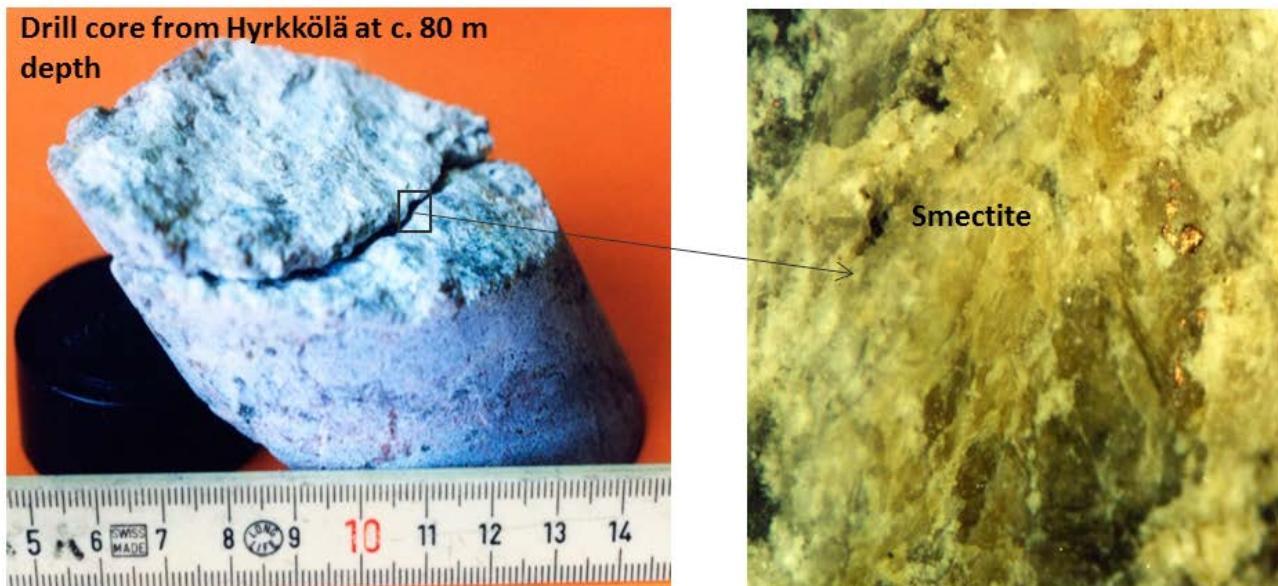


Fig. 2. Hyrkkölä smectite occurrence at ~80 m depth (Marcos 2002).

fresh (TDS < 1 g/L; Pitkänen et al. 1998), with reported minimum and maximum TDS values of 133–240 mg/L. Considering the requirement limit for bentonite buffer (>4 mM), Kivetty groundwaters show a lower ionic strength than the requirement. Based on the minimum and maximum values for the main cations given in McEwen & Äikäs (2000), the range of ionic strength is 0.8–3.6 mM.

## CONCLUSIONS

As an answer to the question raised in the title, it is noted that bentonite erosion as a process exists, but whether such conditions are encountered in nature and how the smectite will behave is not yet completely clear. This is because:

- at dilute groundwater sites, smectite is seemingly stable, and this would imply that the stability of smectite is better in nature than in experiments conducted in the laboratory;
- the reason for the apparent difference has not been studied in detail (regarding natural smectites).

This difference is most likely due to differences in mineralogy, especially the EC of smectite and groundwater chemistry vs. laboratory groundwater simulant compositions. Since montmorillonite has been observed in the XRDs from the fracture minerals, there is a good possibility of having smectites that are directly analogous to EBS bentonite (which usually mostly consists of montmorillonite) from among the natural occurrences mentioned in this paper. In addition, the potential exists for enlarging the scope to other smectites, e.g. saponite.

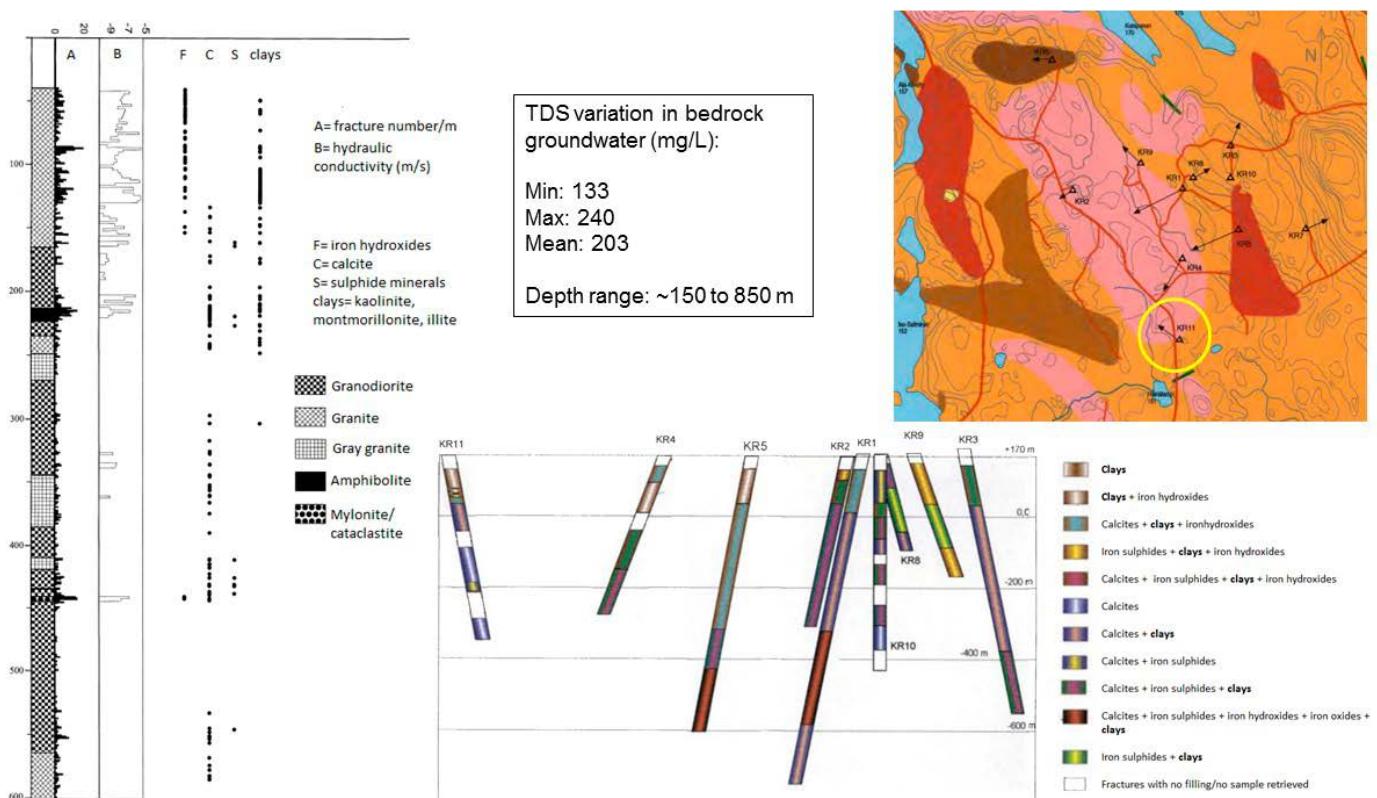


Fig. 3. Fracture mineral study results for Kivetty drillhole (KI-KR11) showing clay observations in relation to hydraulically conductive features of the site (left). On the right, the locations of Kivetty drillholes and the clay minerals observed are shown (Gehör et al. 1997a). TDS from groundwater samples is given based on the site characterization data of McEwen & Äikäs (2000).

## REFERENCES

- Claesson Liljedahl, L., Lehtinen, A., Harper, J., Näslund J.-O., Selroos, J.-O., Pitkänen, P., Puigdomenech, I., Hobbs, M., Follin, S., Hirschorn, S., Jansson, P., Järvinen, H., Kennell, L., Marcos, N., Ruskeeniemi, T., Tullborg, E.-L., Vidstrand, P.** in prep. The Greenland Analogue Project Final report. SKB TR-14-13. Svensk Kärnbränslehantering AB.
- Front, K., Paulamäki, S. & Paananen, M.** 1998. Updated lithological bedrock model of the Olkiluoto study site, Eurajoki, southwestern Finland. Posiva Working Report 98-57. Helsinki: Posiva Oy. (in Finnish with English abstract)
- Gehör, S.** 2007. Mineralogical Characterization of Gouge Fillings in ONKALO Facility at Olkiluoto. Posiva Working Report 2007-33. Olkiluoto: Posiva Oy.
- Gehör, S., Kärki, A., Suoperä, S. & Taikina-aho, O.** 1997a. Kivetty, Äänekoski: Petrology and low temperature minerals in the K1-K11 drill core samples. Posiva Working Report 97-16. Helsinki: Posiva Oy.
- Gehör, S., Kärki, A. & Taikina-aho, O.** 1997b. Loviisa, Hästholmen, Petrology and low temperature fracture minerals in drill core samples HH-KR1, HH-KR2 and HH-KR3. Posiva Working Report 97-40. Helsinki: Posiva Oy.
- Kärki, A., Gehör, S., Suoperä, S. & Taikina-aho, O.** 1997. Romuvaara, Kuhmo, Petrology and low temperature fracture minerals in the R0-R11 drill core samples. Posiva Working Report 97-19. Helsinki: Posiva Oy. (in Finnish with English abstract)
- Kietäväinen, R., Ahonen, L., Kukkonen, I.T., Hendriksson, N., Nyssönen, M. & Itävaara, M.** 2014. Characterisation and isotopic evolution of saline waters of the Outokumpu Deep Drill Hole, Finland – Implications for water origin and deep terrestrial biosphere. Applied Geochemistry 32, 37–51.
- Laine, H. & O'Brien, H.** 2008. Alteration and primary kimberlite rock type classification for Lahtojoki kimberlite, Finland. 9th International Kimberlite Conference Extended Abstract No. 9IKC-A-00348, 2008.
- Marcos, N.** 2002. Lessons from nature – the behaviour of technical natural barriers in the geological disposal of spent nuclear fuel. Acta Polytechnica Scandinavica. Civil Engineering and Building Construction Series. Published by the Finnish Academy of Technology. 39 p.
- Marcos, N. & Ahonen, L.** 1999. New data on the Hyrkkälä U-Cu mineralization: The behavior of native copper in a natural environment. POSIVA Report 99-23. Helsinki: Posiva Oy.
- McEwen, T. & Äikäs, T.** 2000. The site selection process for a spent fuel repository in Finland – Summary report. POSIVA 2000-15. Helsinki: Posiva Oy.
- Pitkänen, P., Luukkonen, A., Ruotsalainen, P., Leino-Forsman, H. & Vuorinen, U.** 1998. Geochemical modelling of groundwater evolution and residence time at the Kivetty site. POSIVA 98-07. Helsinki: Posiva Oy.
- Posiva Oy** 2012. Safety case for the disposal of spent nuclear fuel at Olkiluoto – Design Basis 2012. POSIVA 2012-03. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Posiva Oy** 2013a. Safety case for the disposal of spent nuclear fuel at Olkiluoto – Performance Assessment 2012. POSIVA Report 2012-04. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Posiva Oy** 2013b. Olkiluoto Site Description 2011. POSIVA 2011-02. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Reijonen, H. M. & Alexander, W. R.** 2015. Bentonite analogue research related to geological disposal of radioactive waste: current status and future outlook. Swiss Journal of Geosciences, 2015, 108 (1), 101–110.
- Sandström, B., Tullborg, E.-L., Smellie, J. A. T., MacKenzie, A. B. & Suksi, J.** 2008. Fracture mineralogy of the Forsmark site. Final report, SKB R-08-102. Stockholm: SKB.
- SKB** 2011. Long-term safety for the final repository for spent nuclear fuel at Forsmark. Main report of the SR-site project. SKB Report TR-11-01. Stockholm: SKB.
- Smellie, J. A. T., Blomqvist, R., Frape, S. K., Pitkänen, P., Ruskeeniemi, T., Suksi, J., Casanova, J., Gimeno, M. J. & Kaija, J.** 2002. Palaeohydrogeological implications for long-term hydrochemical stability at Palmottu. Luxembourg, European Communities, Nuclear science and technology, EUR 19118 en, 201–207.
- Suominen, V.** 1997. Smectite alteration in a lamprophyre dyke; A case study. GFF 119, 149–150.
- Vartiainen, R.** 2005. Teollisuusmineraali- ja rakennuskivitutkimukset Pohjois-Suomessa vuosina 2002–2004. Geological Survey of Finland, archive report M 10.4/2005/4. (in Finnish with English abstract)

## MINIMAL ALTERATION OF MONTMORILLONITE FOLLOWING LONG-TERM REACTION IN NATURAL ALKALI SOLUTIONS: IMPLICATIONS FOR GEOLOGICAL DISPOSAL OF RADIOACTIVE WASTE

by

*Antoni E. Milodowski<sup>1</sup>, Simon Norris<sup>2</sup> and W. Russell Alexander<sup>3</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> British Geological Survey (BGS), Keyworth, NG12 5GG, UK

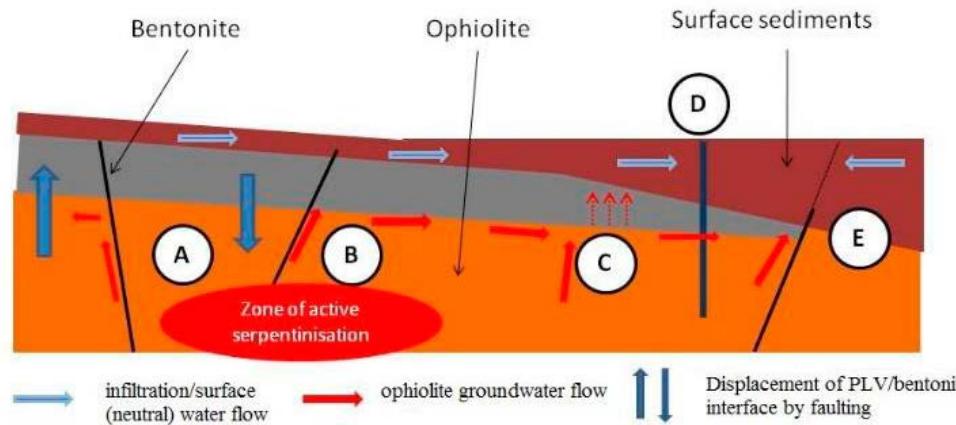
E-mail: [aem@bgs.ac.uk](mailto:aem@bgs.ac.uk)

<sup>2</sup> Radioactive Waste Management Limited (RWM), Harwell, OX11 0RH, UK

<sup>3</sup> Bedrock Geosciences, 5105 Auenstein, Switzerland

Bentonite is one of the more safety-critical components of the engineered barrier system in the disposal concepts developed for many types of radioactive waste. Bentonite is utilised because of its favourable properties, which include plasticity, swelling capacity, colloid filtration, low hydraulic conductivity, high retardation of key radionuclides and stability in geological environments of relevance to waste disposal. However, bentonite is unstable under the highly alkaline conditions induced by Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC: initial porewater pH>13) and this has driven interest in using low alkali cements (initial porewater pH9-11) as an alternative to OPC. To build a robust safety case for a repository for radioactive wastes, it is important to have supporting natural analogue data (see Alexander et al., 2015 for discussion) to confirm understanding of the likely long-term performance of bentonite in these lower alkali conditions.

Recently, therefore, there have been extensive efforts to better understand the interactions of alkaline fluids with bentonite (e.g. Savage et al. 2010, Sidborn et al. 2014), coupled with studies aimed at reducing the potential risk by development (cf. NDA 2010) and testing (e.g. Vuorinen et al. 2005) of low alkali cement formulations which typically have leachates with a pH of 9-11. Attempts to examine potential reaction of bentonite at these lower pH values have been complicated by the inherently slow kinetics of such reactions (e.g. Heikola et al. 2013). Clearly, this is an area where studying natural systems could play a valuable role – bridging the disparity in realism in temporal and spatial scales between laboratory studies and the systems represented in repository performance assessment (see discussion in Alexander et al. 1998, 2014, 2015, Miller et al. 2000). Indeed, in this case, the particularly slow kinetics of bentonite reaction in low alkali cement porewaters suggests natural system studies would appear to be the only viable method of assessing bentonite reaction within a timescale which would allow input to current repository safety cases.



- A - active serpentinisation of the ultramafics both locally and at depth producing alkaline groundwater and hydrogen and methane
- B - high pH groundwater under bentonite, neutral groundwater above it with diffusive transport of both into the bentonite
- C - interaction of high pH groundwaters with the base of the bentonite and diffusion of high pH front into the bentonite with ongoing cation exchange
- D - borehole P1 through bentonite and into PLV, borehole P3 at PLV/bentonite interface, boreholes P2, P4 and P5 in the surface sediments
- E - dispersed release of high pH groundwaters into deeper sediments

Fig. 1. Conceptual model of groundwater flow in the Troodos ophiolite. The ophiolite-derived, natural alkali (high pH) groundwaters are in contact with the base of the bentonite, while surficial (neutral pH) groundwaters flow across the top (Alexander & Milodowski, 2015).

In Cyprus, the presence of natural bentonite in association with natural alkaline groundwater (Fig. 1) permits the zones of potential bentonite/alkaline water reaction to be studied as an analogy of the potential reaction between low alkali cement leachates and the bentonite buffer in the repository. Here, the results (Milodowski et al. 2015) indicate that a cation diffusion front has moved some metres into the bentonite, whereas the bentonite reaction front is restricted to a few millimetres into the clay. This reaction front shows minimal volumetric reaction of the bentonite, with the production of a palygorskite secondary phase following the reaction of the primary smectites over time periods of  $10^5$ - $10^6$  a.

The physical and temporal similarities between the natural bentonite/ophiolite groundwater environment studied in Cyprus and that expected for processed bentonite in a repository exposed to low alkali cement leachates argues strongly for limited reaction in the repository environment. That Mg-silicate reaction phases have not been considered in previous waste disposal studies is simply a reflection of the limited range of repository EBS designs and host rock types examined to date. In any case, the precise nature of the secondary phase may well prove less important to the long-term performance of the repository than the limited extent of alteration of the bentonite, something which points to an EBS that is robust enough to survive for the timescales of concern to the repository safety assessment.

## REFERENCES

- Alexander, W. R. & Milodowski, A. E. (eds) 2015.** Cyprus Natural Analogue Project (CNAP) Phase IV Final Report. Posiva Working Report WR 2014-02. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Alexander, W. R., Gautschi, A. & Zuidema, P. 1998.** Thorough testing of performance assessment models: the necessary integration of in situ experiments, natural analogues and laboratory work. *Sci. Basis Nucl. Waste Manag.* XXI, 1013–1014.
- Alexander, W. R., McKinley, I. G. & Kawamura, H. 2014.** The process of defining an optimal natural analogue programme to support national disposal programmes. Proc. NEA-GRS Workshop on natural analogues for Safety Cases of repositories in rock salt. 4–6 September, 2012, Braunschweig, Germany. Paris: NEA/OECD.
- Alexander, W. R., Reijonen, H. M. & McKinley, I. G. 2015.** Natural analogues: studies of geological processes relevant to radioactive waste disposal in deep geological repositories. *Swiss Journal of Geosciences* 108, 75–100.
- Heikola, T., Kumpulainen, S., Vuorinen, U., Kiviranta, L. & Korkeakoski, P. 2013.** Influence of alkaline and saline solutions on chemical, mineralogical and physical properties of two different bentonites – batch experiments at 25 °C. *Clay Mins* 48, 309–329.
- Miller, W. M., Alexander, W. R., Chapman, N. A., McKinley, I. G. & Smellie, J. A. T. 2000.** Geological disposal of radioactive wastes and natural analogues. *Waste management series*, vol. 2. Amsterdam: Pergamon.
- Milodowski, A. E., Norris, S. & Alexander, W. R. 2015.** Minimal alteration of montmorillonite following long-term reaction in natural alkali solutions: implications for geological disposal of radioactive waste. *Appl. Geochem.* (in prep)
- Moyce, E. B. A., Rochelle, C. A., Morris, K., Milodowski, A. E., Chen, X., Thornton, S., Small, J. S. & Shaw, S. 2014.** Rock alteration in alkaline cement waters over 15 years and its relevance to the geological disposal of nuclear waste. *Appl. Geochem.* 50, 91–105.
- NDA 2010.** Geological disposal: geosphere status report. NDA Report No. NDA/RWMD/035. Harwell: RWM Ltd.
- Savage, D., Benbow, S., Watson, C., Takase, H., Ono, K., Oda, C. & Honda, A. 2010.** Natural systems evidence for the alteration of clay under alkaline conditions: an example from Searles Lake, California. *Applied Clay Science*, vol. 47, 72–81.
- Sidborn, M., Marsic, N., Crawford, J., Joyce, S., Hartley, L., Idiart, A., de Vries, L. M., Maia, F., Molinero, J., Svensson, U., Vidstrand, P. & Alexander, W. R. 2014.** Potential alkaline conditions for deposition holes of a repository in Forsmark as a consequence of OPC grouting. SKB R-12-17. Stockholm: SKB.
- Vuorinen, U., Lehtinen, J., Imoto, H., Yamamoto, T. & Alonso, M.C. 2005.** Injection grout for deep repositories. Subproject 1: Low pH cementitious grout for larger fractures, leach testing of grout mixes and evaluation of the long-term safety. Posiva Working Report 2004-46. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.

## EFFECTS OF A LONGER DRY PERIOD ON BENTONITE COMPOSITION AND PERFORMANCE

by

*Jordi Bruno and David Arcos*

*Amphos 21. P. Garcia i Faria 49-51, 1-1, 08019- Barcelona, Spain*  
*E-mail: jordi.bruno@amphos21.com*

### RATIONALE

In PA exercises of KBS-3 repositories, it is assumed that the bentonite barrier will be saturated a few years after closure of the repository.

This is definitively true for the average behaviour of the clay barriers, but there is a possibility that some portions of the repository with lower flow fields will remain unsaturated for longer periods.

In this event, the unsaturated bentonite buffer will be exposed to a heat transient for longer periods under dry conditions.

Under these conditions, it is not known to which extent the heat transient will impose mineralogical changes that will alter the hydraulic conditions of the buffer and to which extent these changes are reversible once the buffer is resaturated.

In this context, it would be very interesting to investigate these processes in the temperature and time regimes expected in the repository. These conditions can only be attained in natural formations of bentonite, which have been exposed to heat transients.

In the late 1990s, Amphos 21 (at that time Enviros) was deeply involved in the Natural Analogue programme of Enresa. Among the sites investigated were the bentonite deposits of Cabo de Gata (Almeria) in southeast Spain, where the clay deposits have originated in a post-volcanic environment. At that site, there are a number of locations where bentonite has been exposed to a temperature transient around 120°C, and therefore there is a possibility to study the mineral alterations that had occurred and more importantly the reversibility of these alterations once the bentonite became saturated.

### BENTONITE DEPOSITS FROM CABO DE GATA (SE SPAIN)

Cabo de Gata is a volcanic region, whose activity was related to the extensional tectonic phases in the Alboran Sea during the Serravallian-Lower Tortonian (14-10 Ma) and the upper Tortonian (9-7.5 Ma) periods. Volcanic rocks outcrop in a narrow band following a NE-SW trend from Cabo de Gata to the south of Murcia. Volcanic activity started with explosive phases that produced the formation of

pyroclastic rocks and the formation of large calderas (sometimes over 5 km in diameter), followed by the extrusion of lava flows and subvolcanic dome intrusions. Bentonites were formed by the alteration of pyroclastic rock, but only in the areas where these rocks are crosscut by fractures. This seems to indicate that fluids flowing through these fractures drove the alteration process.

Carbonate rocks with abundant marine fossils frequently intercalate the different volcanic deposits, which, together with the presence of hydromagmatic volcanic facies, indicates that much of the volcanic activity took place in shallow or coastal submarine conditions. However, the presence of Upper Tortonian - Lower Messinian palaeosoils in the northern part of Cabo de Gata confirms that, at least during this period, the volcanic rocks were emerged.

More than 30 bentonite outcrops have been described in the Cabo de Gata area. All of them have a similar composition. The relative homogeneity of the bentonites in this area depends not only on the type of rock undergoing alteration, but also on the chemical composition and temperature of the hydrothermal solution.

The bentonite deposit of Morrón de Mateo is located in the Central Sector of the Cabo de Gata volcanic field, in the relatively depressed area of Los Escullos. The rocks of the area (pyroclastic rocks, limestones and bentonite) were intruded by a sub-volcanic dome, which caused a contact metamorphism (mineralogical changes due to the development of a high temperature aureole) in these rocks. This effect is clearly identified in the limestones sandwiched between volcanic tuffs partially transformed into bentonites (Fig. 1). This outcrop has been studied by ENRESA in the frame of their natural analogue programme (Arcos et al. 2001, Pérez del Villar et al. 2005). The main conclusions of these studies indicate that these bentonites were affected by a thermal event associated with the volcanic intrusion and some changes were induced to the bentonite.

We will discuss the potentiality of a more comprehensive investigation of this site in order to qualify the changes induced in bentonite in a long thermal period and the potential reversibility of the alterations once saturated conditions are restored.

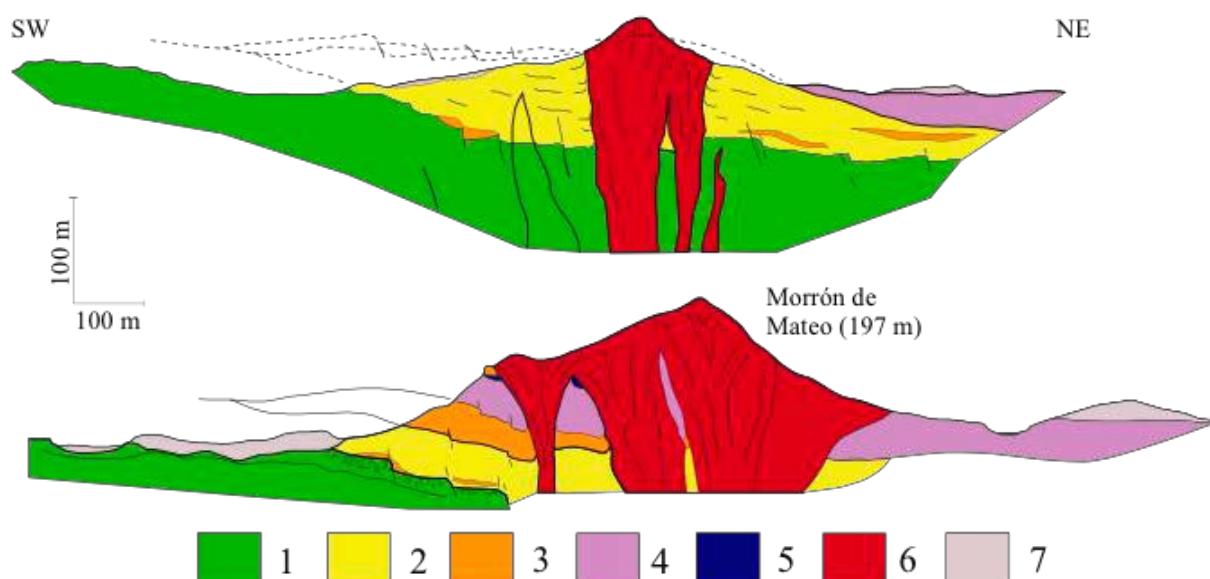


Figure 1. Geologic cross-sections of the Morrón de Mateo. 1. Andesites; 2. Layered tuffs; 3. Limestones; 4. Grey tuffs; 5. White tuffs; 6. Morrón de Mateo dacite dome; 7. Alluvial. Grey and white tuffs were locally transformed in bentonite prior to the Morrón de Mateo intrusion.

## REFERENCES

- Arcos, D., Bruno, J., Linares, J., Martinez, J., Caballero, E., Jimenez, C., Fernandez, M. A., Pelayo, M. & Villar, M. V.** 2001. Bentonitas como análogo natural del campo próximo; proyecto BARRA-I. In: IV jornadas de investigación y desarrollo tecnológico en gestión de residuos radiactivos; Volumen 2. Publicación Técnica ENRESA, 08/2001, 223–243.
- Pérez del Villar, L., Delgado, A., Reyes, E., Pelayo, M., Fernández-Soler, J. M., Cázar, J. S., Tsige, M. & Quejido, A. J.** 2005. Thermochemically induced transformations in Al-smectites: A Spanish natural analogue of the bentonite barrier behaviour in a radwaste disposal. *Applied Geochemistry* 20, 2252–2282.

## **PRELIMINARY STUDY ON KOREAN BENTONITE TO PROVIDE THE BASIS FOR USE OF NATURAL ANALOGUES IN SUPPORTING SAFETY CASES FOR RADWASTE DISPOSAL**

by

*Tae-Jin Park, Min-Hoon Baik, Seung-Yeop Lee, Geon-Young Kim and  
Kyungsu Kim*

*Radioactive Waste Disposal Research Division, Korea Atomic Energy Research Institute (KAERI), 989-111 Daedeok-daero, Yuseong-gu, Daejeon, 305-353, Korea  
E-mail: etjpark@kaeri.re.kr*

To validate the performance of buffer materials for high-level radioactive waste disposal in Korea, understanding of the properties of domestic buffer materials is a prerequisite. Bentonites are to be used as buffer materials in a geological repository designed to host high-level radioactive wastes. Under the repository conditions, the long-term behavior of bentonites in the engineered barrier system is of crucial importance in safety assessment on a geological timescale as well as in safety cases. An approach based on a natural analogue study can provide insights into the longevity of the bentonites. As a preliminary study on Korean bentonite natural analogues, we have investigated the status of domestic bentonite studies (Noh 2002a, Noh 2002b). Furthermore, the fundamental properties of the bentonite around the Gampo area in Kyungju, which is in the southeastern part of South Korea, have been examined. Figure 1 shows the sampling sites around the Gampo area and the XRD results from the bentonite samples.

The mineralogical compositions of the Gampo bentonite samples from four different mines were analyzed and compared. The major components include smectite, quartz, feldspar and mica. Bentonite or the samples with a higher bentonite content mainly show smectite. The surrounding rocks are mostly composed of quartz and/or feldspar. Some bentonites (e.g., G57-1, G57-2) show a higher feldspar content, while samples with a low bentonite content contain higher amounts of mica. SEM results match well with those from XRD. The samples with a higher bentonite content show the characteristics of smectite, i.e. a layered structure. We note that significant amounts of Ca and Fe were observed in the samples with a higher bentonite content. This is a characteristic of Korean bentonite, which shows a predominance of Ca-bentonite in the ore type instead of Na-bentonite. The chemical compositions of the Gampo bentonite samples were investigated using XRF. Briefly, the samples with a higher bentonite content have higher concentrations of Mg, Ca, and H<sub>2</sub>O and a lower content of K and Na. The Gampo bentonite samples possess slightly different properties. The cation

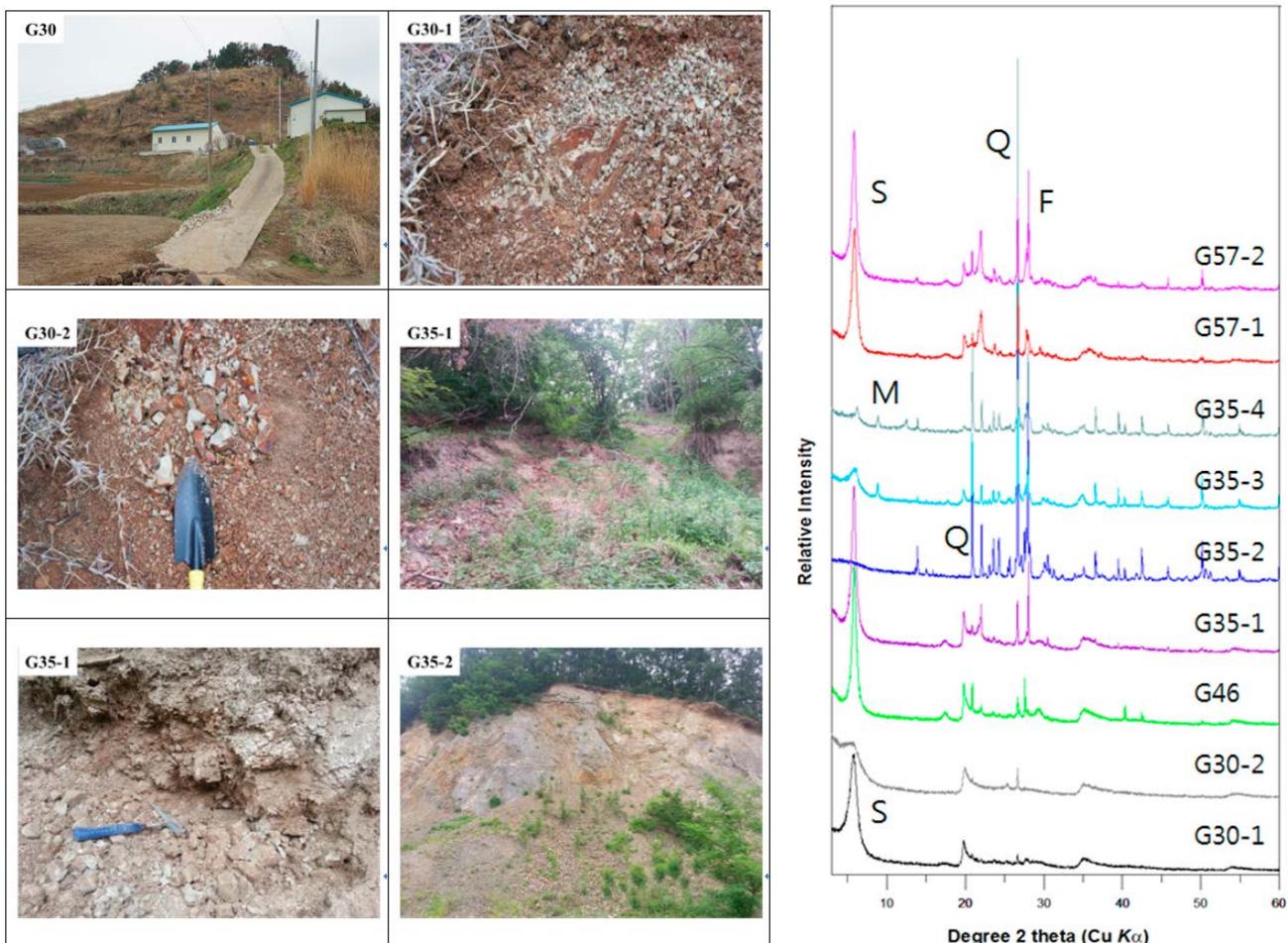


Fig. 1. Bentonite samples around the Gampo area in Kyungju (left) and their XRD results (right).

exchange capacity of the samples increases as a function of the bentonite content. We note that interaction between bentonite and the surrounding rocks was also observed.

A potential natural analogue study site for Korean bentonite was determined to be the newer bentonite mines around the Gampo area, with consideration of domestic bentonite mine development. A natural analogue study on domestic bentonite could be used as a supplementary safety indicator to support disposal safety.

In supporting the Korean safety cases for radioactive waste disposal, summarizing the status of natural analogue studies and evaluating the applicability of existing information relevant to the disposal is of importance. To assess the applicability of information from natural analogues to the overall evaluation of the safety cases, we have collected, classified, and evaluated data on natural analogues relevant to safety cases for the geological disposal of radioactive wastes (Baik et al. 2015). The natural analogue data collected were classified into categories including the site information, components/processes of the disposal system, properties/phenomena, reference, safety case application, application method, and suitability to a safety case. Figure 2 presents a sample of the natural analogues information database developed using an Excel-based spreadsheet. The information is categorized into the geological formation, system, component or processes, properties or phenomena, basic information, natural analogue

NO	Geological formation	NA Site	Nationality	System	Component Process	Properties / Phenomena	Basic Information	NA information	Reference	Safety case	Application <sup>1)</sup>	Suitability <sup>2)</sup>
1	Sandstone, Schist	Alligator River (Koongarra U deposit)	Australia	NBS	Elemental retardation	Transport and retardation within fractured crystalline rocks	Distribution of U in minerals	The majority of U in samples from the secondary ore body was contained in crystalline iron minerals (42-60%)	Yanase et al., 1991	UI	1	
2	Sandstone, Schist	Alligator River (Koongarra U deposit)	Australia	NBS	Elemental retardation	Transport and retardation within fractured crystalline rocks	Diffusivity	In unaltered quartz chlorite schist, uranium was mainly uraninite ( $UO_2$ ), which occurred in zones, fissure coatings and veinlets. The apparent diffusivity of uranium into chloritic schist from fissures was estimated to be about $1E-18 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .	Edghill, 1991	ISP, MV	1	
3	Granite	Archaen, Lad du Bonnet	Canada	NBS	Matrix diffusion	Depth and volume of interconnected porosity	Diffusion depth	There exists adjacent to fractures a zone a limited width (a few centimeters) to which the exchange of radionuclides between the water in the fracture and the rock itself may be restricted.	Gascoyne and Cramer, 1987; Ivanovich et al., 1987;	UI	1	
4	Sediment	Askola mine	Finland	EBS	Spent nuclear fuel	Radionuclide retardation by secondary alteration products	Analogy and precipitation	Electron microscopy studies show that precipitated uranium occupies intra-granular fractures in feldspars and quartz. In addition, secondary uranium was found to be distributed within goethite nodules as well as around the margins of iron-containing minerals in the form of silicate and phosphate precipitates. Equilibrium modeling calculations predict that uranium would be precipitated as uranyl silicates, most likely soddyite and uranophane, in the prevailing chemical conditions beneath Lakeakallio hill. modeling assumption: currently oxidizing saturated groundwater, weathering - U dissolution - leaching out from matrix - migration	Jokelainen et al., 2010	MV, UI	1	
5	Granite	Aspo hard rock lab.	Sweden	NBS	Elemental retardation	Transport and retardation within fractured crystalline rocks	Fracture mineralogy	Fracture coating phases are clay gouge, calcite and iron oxyhydroxides.	Landstrom & Tullborg, 1995	UI	1	

- (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) (12)

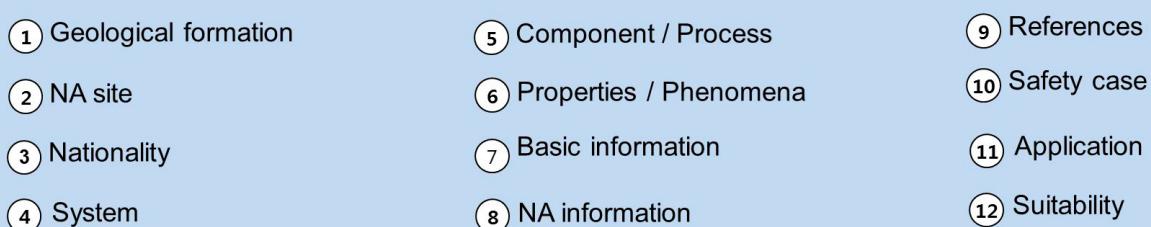


Fig. 2. Information on natural analogues (NA) collected and classified using a spreadsheet with the categories considered (Baik et al. 2015).

information, natural analogue site, nationality, references, safety case, application, and suitability to the Korean case.

Natural analogue data were evaluated based on their suitability for the Korean safety case. Several experts in radioactive waste disposal participated in this evaluation process. Information on seventy-five natural analogues was categorized as suitability level 1 (SL-1), which is the data important in the Korean safety case and having high applicability. The information derived herein will provide further insights and perspectives in natural analogue studies for radioactive waste disposal in Korea.

## REFERENCES

- Baik, M. H., Park, T.-J., Kim, I. Y., Jeong, J. & Choi, K. W. 2015. Development of a natural analogue database to support the safety case of the Korean radioactive waste disposal program. Swiss Journal of Geosciences 108, 139–146.
- Noh, J. H. 2002a. Mineralogical and petrochemical characteristics of domestic bentonites and their genetic significance. Journal of the Geological Society of Korea 38, 441–455.
- Noh, J. H. 2002b. Applied-mineralogical characterization and assessment of some domestic bentonites (I): Mineral composition and characteristics, cation exchange properties, and their relationships. Journal of the Mineralogical Society of Korea 15, 329–344.

# ALKALINE ALTERATION PROCESSES OF BENTONIC SEDIMENT IN THE PHILIPPINES NATURAL ANALOGUE AND PERSPECTIVE ON THE SURVEY OF THE ACTIVE TYPE

by

Naoki Fujii<sup>1</sup>, Minoru Yamakawa<sup>1</sup>, Masanobu Nishimura<sup>2</sup>, Tsutomu Sato<sup>3</sup>, Kazuo Otomo<sup>4</sup>, Carlo A. Arcilla<sup>5</sup>, Hisao Satoh<sup>6</sup>, Katsuhisa Nagakawa<sup>7</sup>, W. Russell Alexander<sup>8</sup> and Hitoshi Owada<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Radioactive Waste Management Funding and Research Center, 1-15-7 Tsukishima, Chuo-ku, Tokyo, 104-0052, Japan  
E-mail: fujii@rwmfc.or.jp

<sup>2</sup> Obayashi Corporation, Shinagawa Intercity B, 2-15-2 Konan, Minato-ku, Tokyo, 108-8502, Japan

<sup>3</sup> Hokkaido University, Kita 13, Nishi 8, Kita-ku, Sapporo, Hokkaido, 060-8628, Japan

<sup>4</sup> Tokyo Gakugei University, 4-1-1 Nukuikita-machi, Koganei-shi, Tokyo, 184-8501, Japan

<sup>5</sup> University of the Philippines, Velasquez Street corner CP Garcia Avenue, University of the Philippines, Diliman, Quezon, 1101, Philippines

<sup>6</sup> Mitsubishi Materials Corporation, 1002-14 Mukohyama, Naka-shi, Ibaraki-ken, 311-0102, Japan

<sup>7</sup> Kiso-Jiban Consultants, 1-11-14 Awaza, Nishi-ku, Osaka, 550-0011, Japan

<sup>8</sup> Bedrock Geosciences, 5105 Auenstein, Switzerland

## INTRODUCTION

Ophiolites have been identified as sources of hyperalkaline groundwaters that can be considered as natural analogues of the leachates produced by cementitious materials in repositories for radioactive waste of various types (e.g. TRU and HLW). Saile mine and Bigbiga in the Philippines are suitable survey sites for studying natural analogues of bentonite–cement interaction, because bentonic sediments exist close to Zambales ophiolite (Fig. 1).

In this study, we have shown the alkaline alteration processes of bentonic sediment using the natural analogues in both of the areas. This research was initiated within a project to develop an integrated Natural Analogue Program in Japan (FY2013~2014), which was funded by the Japanese Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry (METI).

## Zambales Ophiolite

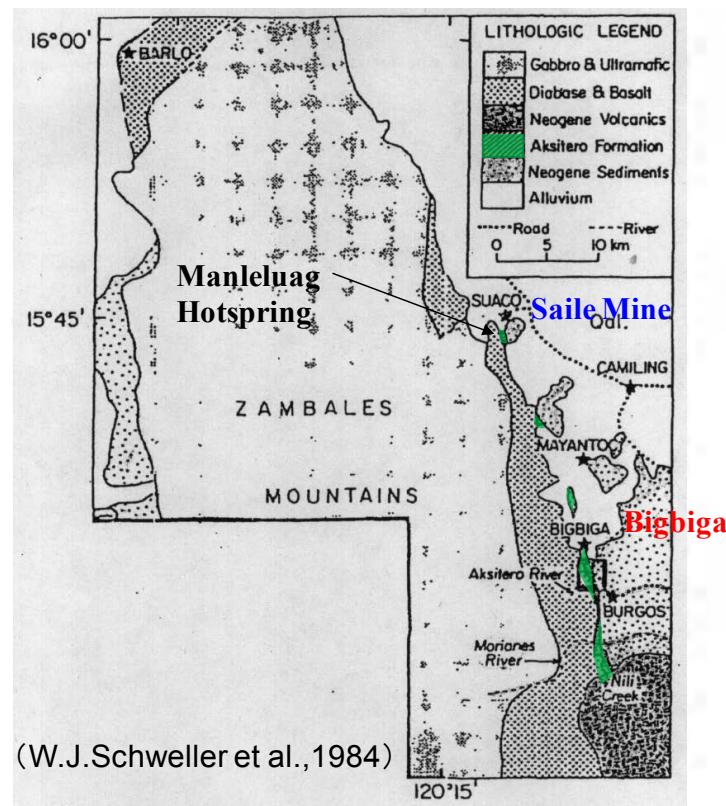
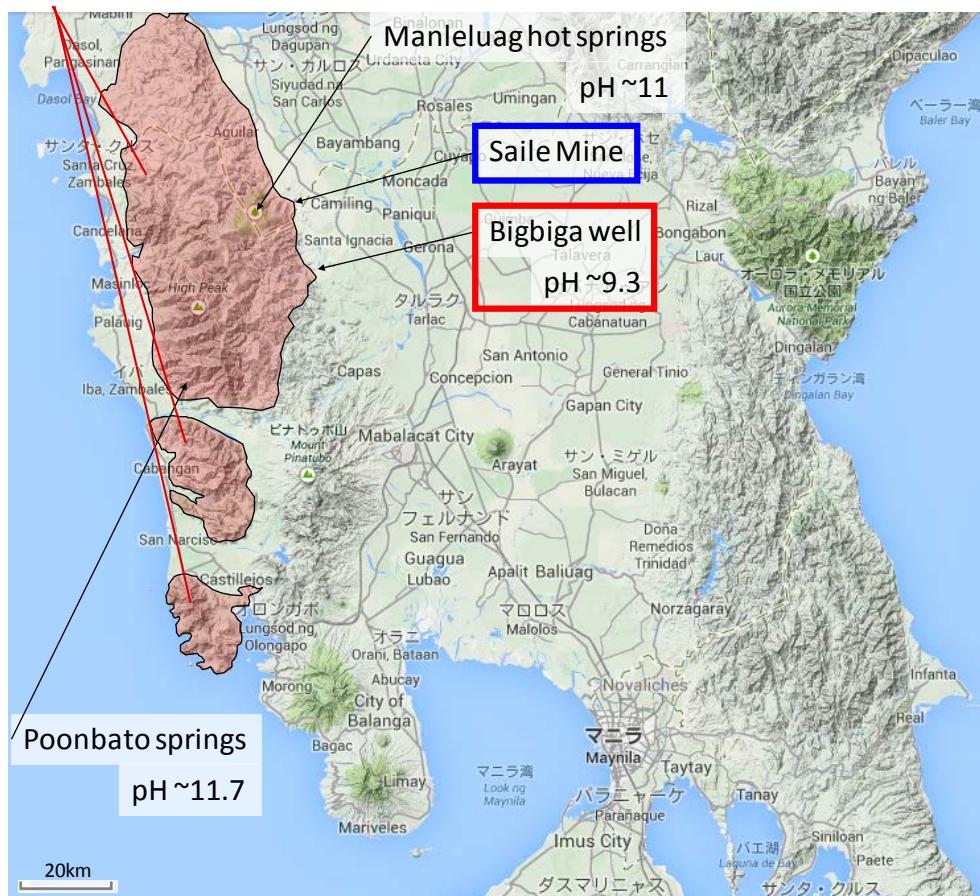


Fig.1. Location map of survey sites and distribution map of the Aksitro formation, Northwest Luzon.

## NATURAL ANALOGUE OF THE FOSSIL TYPE

Saile bentonite mine is located in the west-central portion of Luzon Island, close to the Zambales ophiolite. The hyperalkaline groundwater near the mine, in Maleluag hot springs, is generated and mainly evolves by low-temperature serpentinization in the ophiolite, and it flows along faults. The mine can be considered as a natural analogue of past bentonite–cement interaction, because the bentonite was in contact with alkaline groundwater (i.e. no high pH groundwater is currently present in the mine). For this reason, the mine is referred to as a natural analogue of the “fossil type”.

The alkaline alteration zone at the contact interface has a width of about 5 mm. It is constituted of Fe-smectite/saponite, K-feldspar, Ca-zeolite and silica minerals in the cation exchange reaction of hyperalkaline groundwater and dissolution-precipitation reaction (Fig. 2). The nontronite and goethite (paragenesis mineral) has formed an iron accumulation band with a density that is higher than the altered bentonite zone and the non-altered bentonite zone. The alkaline alteration zone is limited to the mm scale as a result of clogging of the iron accumulation zone.

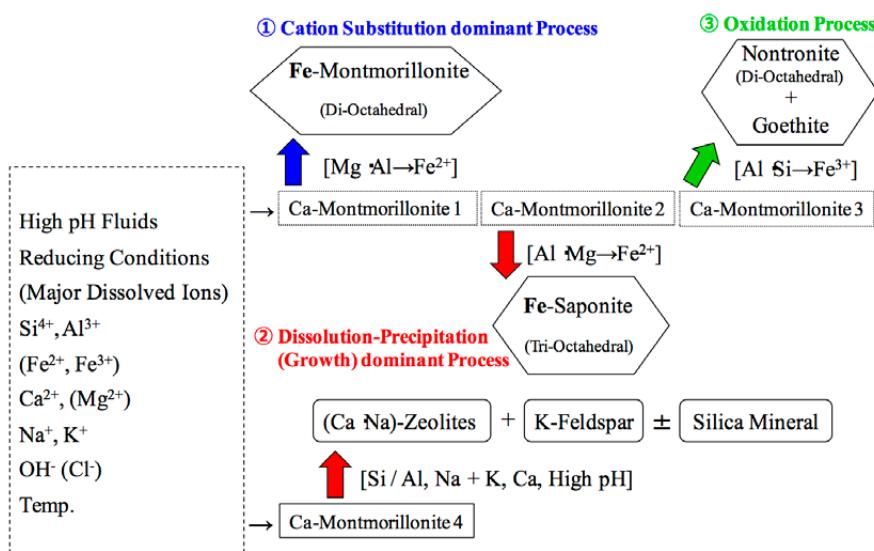
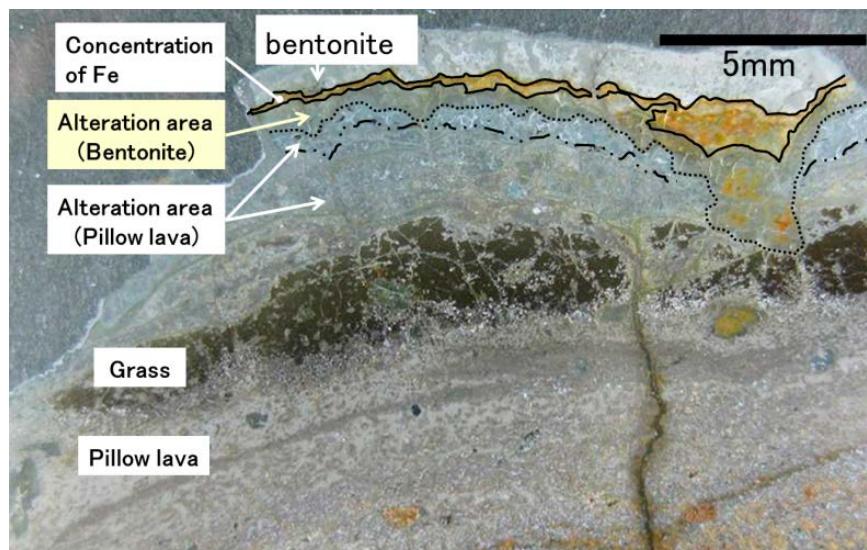


Fig. 2. Mineralogical evolution under hyperalkaline groundwater in the Saile Natural Analogue of the “fossil type”.

## NATURAL ANALOGUE OF THE ACTIVE TYPE

Bigbiga is located at the eastern end of Zambales ophiolite and 30 km from the Saile mine to the south. The alkaline groundwater (pH ~9.5) in Bigbiga is fissure water in a flowing fracture system developed in micro-gabbro/diabase of Zambales ophiolite, and also flows along the fracture (Slickenside) in the Aksitero Formation contacting with Zambales ophiolite (Basement). Consequently, Bigbiga is an NA site of the “active type”, where the alkaline groundwater has been interacting with pale brown limy-tuffaceous sandstone/mudstone (bentonite clay) for a long time (Fig. 3).

The alkaline groundwater flows into bentonic sediments, but the pH is up to 9.5, as shown in Figure 3. In laboratory experiments, alkaline alteration has not been observed at pH 9.5. However, from microscopic observations of the bore-hole core (Fig. 4), alkaline alteration of smectite in bentonic sediments was clearly observed. That is, alkaline alteration of bentonite arises by long-term interaction under low alkaline conditions. The secondary minerals include Ca-zeolite and K-feldspar, and are almost the same as the NA of the Saile mine.

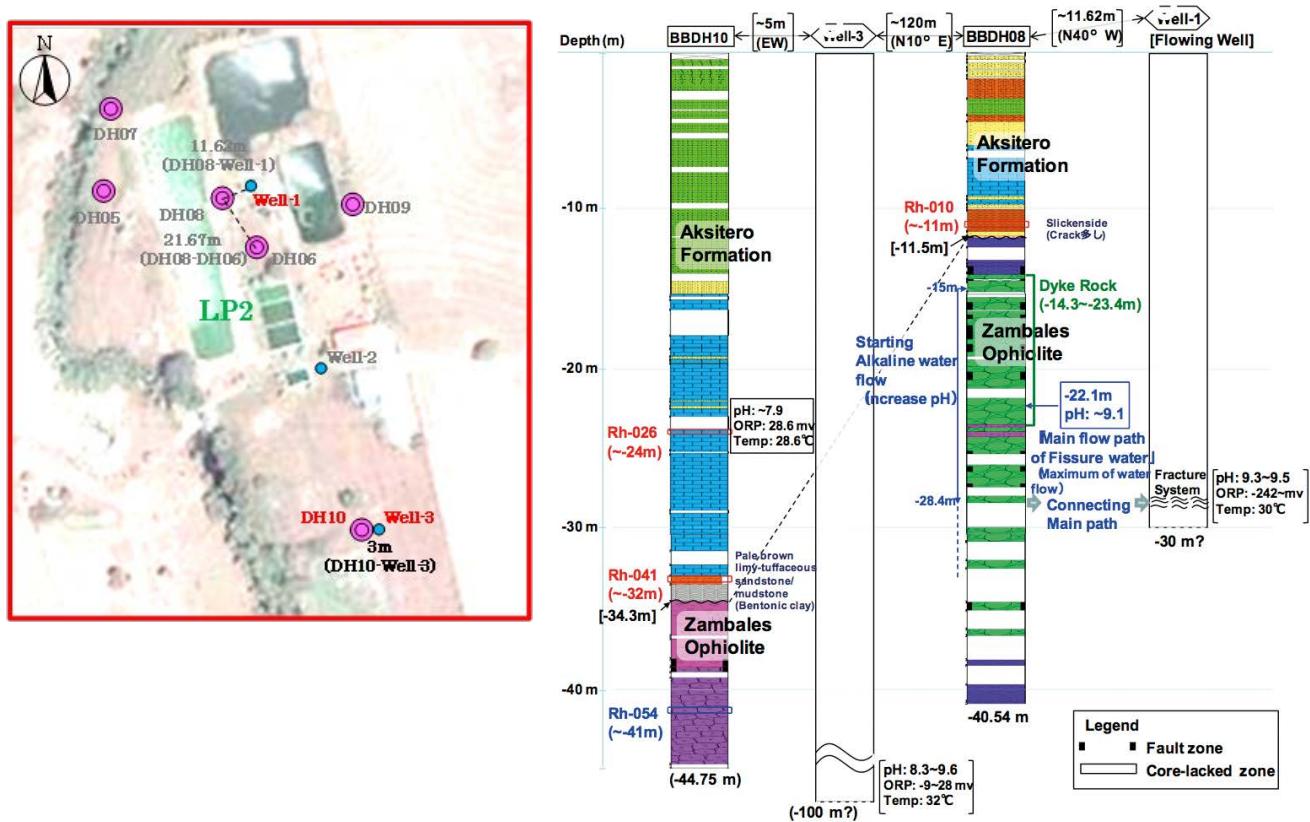
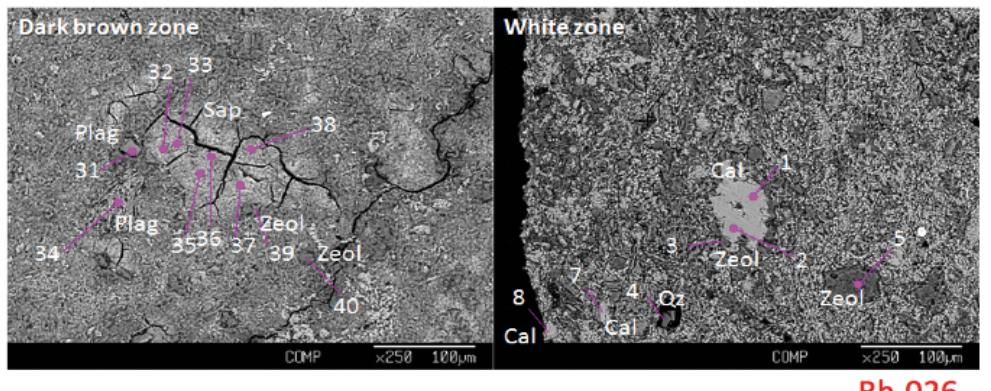


Fig. 3. Location of boreholes and conceptual alkaline groundwater flow in Bigbiga.



Rh-026

Source Rock :Andesite~Dacite

[Plag<An<sub>70-50</sub>>], Gm<Glassy>

Montmorillonite → Saponite (+ Qz + Cal) → Clinoptilolite + ( Cal )  
 (Di-OctahedralSmectite) (Tri-OctahedralSmectite)

Dark brown zone

White zone

#### (1) Fe-Montmorillonite by interlayer cation exchange

(Ca)-Montmorillonite (Di-Octahedral) → Saponite (Tri-Octahedral)  
 (Fe-Saponite)  
 [Ca · Mg → Fe<sup>2+</sup>]  
 → Notronite (Di-Octahedral)  
 [Al · Si → Fe<sup>3+</sup>]

#### (2) Dissolution of Montmorillonite / Precipitation

(Ca)-Montmorillonite → Clinoptilolite + K-feldspar + Calcite + Silica mineral

Fig. 4. Alkaline alteration process under low alkaline groundwater in the Bigbiga Natural Analogue.

## CONCLUSION

Alkaline alteration of smectite in bentonic sediments at the Bigbiga NA site of the “active type” was observed by EPMA and FE-SEM analysis. The assemblage and occurrence (texture) of alkaline alteration minerals is analogous to that of the NA at Saile mine, which is of the “fossil type”. This NA shows alkaline alteration of bentonite that has arisen through long-term interaction under low alkaline (pH ~9.5) conditions.

Bigbiga is inadequate as an NA site of the “active type” in respect of the following: (1) the pH is low and (2) it is difficult to understand the scale of the alteration, because the contact is too deep (10 to 30 m depth). For this reason, we expect Palawan, where springwater with a pH of over 11 was found at two or more locations, to be a new NA site of the “active type”.

## REFERENCE

- Schweller, W. J., Rptb, P. H., Karig, D. E. & Bachmann, S. B. 1984. Sedimentation history and biostratigraphy of ophiolite-related Tertiary sediments, Luzon, Philippines. Geol. Soc. Amer. Bull. 95, 1333–1342.

## THERMAL ALTERATION OF BENTONITE (TAB): ISN'T IT TIME WE GOT IT RIGHT?

by

*W. Russell Alexander<sup>1</sup> and Heini M. Reijonen<sup>2</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> *Bedrock Geosciences, 5105 Auenstein, Switzerland*

*E-mail: russell@bedrock-geosciences.com*

<sup>2</sup> *University of Helsinki/Saanio & Riekkola, Helsinki, Finland*

### INTRODUCTION

In the case of thermal alteration of bentonite, cementation can occur due to smectite/illite conversion, where silica is released at higher temperatures (and later re-precipitated) (Leupin 2014). Currently, in many national programmes, the requirements for maximum bentonite temperatures are set around 100 °C (e.g. Posiva 2012). In many cases, there would be interest in increasing this limit, thereby allowing, for example, the placement of waste packages more closely than is currently planned. However, this would require more stringent justification than exists at the moment.

Although Miller et al. (2000, 2006) and Laine & Karttunen (2010) noted a significant number of natural analogue (NA) papers on this theme in the literature, recent re-analyses (Posiva 2013, Reijonen & Alexander 2015) shows that most examples suffer from the same problem: the conditions are not truly representative of a repository. In most cases of contact metamorphism studied, the temperatures have been much too high, around 800–900 °C rather than the repository-relevant maximum of 100 °C in the current Finnish design (Posiva 2013), for example. As illustrated in Figure 1, the degree of saturation of the EBS affects the thermal conductivity of the bentonite, the highest temperatures being met in the “dry” case, i.e. with bentonite water contents being as installed. In Posiva’s reference design, the initial water content of the buffer is assumed to be 17% (Posiva 2012).

### THERMAL-INDUCED CEMENTATION: SOME EXAMPLES

Several NA studies (e.g. Pellegrini et al. 2002, Woods et al. 2000) have tried to address the potential impact of thermally-induced cementation. Usually, smectite-bearing clays which had been penetrated by dykes/sills were examined and, at distance from the dyke where the temperature gradients were repository relevant, mineralogical changes were associated with subsequent fracturing of the cemented clays as the interstitial waters were driven out. Retrograde (or ‘back’) reactions

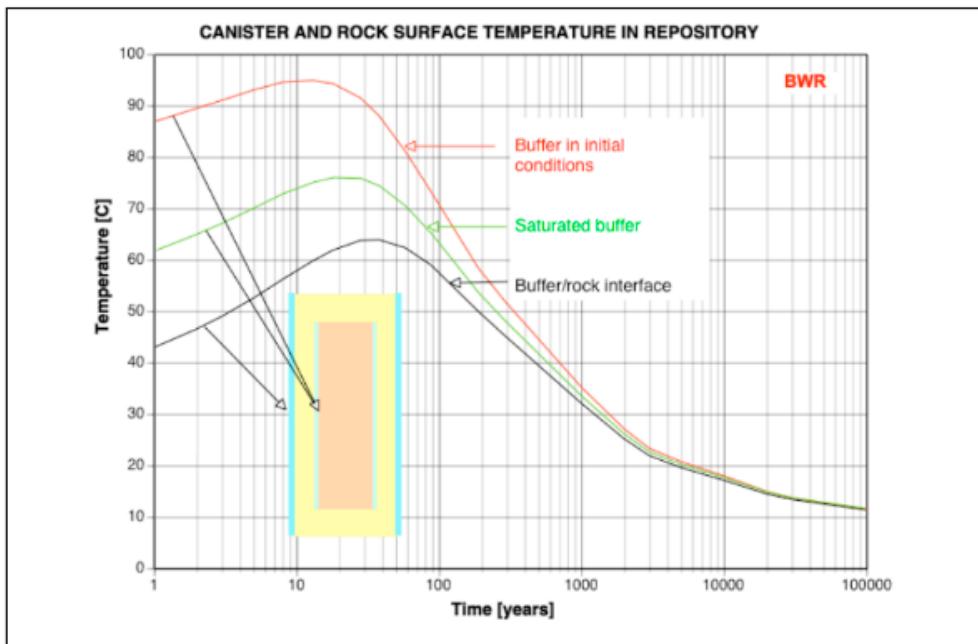


Fig. 1. An example of the likely temperature evolution in the bentonite buffer (for BWR fuel in a centrally located deposition hole in Olkiluoto; Ikonen & Raiko 2012).

during the temperature decrease following the thermal event were suggested as the reason why new smectite was produced.

Unfortunately, these observations cannot directly be applied to the safety case, because the full thermal, chemical and pressure histories experienced by these clays were not adequately characterised.

Pusch & Karnland (1988) investigated bentonite from the Busachi site in Sardinia and ran a series of calculations to assess the likely temperature at different places in the bentonite. They provided evidence that significant heat-induced dissolution of smectite occurred at 150 to 200 °C (i.e. much warmer than is likely in the buffer in most designs), and precipitation of siliceous material occurred during cooling. This siliceous cementation was found to have measurably affected the rheological properties of the bentonite in a manner that might adversely affect the containment of radionuclides if it occurred in a repository environment.

However, the calculations were based on a range of assumptions about the site and the bentonite, and these need to be ground-truthed before the results can be used quantitatively in a safety case (cf. discussion in Alexander et al. 2014, Reijonen et al. 2015).

Kolaříková & Hanus (2008) reported on the Ishrini bentonite body in Libya, where the impact of a basalt dome and dykes on the bentonite was assessed by examining isotopic and mineralogical changes. It would appear that the minimum temperature experienced by the bentonite was probably >190°C, but bentonite from outwith this zone (i.e. in the lower temperature area) was not sampled (Laine & Karttunen 2010).

In conclusion, while the probable impact of raised temperatures is minimal (i.e. some local cementation occurs, but the majority of the bentonite remains unaltered), a truly repository-representative analogy has not yet been examined.

## THERMAL-INDUCED ILLITISATION: SOME EXAMPLES

In the case of diagenetic illitisation, a number of NA studies have been carried out in the Gulf of Mexico (e.g. Robertson & Lahann 1981), and elsewhere (Pusch & Karnland 1988). These studies suggest the illitisation rate in the natural environment is considerably slower than that predicted by kinetic models, but this is due to the fact that the process depends on the rate of supply of potassium, which may often be limited. This will likely be the case at Olkiluoto, but was shown not to be the case for a potential repository in the north Switzerland crystalline basement (Alexander & McKinley 1999).

However, these studies do not really represent the repository environment because the duration of heating is several orders of magnitude longer than would be the case in most repository designs (cf. Fig. 1).

## PROPOSED NEW STUDY

A two-pronged approach utilising URL and NA data (cf. Alexander et al. 1998) is proposed:

### URL

- to date, bentonite saturation studies have been highly artificial, with induced groundwater flow
- what is required is an approach where re-saturation is studied under appropriate conditions (i.e. slow, natural re-saturation), only then can we be sure that the ‘dry thermal pulse’ is realistic

### NA

- no more surface sites, time to look at bentonite mines where the bentonite is under appropriate hydrostatic loads
- and is fully saturated
- and fully characterise the material using modern analytical methods.

For example, FEBEX-DP has just dismantled the long-running Grimsel FEBEX experiment (Fig. 2), where the bentonite was allowed to re-saturate under natural conditions. The results of the analyses of the bentonites will provide invaluable

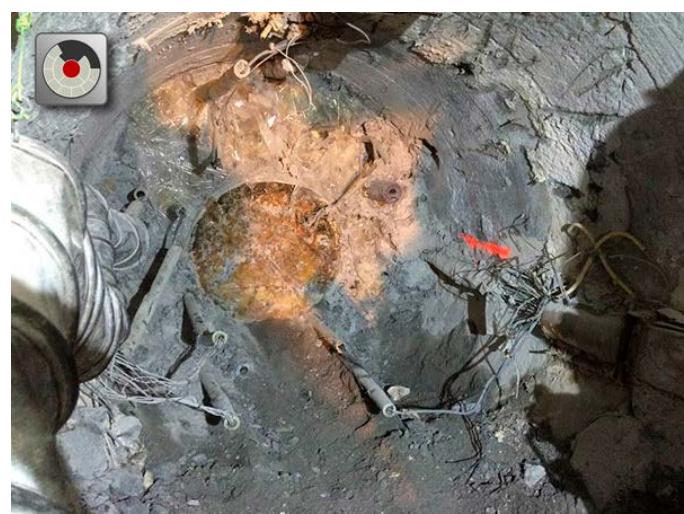


Fig. 2. Excavation of section 36 of the FEBEX bentonite in Grimsel in May, 2015 (image courtesy Nagra; [www.grimsel.com](http://www.grimsel.com)).

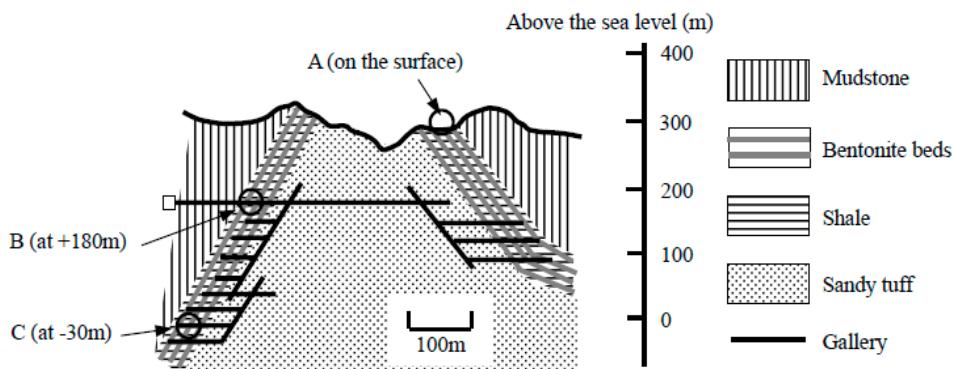


Fig. 3: Schematic cross-section through the Tsukinuno bentonite deposit in northern Japan (Kuno et al. 2002).

data for comparison and combination with NA data from an appropriate site (e.g. the Tsukinuno bentonite deposit in northern Japan; Fig. 3), where bentonite under a hydrostatic load has experienced heating from a local dyke. This will allow, for the first time, a realistic assessment of the likely impact of thermal alteration of the buffer bentonite in a repository for spent fuel and vitrified high-level waste.

## CONCLUSIONS

NA studies of thermal alteration of bentonite are legion (and only a few are noted above), but two critical reviews (Laine & Karttunen 2010, Reijonen & Alexander 2015) of the work carried out to date indicate that they are of little value in supporting the safety case. This is because either the conditions are not repository relevant or the information obtained is limited due to:

- the inappropriate temperature range examined (e.g. Ishrini)
- inappropriate timescales for heating of the bentonite, they are usually way too long (e.g. Gulf of Mexico)
- ill-defined (e.g. dyke/sill studies) or assumed (e.g. Busachi) boundary conditions
- under-characterised physico-chemical parameters of the bentonite (the majority of studies to date)
  - use of modern analytical techniques can better define temperature zonation before assessing changes in the smectite (cf. comments in Posiva 2013)
  - define more than just the smectite content (e.g. swelling pressure, saturation state etc.; cf. Alexander & Milodowski 2015, Milodowski et al. 2015)

In addition, certain aspects have never been properly addressed, for example:

- as surface/near-surface sites are normally studied, bentonite under a repository-relevant lithostatic load/hydraulic pressure has not been examined
- again, as surface/near-surface sites are normally studied, fully saturated bentonite has never been examined

Suitable sites have been identified for a new project on the thermal alteration of bentonite (TAB), and these are discussed above. Now, with several new repository safety cases about to be launched, isn't it time we got it right?

## REFERENCES

- Alexander, W. R. & McKinley, I. G. 1999.** The chemical basis of near-field containment in the Swiss high-level radioactive waste disposal concept. In: Metcalfe, R. & Rochelle, C. A. (eds) Chemical containment of wastes in the geosphere. Geological Society of London, Geol. Soc. Spec. Publ. No. 157, 47–69.
- Alexander, W. R. & Milodowski, A. E. (eds) 2015.** Cyprus Natural Analogue Project (CNAP) Phase IV Final Report. Posiva Working Report WR 2014-02. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Alexander, W. R., Gautschi, A. & Zuidema, P. 1998.** Thorough testing of performance assessment models: the necessary integration of in situ experiments, natural analogues and laboratory work. Extended abstract. In: Sci. Basis Nucl. Waste Manag XXI, 1013–1014.
- Alexander, W. R., McKinley, I. G. & Kawamura, H. 2014.** The process of defining an optimal natural analogue programme to support national disposal programmes. Proc. NEA-GRS Workshop on natural analogues for Safety Cases of repositories in rock salt. 4 – 6 September, 2012, Braunschweig, Germany. Radioactive Waste Management NEA/RWM/R(2013). Paris: NEA/OECD, Paris, 29–43.
- Ikonen, K. & Raiko, H. 2012.** Thermal Dimensioning of Olkiluoto Repository for Spent Fuel. Posiva Working Report WR 2012-56. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Kolaříková, I. & Hanus, R. 2008.** Geochemistry and mineralogy of bentonites from Ishrini (Libya). Chemie der Erde 68, 61–68.
- Kuno, Y., Kamei, G. & Ohtani, H. 2002.** Natural colloids in groundwaters from a bentonite mine – correlation between colloid generation and groundwater chemistry. Mat. Res. Soc. Symp. Proc. 713, 841–848.
- Laine, H. & Karttunen, P. 2010.** Long-Term Stability of Bentonite - A Literature Review. Posiva Working Report 2010-53. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Leupin, O. X. (ed.) 2014.** Montmorillonite stability under near-field conditions. Nagra Technical Report NTB14-12. Wettingen: Nagra.
- Miller, W. M., Alexander, W. R., Chapman, N. A., McKinley, I. G. & Smellie, J. A. T. 2000.** The geological disposal of radioactive wastes and natural analogues: Lessons from nature and archaeology. Oxford: Elsevier Science Ltd. Pergamon. Waste management series. Vol. 2, p. 332.
- Miller, W. M., Hooker, P., Smellie, J., Dalton, J., Degnan, P., Knight, L., Nosek, U., Ahonen, L., Laciok, A., Trotignon, L., Wouters, L., Hernán, P. & Vela, A. 2006.** Network to review natural analogue studies and their applications to repository safety assessment and public communication (NAnet): synthesis report. EC Report EUR 21919. Luxembourg: European Commission.
- Milodowski, A. E., Norris, S. & Alexander, W. R. 2015.** Minimal alteration of montmorillonite following long-term reaction in natural alkali solutions: implications for geological disposal of radioactive waste. Appl. Geochem. (in press)
- Pellegrini, R., Lombardi, S., Rochelle, C., Boisson, J-Y. & Parneix, J.-C. 2002.** Thermal effects of clay barrier materials: stress related effects. In: von Maravic, H. & Alexander, E. R. (eds) 8th EC NAWG meeting: proceedings of an international workshop held in Strasbourg, France, from 23-25 March, 1999. EC EUR 19118 EN, Luxembourg.
- Posiva Oy 2012.** Safety Case for the Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel at Olkiluoto – Description of the Disposal System 2012. Posiva Report 2012-05. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Posiva Oy 2013.** Safety Case for the Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel at Olkiluoto – Complementary Considerations. Posiva Report 2012-11. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Pusch, R. & Karnland, O. 1988.** Geological evidence of smectite longevity. The Sardinia and Gotland Cases. Technical Report TR 88-26. Stockholm: Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management Co. (SKB). 68 p.
- Reijonen, H. M. & Alexander, W. R. 2015.** Bentonite analogue research related to geological disposal of radioactive waste – current status and future outlook. Swiss Journal of Geosciences 108, 101–110.
- Reijonen, H. M., Alexander, W. R., Marcos, N. & Lehtinen, A. 2015.** Complementary considerations for safety case – recent developments and future outlook. Swiss Journal of Geosciences 108, 111–120.
- Robertson, H. E. & Lahann, R. W. 1981.** Smectite to illite conversion rates: Effects of solution chemistry. Clays and Clay Minerals 29, 129–135.
- Woods, S. D., Elmore, R. D. & Engel, M. H. 2000.** The occurrence of pervasive chemical remnant magnetisations in sedimentary basins: implications for dating burial diagenetic events. Journal of Geochemical Exploration 69–70, 381–385.

## LONG-TERM DURABILITY OF SHAFT SEALING MATERIALS UNDER HIGHLY SALINE GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS

by

Erik P. Kremer<sup>1</sup> and W. Russell Alexander<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear Waste Management Organization, 22 St Clair Ave E, Toronto, Canada, M4T 2S3

E-mail: [ekremer@nwo.ca](mailto:ekremer@nwo.ca)

<sup>2</sup> Bedrock Geosciences, Veltheimerstrasse 18, 5105 Auenstein, Switzerland

The Nuclear Waste Management Organization is responsible for the implementation of Adaptive Phased Management (APM), the federally-approved plan for safe long-term management of Canada's used nuclear fuel. Under the APM plan, used nuclear fuel will ultimately be placed within a deep geological repository in a suitable rock formation. Both crystalline and sedimentary rock formations are being considered.

The materials proposed for sealing the repository shafts are a bentonite-sand mix, a low-heat, low-pH concrete, and a bitumen-sand-lime mix. A particular requirement in the case of the sedimentary rock formations in the Michigan Basin in Southern Ontario is to consider the high salinity of the porewater. The porewater chemistry within this geosphere is expected to be essentially Na-Ca-Cl brine at 260–370 g/L and near-neutral pH at 10–25 °C.

Natural analogues are of interest with respect to supporting the durability of these materials under saline low-temperature conditions. This is a summary of what may be the most appropriate natural analogues (studied to date) of the core materials: bentonite, concrete, and asphalt.

### BENTONITE

The primary material for sealing the repository shafts is expected to be a compacted bentonite-sand mix. As the closed and sealed repository is slowly infiltrated by groundwater, the bentonite will swell and fill any remaining void spaces.

Under postclosure conditions, high salinity of the groundwater is expected to affect the swelling properties of the bentonite; however, it is not expected to alter the mineral stability of the bentonite. Alexander and Milodowski (2014) observed that the Perapedhi bentonites studied under the Cyprus Natural Analogue Project likely remained in a marine, saline environment until the formation of Cyprus and the initiation of fresh groundwater circulation. Figure 1 compares the swelling pressure of the Cyprus bentonite with a range of industrial bentonites,

indicating that exposure of the Perapedhi bentonite to marine saline conditions for nearly 90 million years had no significant impact on its swelling capacity.

Bentonite, particularly the swelling clay component (smectite), is unstable under high-pH conditions. In the repository, concrete may produce alkaline conditions locally, affecting adjacent bentonite. However, as the low-heat concrete leachates will have a lower pH (10–11) than Ordinary Portland Cement, it is expected that any reaction with the bentonite will be local.

Significant degradation of smectite under alkaline groundwater has been observed in conditions with large amounts of alkaline groundwater; however, in natural analogue systems with limited groundwater flow, the reaction is limited. For example, results from the International Philippines Natural Analogue Project (Fujii et al. 2010) show that reaction with alkaline water ( $\text{pH} \sim 11$ ) in the bentonite is restricted to the contact interface, with the maximum width of the reaction zone being 5 cm. In another example, in the Cyprus Natural Analogue Project (Alexander & Milodowski 2014), the groundwater ( $9 < \text{pH} < 11$ ) appears to have been circulating under the bentonite for approximately 500,000 to 800,000 years. In this time, less than 1% of the smectite in the bentonite has reacted, indicating very slow reaction times. The authors note that sufficient swelling pressure remains in the reacted bentonite to minimize further reaction due to pore throat reduction (see also Wilson et al. 2011).

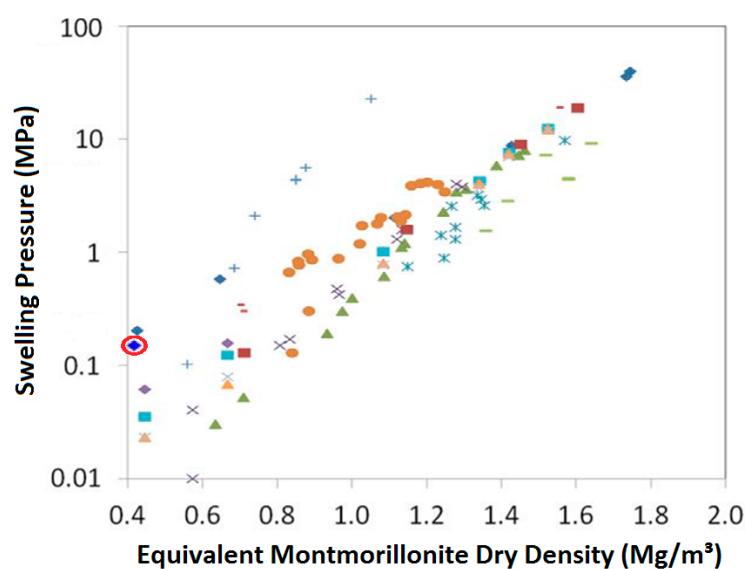


Fig. 1. Cyprus bentonite (marked with a red circle) compared with industrial bentonites.

## CONCRETE

Low-heat concrete may be used to provide structural support and confinement to the column of shaft sealing materials. Analogue studies of natural cements suggest that, within tectonically stable systems, the material is durable, with the oldest reported cements at Maqarin in north Jordan being approximately 2 million years old (Alexander 1992). Milodowski et al. (1989) also reported the presence of unreacted natural cements from the Scawt Hill and Carneal Plug sites in Northern Ireland. These cements were produced during the thermal metamorphism of the host limestone and are estimated to be around 58 million years old. In both examples, the natural cements are effectively impermeable and remain unchanged until accessed by groundwaters (through tectonic damage, for example).

If damaged, the tendency is for these systems to reseal, either with secondary calcium silicate hydrate phases (Linklater 1998) or carbonates (Clark et al. 1994).

Of the natural analogue studies reported to date on cements, it is important to note that the natural cements examined are more akin to Ordinary Portland Cement, not low-heat cement (Gray & Shenton 1998). Low-heat cement is essentially the same as the pozzolanic cements developed by the Romans in the 3rd century BCE, or perhaps in Tiryns and Mycenae a millennium earlier (Middleton 1888). Recent studies of Roman cements exposed to marine salinities for about 2000 years suggest little degradation of the cement (Oleson et al. 2004, Vola et al. 2011).

## ASPHALT

The shaft seal design concept includes a layer of asphalt as a redundant low-permeability seal which can make good contact with the host rock and provide an effective barrier to the movement of water immediately upon placement.

The Athabasca oil sands located in the McMurray Formation in Athabasca are the largest known reservoir of crude bitumen in the world. Longstaffe (1993) indicates that the bitumen has remained stable for over 10 million years under groundwater conditions that were likely brackish.

The bitumen deposits in sandstone rocks in the Uinta Basin in Utah are believed to be from the late Cretaceous to Eocene period, 70 to 30 million years ago (Schamel 2009), formed under basin waters that were likely comparable to marine salinity. Also within the Uinta Basin in Utah, extensive veins of another natural asphalt called gilsonite were formed by hydrothermal fluids during the Eocene period, 56 to 34 million years ago (Boden & Tripp 2012). Both examples suggest long-term stability of bitumen under likely saline conditions for several tens of millions of years.

Drake et al. (2006) reported natural asphalt (asphaltite) in open and closed fractures at the Forsmark site in Sweden. This asphalt was exposed to brines (45 g/L at present) for at least several million years, suggesting very long-term stability of asphalt under saline conditions.

The Dead Sea is representative of repository groundwater salinity, with values of up to 370 g/L. Large asphalt blocks (up to several hundred cubic metres) have frequently been found floating in the Dead Sea. The use of Dead Sea asphalt in the preservation of Egyptian mummies (Rullkötter & Nissenbaum 1988) stands testament to the durability of the material despite immersion in the Dead Sea brine.

## POTENTIAL STUDIES OF BENTONITE DURABILITY UNDER HIGHLY SALINE CONDITIONS

Smectite samples from existing rock cores from the sedimentary formations in the Michigan Basin and field samples of smectite from the coast of the Dead Sea could be analysed for their physico-chemical properties to provide a better understanding of how these properties evolve with palaeohydrological conditions. Posiva Oy is completing work similar to this on cores from their site at Olkiluoto.

## REFERENCES

- Alexander, W. R. (ed.) 1992.** A natural analogue study of cement-buffered, hyperalkaline groundwaters and their interaction with a sedimentary host rock - I: Source-term description and geochemical code database validation. NAGRA Technical Report Series NTB 91-10. Wettigen: NAGRA.
- Alexander, W. R. & Milodowski, A. E. (eds) 2014.** Cyprus Natural Analogue Project (CNAP) Phase IV Final Report. Posiva Working Report. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Boden, T. & Tripp, B. T. 2012.** Gilsonite veins of the Uinta Basin, Utah. Utah Geological Survey, Special Study 141. Salt Lake City: Utah Dept. of Natural Resources.
- Clark, I. D., Dayal, R. & Khouri, H. N. 1994.** The Maqrin (Jordan) natural analogue for 14C attenuation in cementitious barriers. Waste Management 14, 467–477.
- Drake, H., Sandström, B. & Tullborg, E.-L. 2006.** Mineralogy and geochemistry of rocks and fracture fillings from Forsmark and Oskarshamn: Compilation of data for SR-Can. SKB R-06-109. Stockholm: SKB.
- Fujii, N., Arcilla, C. A., Yamakawa, M., Pascua, C., Namiki, K., Sato, T., Shikazono, N. & Alexander, W. R. 2010.** Natural analogue studies of bentonite reaction under hyperalkaline conditions: overview of ongoing work at the Zambales Ophiolite, Philippines. Proc. ICEM 2010. Washington: ASME.
- Gray, M. N. & Shenton, B. S. 1998.** For better concrete, take out some of the cement. In: Proc. 6th ACI/CANMET Symposium on the Durability of Concrete, Bangkok, Thailand.
- Linklater, C. M. (ed.) 1998.** A natural analogue study of cement buffered, hyperalkaline groundwaters and their interaction with a repository host rock II. Nirex Science Report, S-98-003. Harwell: NDA-RWMD.
- Longstaffe, F. 1993.** Meteoric Water and Sandstone Diagenesis in the Western Canada Sedimentary Basin, in SG36: Diagenesis and Basin Hydrodynamics. American Association of Professional Geologists AAPG Special Volume. Tulsa, USA.
- Middleton, J. H. 1888.** On the chief methods of construction used in ancient Rome. Archaeologie LI, 41–60.
- Milodowski, A. E., Nancarrow, P. H. A. & Spiro, B. 1989.** A mineralogical and stable isotope study of natural analogues of Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC) and CaO–SiO<sub>2</sub>–H<sub>2</sub>O (CSH) compounds. United Kingdom Nirex Safety Studies Report, NSS/R240. Moor Row: NDA.
- Oleson, J. P., Brandon, C., Cramer, S. M., Cucitore, R., Gotti, E. & Hohlfelder, R. L. 2004.** The ROMACONS Project: A contribution to the historical and engineering analysis of hydraulic concrete in Roman maritime structures. International Journal of Nautical Archaeology, 33(2), 199–229.
- Rullkötter, J. & Nissenbaum, A. 1988.** Dead Sea asphalt in Egyptian mummies: molecular evidence. Naturwissenschaften 75, 618–621.
- Schamel, S. 2009.** Strategies for in situ recovery of Utah's heavy oil and bitumen resources. Utah Geological Survey, Open File Report 551.
- Vola, G., Gotti, E., Brandon, C., Oleson, J. P. & Hohlfelder, R. L. 2011.** Chemical, mineralogical and petrographic characterization of Roman ancient hydraulic concretes cores from Santa Liberata, Italy, and Caesarea Palestinae, Israel. Periodico di Mineralogia, 80(2).
- Wilson, J., Savage, D., Bond, A., Watson, S., Pusch, R. & Bennett, D. 2011.** Bentonite: a review of key properties, processes and issues for consideration in the UK context. Quintessa Report QRS-1378ZG-1.1 for the NDA-RWMD. Henley - on – Thames: Quintessa.

## RECENT SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL ADVANCES IN SITE EVOLUTIONAL MODELLING IN THE JAPANESE URL PROGRAMME: NA INPUT

by

*Kenji Amano*

*JAEA, Geological Isolation Research and Development Directorate, Tokai, Japan*

Geo-stability has been of great concern to safety issues in the geological disposal of high-level radioactive wastes (HLW) in many countries, especially in neighbouring tectonic plates such as Japan. Generally, site evolution models (SEM) that are developed using past geological data on sites may play a central role in a safety case including geo-stability from the geological past to several thousand to hundreds of thousand years into the future.

JAEA (Japan Atomic Energy Agency) has developed/synthesised the SEM methodology utilizing data from two URLs (Mizunami as a crystalline rock type; Horonobe as a sedimentary rock type) collected in the past dozens years. The methodology consists of on-site palaeohydrogeological investigations and the development of integrative modelling methods combining geology, hydrogeology, hydrochemistry and site tectonics, including uplift and erosion processes.

Here, the current status of the SEM models will be presented and their practical applicability and the potential interaction with NA will be discussed.

## URANIUM OCCURRENCES AS INDICATORS OF LONG-TERM GEOCHEMICAL STABILITY IN THE FINNISH BEDROCK

by

Marja Siitari-Kauppi<sup>1</sup>, Karl-Heinz Hellmuth<sup>2</sup>, David Read<sup>3</sup> and Nuria Marcos<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Laboratory of Radiochemistry, P.O. Box 55, FI-00014 University of Helsinki, Finland

E-mail: marja.siitari-kauppi@helsinki.fi

<sup>2</sup> Kupariuja, Kerava, Finland

<sup>3</sup> Loughborough University, Centre for Environmental Studies, Department of Chemistry, Loughborough, Leicestershire LE11 3TU, United Kingdom

<sup>4</sup> Saanio & Riekola Oy, Consulting Engineers, Laulukuja 4, FI-00420, Helsinki, Finland

One of the major challenges in the field of geological disposal of spent nuclear fuel is to show confidence in the long-term safety of the repository system. For this, the conditions in the bedrock should remain stable and favorable to the long-term behavior of engineered barrier system and be easily re-established should any disturbance occur, such as the intrusion of dilute water during or after glacial periods. In our presentation, using the age of the findings of uranium minerals associated with the rock matrix structure, we can state with confidence that 1) oxygen penetrates the bedrock to a maximum of a few tens of meters, 2) dilute/oxygen

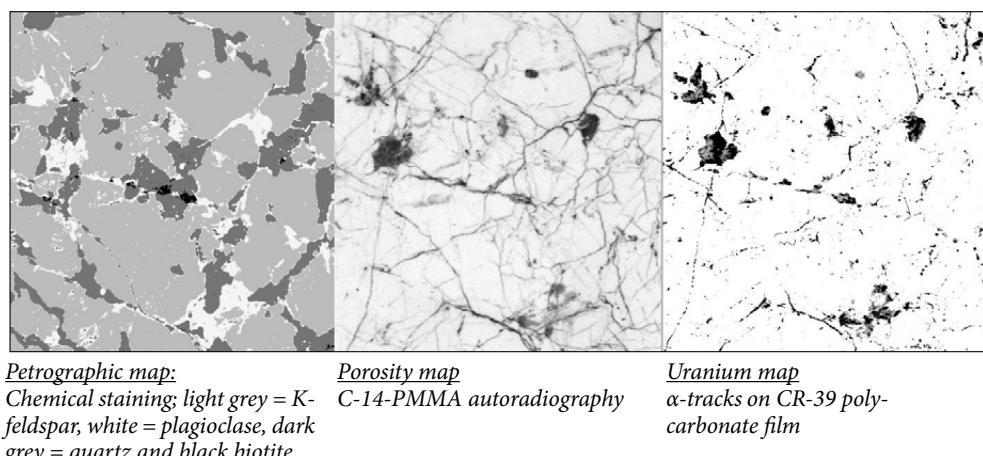


Fig 1. Mineral map of granite sample after manipulation with thresholding program (left); light grey = potassium feldspar; white = plagioclase; dark grey = quartz; black = biotite. Autoradiograph made from the rock surface after C-14 PMMA impregnation (in the middle). Alpha tracks on CR-39 polycarbonate film (right). Sample width 4.6 cm.

fresh water is also buffered within a few tens of meters and even within a few meters, 3) the structure of the rock matrix contributes to transport retardation by offering large reactive surfaces on one hand, and on the other hand by making the transport travel times longer (See Figure 1 below).

## REFERENCES

- Kemppainen, M., Oila, E., Siitari-Kauppi, M., Sardini, P. & Hellmuth, K.-H.** 2001. Surveying for migration pathways in the granitic rock using nuclear track detectors, autoradiography and digital imageanalysis as an aid to construct the basis for heterogeneous diffusion modelling Scientific Basis for Nuclear Waste Management XXIV, Vol 663, 999–1006
- Marcos, N., Siitari-Kauppi, M., Suksi, J., Rasilainen, K. & Hellmuth, K.-H.** 2001. Discussion on the use of matrix diffusion model after a multidisciplinary study of a granitic boulder sample, In: Hart, K. P. & Lumpkin, G. R. (eds) in Scientific Basis for Nuclear Waste Management XXIV, Mater. Res. Soc. Symp. Proc. 663, 1053–1063.
- Read, D., Hellmuth, K.-H., Kaija, J. & Ahonen, L.** 2002. Natural uranium fluxes and their use in repository safety assessment. In: Merkel, B. J., Planer-Friedrich, B. & Wolkersdorfer, C. Uranium in the aquatic environment. Berlin: Springer, 115–126.
- Siitari-Kauppi, M., Marcos, N., Klober, P., Goebbel, J., Timonen, J. & Hellmuth, K.-H.** 2003. Physical Rock matrix Characterization. The Palmottu Natural Analogue Project. Report YST-118. CRP report.

## **USE OF SELF-ANALOGUES TO COMPLEMENT “SITE STABILITY” EVALUATION AND TO IDENTIFY STABILITY INDICATORS**

by

*Saori Yamada and Kunio Ota*

*Nuclear Waste Management Organization of Japan (NUMO), Tokyo 108-0014,  
Japan  
E-mail: syamada@numo.or.jp, kota@numo.or.jp*

### **NUMO’S STAGED IDENTIFICATION OF A REPOSITORY SITE**

Providing assurance of the long-term stability of the geological environment is a prerequisite for geological disposal. In Japan, particular concern has focused on the stability, as earthquakes and volcanic eruptions, for example, frequently occur in relation to tectonic evolution over geological timescales. A wide spectrum of natural events/processes is commonly perceived as having potentially disruptive impacts on the geological environment. The selection of a suitable site for a high-level radioactive waste repository is, therefore, one of the biggest challenges in Japan and should take into consideration the dynamic tectonic settings and their temporal and spatial (or 4D) evolution.

The Nuclear Waste Management Organization of Japan (NUMO) initiated the siting process in 2002 with open solicitation of volunteer host municipalities for the identification of a suitable repository site in three stages: a literature survey (LS), preliminary investigation (PI) and detailed investigation (DI) as stipulated in the Act on Final Disposal of Specified Radioactive Waste. A logical and progressive basis for the siting process has been developed, which involves explicit exclusion criteria (NUMO 2004).

The initial LS stage involves the use of all available literature information to ensure that proposed or volunteering areas and their surroundings are not obviously likely to be directly disrupted by natural events/processes. The following PI stage concentrates on extensive surface-based investigations at the preliminary investigation areas (PIAs) that have been identified in the initial target areas. Sufficient information will be gathered on geological structures as well as thermal, hydrological, rock mechanical and hydrogeochemical (THMC) conditions to decide whether there is reasonable likelihood of the geological environments being stable for a long period of time. The detailed investigation areas (DIAs) that meet requirements such as the long-term persistence of favourable THMC conditions will then be identified in the PIAs. The final DI stage proceeds further with site characterisation that includes *in situ* investigations in underground facilities. On

the basis of the DI results, the most suitable repository site where the long-term stability of the geological environment must be ensured will be finally identified.

## ASSEMBLING OF NATIONWIDE GEOSCIENTIFIC INFORMATION

NUMO have now been assembling nationwide the latest geoscientific information of direct relevance to geological disposal and periodically updating their geoscientific database. State-of-the-art geoscientific knowledge clearly demonstrates that the favourable THMC conditions most likely prevail in deep geological environments in Japan (Table 1). A convincing indication for slow groundwater movements, for example, is the existence of deep groundwater with a very long residence time in some sedimentary formations (Table 2). Basic concepts and criteria for precluding the potentially significant impacts of natural disruptive events/processes on the geological environment are also demonstrated (Ota et al. 2015). Defining explicitly both the favourable THMC conditions and also the exclusion criteria is requisite for the staged identification of a suitable repository site.

Table 1. Prevalence of favourable THMC conditions in deep geological environments.

<b>Conditions</b>	<b>Favourable characteristics/properties required</b>	<b>Prevailing characteristics/properties identified</b>
T Thermal	Low geothermal gradients for prolonged periods	Geothermal gradients in non-volcanic regions generally lie in the range of 3 °C to 5 °C per 100 m (NUMO 2013, Tanaka et al. 2004), which demonstrates that areas where target temperatures prevail at a depth greater than 300 m are widely distributed
H Hydrological	Slow groundwater movements due to low hydraulic gradients and/or low rock hydraulic conductivities	Values determined for hydraulic gradients in the order of 0.001 to 0.1 and hydraulic conductivities in the order of $10^{-12}$ to $10^{-6}$ m/sec (NUMO 2013) show that high hydraulic gradients are normally associated with low hydraulic conductivities and vice versa, which indicates the occurrence of slow groundwater movements
M Rock mechanical	Small rock deformation including rock creep	Rock mechanical datasets updated show that the ratios of uniaxial compressive strength to overburden pressure are generally in the range of 1 to 2 (NUMO 2013, Cho et al. 2009)
C Hydro-geochemical	Groundwater with near neutral pH, reducing conditions and concentrations of dissolved inorganic carbon (DIC) less than 0.5 mol/dm <sup>3</sup>	The common occurrence of deep groundwater with pH values between 6 and 9, more negative Eh values and DIC concentrations of smaller than 0.1 mol/dm <sup>3</sup> (NUMO 2013, Oyama et al. 2011) demonstrates the prevalence of favourable hydrogeochemical conditions

Table 2. Groundwater ages.

<b>Location</b>	<b>Host rock</b>	<b>Depth [mbgl]</b>	<b>Age [ky]</b>	<b>Methods</b>	<b>Reference</b>
Horonobe	Miocene sedimentary rock	700	10,000	<sup>4</sup> He, <sup>36</sup> Cl	Nakata & Hasegawa 2010
Yokosuka	Miocene sedimentary rock	210~500	7,000	<sup>4</sup> He, <sup>14</sup> C, <sup>36</sup> Cl	Hasegawa et al. 2013
Kushiro	Cretaceous sedimentary rock	750	2,000	<sup>36</sup> Cl	Mahara et al. 2006
Kobe	Pliocene sedimentary rock	1,500	230~25	<sup>4</sup> He	Morikawa et al. 2005
Rokkasho	Miocene sedimentary rock	180	80~50	<sup>4</sup> He	Nakata & Hasegawa 2011
Mizunami	Cretaceous granite	1,000	20~10	<sup>4</sup> He, <sup>14</sup> C	Hasegawa et al. 2010

Natural disruptive event/processes to be taken into consideration here involve igneous activity, the occurrence at repository depths of non-volcanic thermal or deep-seated fluids, disruptive fault movement and significant uplift/erosion. With regard to igneous activity, for example, an exclusion area of 15 km radius is drawn around Quaternary volcanic centres in Japan (METI 2014). Among the key natural system evidence behind this criterion is that low pH (<4.8), high temperature fluids that would potentially perturb the favourable thermal (T) and hydrogeochemical (C) conditions generally occur within a 15 km radius circle around Quaternary volcanoes (Figs 1 and 2). In order to preclude the potentially significant impacts of tectonic-driven uplift/erosion, the amount and rate of future uplift/erosion will be quantified. Detailed nationwide information based on field observations allows the quantification to be made with confidence, which involves, in particular, the current uplift rate (Fig. 3) and the onset time of a constant velocity uplift rate (Fig. 4).

## USE OF SELF-ANALOGUES

During the LS stage, information will initially be collected from the geoscientific database, relevant organisations and other available sources, all of which should specifically relate to natural events/processes and geological conditions of the target areas. However, at this stage (and possibly even at the early PI stage), site-specific information may be rather limited and hence there is assumed to be little or no information that directly ensures the long-term stability of the geological environment in the target area (or ‘site stability’). It will thus be of help to use relevant supporting information that could complement the evaluation of the site stability (Fig. 5).

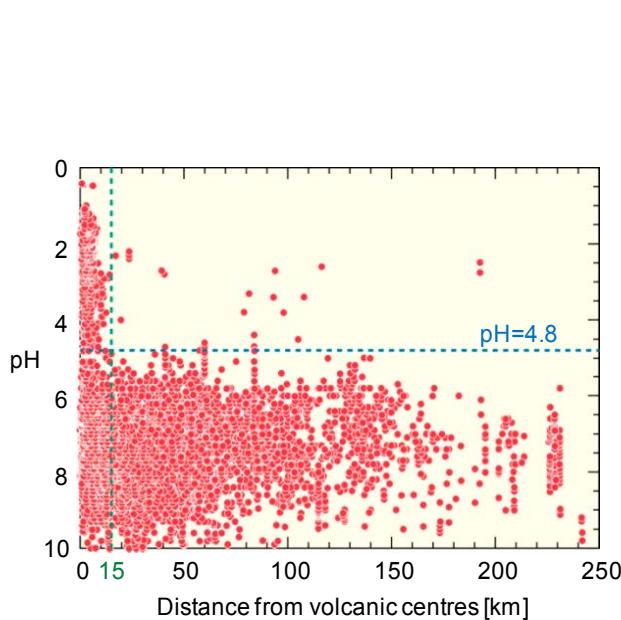


Fig. 1 Correlation between pH and distance from Quaternary volcanic centres (modified from Asamori et al. 2002).

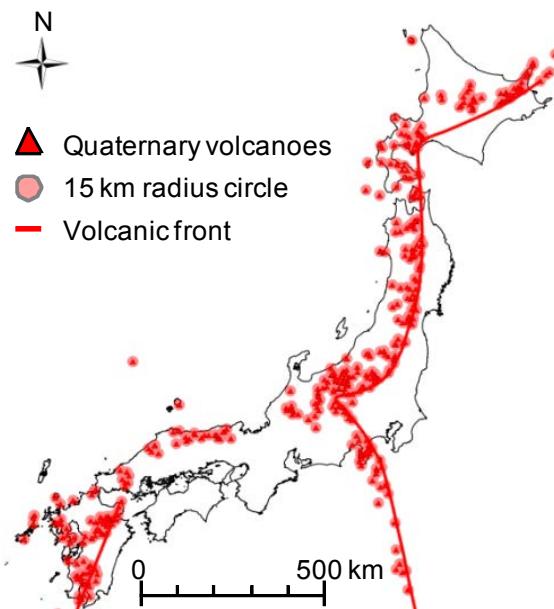


Fig. 2 Exclusion areas around Quaternary volcanoes (modified from AIST 2013).

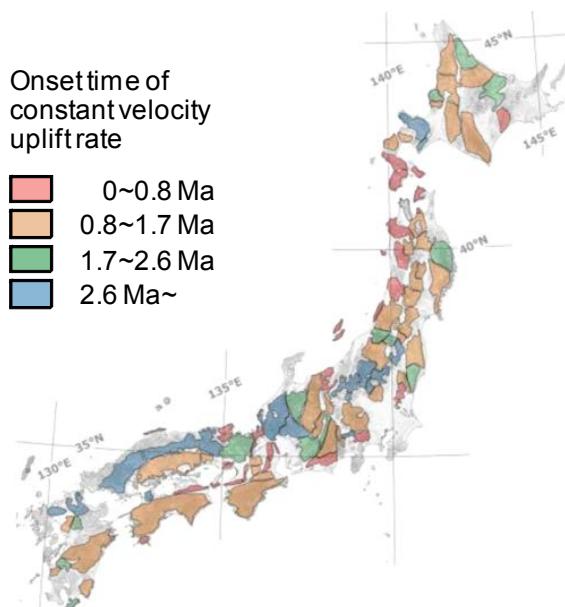


Fig. 3 Onset times of consistent mode and rate of uplift (Yasue *et al.* 2014).

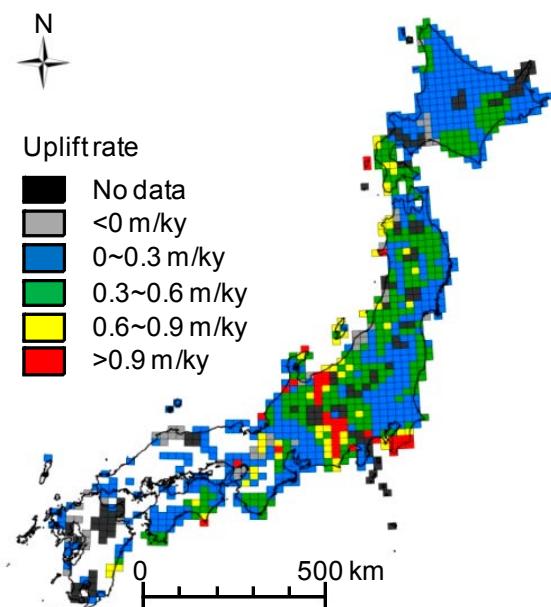


Fig. 4 Distribution of current uplift rates (after JGS 2011).

To this end, NUMO will use relevant self-analogue information that is derived from studies on similar rock types in similar geological settings. Here, it is critical that the entire analogue site (or perhaps even region) should be well supported by multiple lines of natural system evidence. A wide range of parameters are required to fully assess the site stability and, in Japan, are available in a couple of analogues sites; for example, Tono, central Japan, where uranium mineralisation occurs in the host sedimentary formation, and Horonobe, Hokkaido, Japan,

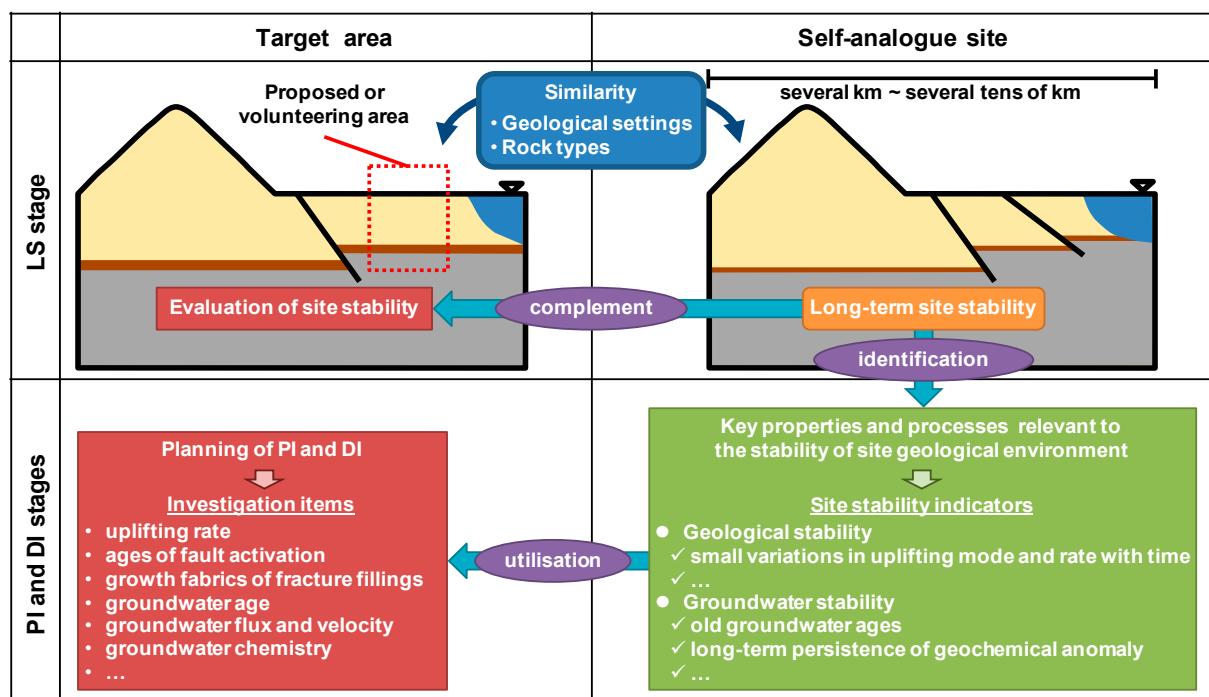


Fig. 5 Illustration of how self-analogues are used in the three-staged siting process.

where the Japan Atomic Energy Agency (JAEA) has been characterising 4D site evolution in their underground research laboratory project (e.g. Ota et al. 2010). At both sites, despite clear evidence of fault movement, constant uplift/erosion and sea-level changes, suitable hydrological (H) and hydrogeochemical (C) conditions have been maintained in the host geological environments over millions of years (e.g. Sasao et al. 2006, Niizato et al. 2010, Amano et al. 2011).

## IDENTIFICATION OF STABILITY INDICATORS

The site stability can be defined as the persistence of the THMC conditions favourable for the safety of geological disposal. This does not imply, however, that steady-state conditions prevail in the host geological environment over a long period of time. In fact, the geological environment is constantly evolving as gradual processes develop rather slowly with time over a large spatial scale (e.g. uplift/erosion and climatic/sea-level changes). It is thus necessary to ensure that the extent over which the favourable THMC conditions vary with time would have an insignificant impact on the safety of geological disposal, thereby assuring the long-term site stability.

NUMO have been establishing an appropriate methodology for ensuring the site stability. As part of this, a variety of self-analogue information that is available particularly at Rokkasho, northeast Japan, where low-level radioactive wastes are disposed, along with Tono and Horonobe, is reviewed in detail. This allows ‘stability indicators’ to be identified, which involve, for example, key properties and processes currently ongoing in the geological environment and signatures of palaeohydrogeological evolution in groundwater, rocks and minerals, all of which are of strong relevance to the site stability. Here, the stability indicators are discussed (see also Fig. 5), particularly focusing on ‘geological stability’ and ‘groundwater stability’, both of which are required to ensure the long-term site stability (see discussion in Alexander et al. 2014).

With regard to the ‘geological stability’, the focus is on ensuring the stability of both tectonic (or regional geological) settings where the target area is located and also host rock environments vis-à-vis perturbations that have occurred during their history. A couple of the potential indirect indications of the geological stability in Japan are identified; for example:

- The extent of variation in the mode and rate of uplift with time is small;
- Coherent, unfolded sedimentary units present within the otherwise mixed accretionary complex of widespread distribution in Japan.

Since the behaviour of the hydrogeological environment has an impact on groundwater movement and chemistry and probably also the transport of radionuclides released from a repository, the main concern over the ‘groundwater stability’ involves both hydrogeological and hydrochemical aspects. Direct indications of these are shown as ‘favourable characteristics/properties’ in Table 1. These are required of the geological environment so that reliance can be placed on key safety functions related to the long-term site stability. Of particular concern in this context is the extent to which favourable hydrological (H) and hydrogeochemical (C) conditions have persisted under any natural disruptive events/processes that have occurred at the site of interest. Signatures of palaeohydrogeological evolution in groundwater, rocks and minerals will thus potentially be regarded as indirect indications of the groundwater stability; for example:

- Deep groundwater has a very long residence time, indicating low fluxes and velocities;
- Geochemical anomalies (e.g. uranium mineralisation) persist for a long period of time, despite natural events/processes, demonstrating the long-term maintenance of favourable pH-Eh conditions.

Developing technical knowledge on the indirect stability indicators will reinforce the scientific and technical bases upon which characterisation of the site stability over geological time will be based. More specifically, the stability indicators allow the type and amount of key information to be explicitly identified in a comprehensive fashion, which would be necessary for ensuring a low likelihood of the significant impacts of natural events/processes and also for characterising the 4D site evolution. As such, NUMO will adopt this concept in the planning of PI and DI by considering the relevance of the indicators to the target geological environments in the PIAs and DIAs.

## SUMMARY

On the basis of the state-of-the-art geoscientific knowledge that has been developed to date, NUMO has demonstrated both the prevalence of THMC conditions favourable for geological disposal in deep geological environments in Japan and also basic concepts and criteria for precluding the potentially significant impacts of natural disruptive events/processes on the favourable subsurface conditions. This ensures the feasibility of assurance of the long-term stability of the site geological environment.

During the LS stage, NUMO will use relevant self-analogue information that has been gained in similar rock types in similar geological settings on a larger spatial scale in as effective a fashion as practicable to complement the stability evaluation of the sites of interest. Self-analogue information at a couple of sites where palaeohydrogeological evolution was well characterised has now been reviewed in detail to identify potential indirect stability indicators from the viewpoints of, in particular, both geological stability and groundwater stability. In the detailed planning of PI and DI for ensuring long-term site stability in the conclusion of each stage, NUMO will explicitly identify the type and amount of key information in a logical fashion, taking the indirect stability indicators into consideration.

## REFERENCES

\*JE: in Japanese with English abstract; \*\*J: in Japanese

- AIST (National Institute of Advanced Industrial Science and Technology) 2013.** Volcanoes of Japan. 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed. Tsukuba: Geological Survey of Japan.
- Alexander, W. R., McKinley, I. G. & Kawamura, H. 2014.** The process of an optimal natural analogue programme to support national disposal programmes. In: Natural Analogues for Safety Cases of Repositories in Rock Salt, NEA/RWM/R(2013)10. Paris: OECD, 29–43.
- Amano, K., Niizato, T., Ota, K., Lanyon, B. & Alexander, W. R. 2011.** Development of comprehensive techniques for coastal site characterisation: Integrated palaeohydrogeological approach for development of site evolution models. Proc. ICEM2011, 25–29 Sep. 2011, Reims, France, ASME, ICEM2011-59259.
- Asamori, K., Ishimaru, T. & Iwatsuki, T. 2002.** Distribution of acidic groundwater around Quaternary volcanoes in Japan. JNC Tech. Rev., No. 15, 103–111. (JE)\*

- Cho, A., Kunimatsu, S., Kanagawa, T., Fujii, M., Yokoyama, T., Ogawa, K. & Tanaka, M. 2009.** Initial rock stress state at deep underground in Japan – Based on the data measured by using stress release method. Bull. Geol. Surv. Jpn., 60, 413–447. (JE)
- Hasegawa, T., Nakata, K., Tomioka, Y., Goto, K., Kashiwaya, K., Hama, K., Iwatsuki, T., Takeda, M. & Kosaka, H. 2010.** Research and Development on Groundwater Dating (Part 12) – Application on Groundwater Dating Using  $^4\text{He}$  and  $^{14}\text{C}$  in the Tono Area. Civil. Eng. Res. Lab. Rep. No. N10001. Abiko: CRIEPI. (JE)
- Hasegawa, T., Nakata, K., Kondo, H., Goto, K., Muramoto, S., Tomioka, Y., Goto, K. & Kashiwaya, K. 2013.** Evaluation of groundwater mobility in a coastal area using groundwater dating: borehole investigation in the west coastal area of the Miura Peninsular. J. Geogr., 122, 116–138. (JE)
- JGS (Geological Society of Japan) 2011.** Japanese Island-Arc and Geosphere Stability. Geological leaflet 4. Tokyo: JGS. (J)\*\*
- Mahara, Y., Nakata E., Ooyama, T., Miyakawa, K., Igarashi, T., Ichihara, Y. & Matsumoto, H. 2006.** Proposal for the methods to characterize fossil sea water – Distribution of anions, cations and stable Isotopes, and estimation on the groundwater residence time by measuring  $^{36}\text{Cl}$  at the Taiheiyou Coal Mine. J. Groundwater Hydrol., 48, 17–33. (JE)
- METI (Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry) 2014.** Re-evaluation of Geological Disposal Technologies on the Basis of the Latest Geoscientific Knowledge – Characteristics and Properties of the Geological Environment and Their Long-term Stability. May 2014. Tokyo: ACNRE.
- Morikawa, N., Kazahaya, K., Yasuhara, M., Inamura, A., Nagao, K., Sumino, H. & Ohwada, M. 2005.** Estimation of groundwater residence time in a geologically active region by coupling  $^4\text{He}$  concentration with helium isotopic ratios. Geophys. Res. Lett., 32, L02406.
- Nakata, K. & Hasegawa, T. 2010.** Research and Development on Groundwater Dating (Part 10) – Application of Groundwater Dating by Using  $^4\text{He}$  and  $^{36}\text{Cl}$  to Groundwater in Horonobe, Hokkaido. Civil Eng. Res. Lab. Rep. No. N09027. Abiko: CRIEPI. (JE)
- Nakata, K. & Hasegawa, T. 2011.** Proposal of Groundwater Dating Method by Using Recharge Temperature. Civil. Eng. Res. Lab. Rep. No. N10036. Abiko: CRIEPI. (JE)
- Niizato, T., Amano, K., Ota, K., Kunimaru, T., Lanyon, B. & Alexander, W. R. 2010.** Development of comprehensive techniques for coastal site characterisation (3) Conceptualisation of long-term geosphere. Proc. ICEM2010, 3–7 Oct. 2010. ICEM2010-40052. Tsukuba: ASME.
- NUMO 2004.** Evaluating Site Stability for a HLW Repository. NUMO-TR-04-04. Tokyo, Japan.
- NUMO 2013.** Review of the Conclusions of JNC's Second Progress Report in Terms of the Long-term Stability and Characteristics/Properties of the Geological Environment. Oct. 2013, Tokyo, Japan. (J)
- Ota, K., Abe, H. & Kunimaru, T. (eds) 2010.** Horonobe Underground Research Laboratory Project, Synthesis of Phase I Investigations 2001–2005. Research 2010-068. Tokai: JAEA.
- Ota, K., Goto, J., Kunimaru, T., Moriya, T., Yoshimura, K. & Takeda, S. 2015.** Development of the NUMO Safety Case – Geological characterisation and synthesis. Proc. 2015IHLRWM, 12–16 Apr. 2015. Charleston: ANS, 276–283.
- Oyama, Y., Takahashi, M., Tsukamoto, H., Kazahaya, K., Yasuhara, M., Takahashi, H., Morikawa, N., Ohwada, M., Shibahara, A. & Inamura, A. 2011.** Relationship between water quality of deep-groundwater and geology in non-volcanic areas in Japan. J. Nucl. Fuel Cycle Environ., 18, 25–34. (JE)
- Sasao, E., Ota, K., Iwatsuki, T., Niizato, T., Arthur, R. C., Stenhouse, M. J., Zhou, W., Metcalfe, R., Takase, H. & Mackenzie, A. B. 2006.** An overview of a natural analogue study of the Tono Uranium Deposit, central Japan. Geochem. Explor. Environ. Anal., 6, 5–12.
- Tanaka, A., Yamano, M., Yano, Y. & Sasada, M. 2004.** Geothermal Gradient and Heat Flow Data in and around Japan. Digital Geoscience Map DGM P-5. Tsukuba: Geological Survey of Japan. (JE)
- Yasue, K., Asamori, K., Niwa, M., Hanamuro, T., Saito-Kokubu, Y., Sueoka, S., Makuuchi, A., Ikuta, M., Matsubara, A., Tamura, H., Kobori, K., Ishimaru, T. & Umeda, K. 2014.** Annual Report for Geosphere Stability for Long-Term Isolation of Radioactive Waste in Fiscal Years 2012. -Research 2013-047. Tokai: JAEA. (JE)

## USE OF NATURAL ANALOGUES TO DEVELOP AND TEST MODELS OF RADIONUCLIDE RELEASE AND TRAN- SPORT IN UPLIFT / EROSION SCENARIOS

by

*Elizaveta Klein<sup>1</sup>, Susie Hardie<sup>1</sup>, Ian McKinley<sup>1</sup>, Yukio Tachi<sup>2</sup>, Masahiro Shibata<sup>2</sup>,  
Yuki Amano<sup>2</sup> and Hiroyasu Takase<sup>3</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> MCM Consulting, Baden-Dättwil, Switzerland

E-mail: liza.klein@mcm-international.ch

<sup>2</sup> JAEA, Tokai, Ibaraki, Japan

<sup>3</sup> Quintessa Japan, Yokohama, Japan

Unlike other countries where uplift / erosion is treated as a special perturbation scenario, due to the Japanese tectonic setting, the impact of uplift must be considered as part of “likely” repository evolution. In addition, because safety assessments are currently being developed to support the comparison of possible sites or alternative disposal concepts, the treatment of uplift / erosion must be as realistic as possible in order to identify any significant differences between options. In an initial study, the perturbation of the EBS and modification of the far-field were assessed for a simple uplift and erosion scenario, with resultant changes in solubility and sorption of key radionuclides considered – assuming reversible sorption for U and Np, but allowing for partial reversibility in the case of Cs. Greatest uncertainties were associated with the behaviour of the altered EBS as it approaches the surface.

Although the potential for high doses in the distant future exists, the risk is probably not great for HLW – but could be more problematic for direct disposal of spent fuel (SF). A special challenge here is the development of models (and associated databases) to quantify the impact of rock mechanical, hydrogeological and bio-geochemical changes on radionuclide migration – both in the EBS and in the geosphere. The two main questions here would be: how long is it before uplift causes significant alteration of performance and how is performance modified when the geosphere barrier is significantly modified and afterwards when the repository nears the surface?

Even in Japan, significant impacts will occur only in the far future (after hundreds of ka) and develop very slowly. As such, there are great limitations associated with any laboratory studies to investigate the processes involved and therefore natural analogues have great potential here. This paper discusses the key safety-relevant processes and radionuclides of interest – with a focus on the relatively simple case of disposal of vitrified waste in an inland setting, but with consideration of other waste types (TRU, SF) and also coastal environments.

From this, potential analogue studies are listed – considering both data mining of existing knowledge bases and also new projects that are specifically focused on this application.

The ideal NA would probably consist of an eroding ore body containing relevant trace elements associated with massive iron oxides in a rapid uplift setting with relevant climate conditions. For a preliminary assessment, Poços des Caldas in Brazil is a good analogue. One of the main advantages of this site is the large amount of high-quality data available at all levels, ranging from material for the general public that could be used for communication purposes (including video) to very detailed technical reports.

There are two main sites in Poços des Caldas: the Morro de Ferro near-surface Th/REE deposit and the Otsamu Utsumi U mine. The latter is particularly interesting due to the presence of redox fronts, which have been carefully mapped and associated redox processes investigated. This includes colloidal and microbiological effects on the radionuclide migration and retardation properties. At the Morro de Ferro site, some large magnetite veins are present, which could be a good analogue for a very heavily corroded steel overpack in the repository system. Hence, despite the fact that there is no U ore within magnetite, many of the component geochemical processes highlighted in Japanese uplift scenarios can be examined at these sites.

The past comparison between analytical data from Poços des Caldas with blind predictions using thermodynamic models and databases from different organisations shows that, in general, values for solubilities derived from these databases are over-conservative in both oxidising and reducing conditions (although some clear errors led to correction of the databases involved). Nevertheless, great variation in predicted speciation and incompatibility with field measurements shows the limitation of the databases, which could be crucial for the evaluation of retardation processes (which is now more common than it was at the time of this project). Although there is good agreement on the predicted limiting solids, there are few indications that the pure phases involved actually form at Poços.

The Poços des Caldas NA clearly highlights the importance of microbial activity in catalysing redox processes. It is both an important factor in assuring understanding of the processes involved in redox front development, but also indicates the potentially significant role of bio-catalysed secondary mineralisation in the retention / retardation of relevant elements.

In terms of the potential role of colloids, it is shown at Poços that their effect on radionuclide transport properties is insignificant for transport in sub-surface waters. However, in the case of uplift and erosion scenarios, colloidal effects also need to be considered in surface runoff and the biosphere, which have not been examined to date.

Although much has been done on the Poços des Caldas knowledge base, it still has a large potential for further data mining, possibly complemented by future studies on archive samples or new work at the site. In addition, other possible natural analogues should be checked for better understanding uplift/erosion scenarios. Currently interest in this topic is driven by discussions resulting from new regulatory guidelines in Japan, but the technical issues involved may be of wider interest to other tectonically active countries, indicating a potential for international collaboration.

# BENTONITE ANALOGUES FOR THE GEOLOGICAL DISPOSAL OF RADIOACTIVE WASTE – CURRENT STATUS AND FUTURE OUTLOOK

by

Heini M. Reijonen<sup>1\*</sup> and W. Russell Alexander<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>\* Saanio & Riekola Oy, Laulukuja 4, 00420 Helsinki Finland

E-mail: heini.laine@sroy.fi

<sup>2</sup> Bedrock Geosciences, Veltheimerstrasse 18, 5105 Auenstein, Switzerland

## INTRODUCTION

Numerous studies on bentonites, focusing on bentonite interaction with other components of the engineered barrier system (EBS) and a range of host rock environments, are present in the literature. In this article (Reijonen & Alexander 2015a), recent bentonite NA studies were briefly reviewed and gaps in the current literature identified. The aim was to:

- 1) suggest where relevant new information could be obtained by data mining published bentonite NA studies with a new focus on current safety case requirements
- 2) collect relevant information by revisiting known bentonite analogue sites and conducting investigations with more appropriate (and up-to-date) analytical techniques
- 3) identify novel study sites where, for example, bentonite longevity in very dilute to highly saline groundwater conditions can be studied (cf. Reijonen & Marcos 2015).

It must be noted that the use of NAs in safety case development is likely to be site- and repository design-specific in nature, and emphasis is thus placed on the appropriate use of relevant NA data on bentonite longevity (see also discussion in Alexander et al. 2014, 2015a, Reijonen et al. 2015).

## CONCLUSIONS

This brief overview of several recent NA studies has shown that, although most processes relevant to the long-term behaviour of EBS bentonite under repository conditions could be addressed by NA studies (Table 1), *few have been carried out to an appropriate level*. Either the boundary conditions have not been fully defined or the environments studied were not as relevant as hoped, or the studies were simply not focused enough on supplying data for the safety case (i.e. bottom-up

vs. top-down studies; cf. Alexander et al. 2014). This is reflected in the strength of the qualitative discussion and strong process understanding regarding engineered clay barriers and their longevity in general but, on the other hand, in the lack of usable quantitative data.

Nevertheless, it is clear from Table 1 that many NAs of relevance do exist and much information of use in the safety case, both quantitative and qualitative, could be provided. These data could be produced by a mixture of means, including:

- obtaining relevant information by data mining published NA studies with a new focus on current safety case requirements (cf. McKinley & Alexander 2007, Alexander et al. 2007)
- obtaining relevant information by revisiting known bentonite analogue sites and conducting investigations with more appropriate analytical techniques (cf. Milodowski et al. 2015)
- identifying novel study sites where, for example, the long-term stability of bentonite in very low salinity groundwaters can be studied (cf. Reijonen & Marcos 2015)

Table 1. An overview of the main processes of relevance to the long-term behaviour of bentonite in the repository EBS, backfill and seals with recommendations for focused NA studies.

Process studied	Future recommendations regarding NA studies
<b>Thermal effects on bentonite</b> have been studied through NAs, but no information is available on the relevant temperature regime (Posiva 2012a) and will need to be carefully considered in the design and the development of the safety case (Wilson et al. 2011). Wyoming bentonites hold potential for both thermal and geochemical studies (Laine & Karttunen 2010).	Return to more relevant sites (e.g. Busachi in Sardinia, cf. Laine & Karttunen 2010) and apply a range of more relevant analytical techniques to better understand the site history and temperature profiles (see discussion in section 3). The Clay Spur bed (Wyoming) should be studied in order to better constrain the thermal and hydrogeological boundary conditions preserving the deposit.
<b>Bentonite resaturation:</b> large-scale experiments suggest that the theory and laboratory-based understanding of bentonite resaturation may not be a good description of the process at the full scale. Resaturation times may be significantly longer than previously predicted, and full resaturation may not occur in some cases (Wilson et al. 2011).	Boundary conditions for dry and wet thermal reactions can be obtained via new NA studies at existing sites (such as Busachi in Sardinia).
<b>The evidence of bentonite plasticity</b> is interesting, but this topic is not treated quantitatively enough to warrant use in safety assessments (Posiva 2012a).	The approach of Keto (1999) should be repeated plus the process should be included into current URL experiments (e.g. FEBEX, Gens et al. 2002). In addition, try to find a site where canister sinking could be studied by means of boulder fall on bentonite. See also discussions in Reijonen & Alexander (2015b) and Alexander et al. (2015b)
<b>In the case of iron-bentonite interactions</b> , useful NA data are very limited (cf. Marcos 2003, Wersin et al. 2007). Steel/iron corrosion product could react with bentonite to produce reduced swelling or non-swelling minerals, thereby causing changes in swelling pressure, bentonite cementation, and loss of sorption sites. The kinetics of smectite alteration to iron-rich minerals is not well understood (Wilson et al. 2011). Identified need for future studies (e.g. Pelayo et al. 2011 type of NAs, Morron de Mateo).	Existing NA studies are not relevant enough for KBS-3 or other designs, although general observations from natural systems and the NF-PRO URL experiment (Kickmaier et al. 2005) suggest the uptake of iron could reduce swelling pressures. These data need to be integrated with a more appropriate NA study.
<b>Cu-bentonite interaction:</b> only limited information available (Posiva 2012a)	From Kronan cannon, qualitative data are available, which should be more rigorously integrated with existing/new laboratory data.
<b>Effect on bentonite on waste glass</b> in designs with no container, or a very thin container, is not understood. Glass dissolution may increase in contact with some clays, but mechanisms are poorly understood (Wilson et al. 2011).	Sites where natural glasses are in contact with bentonites exist. However, the differences between natural glasses and vitrified radioactive waste should not be forgotten (cf. Miller et al. 2000)

Table 1. Cont.

Process studied	Future recommendations regarding NA studies
<b>Bentonite freezing and thawing processes:</b> only general considerations are available (Posiva 2012a).	A NA study in glaciated terrain could provide more reliable tools for extrapolating the experimental evidence to safety case time scales.
<b>Chemical erosion of bentonite:</b> There is no NA study to support or discount the process (dilute conditions during glacial melt water intrusion, Posiva 2012a). Further research and development is likely to be needed on the erosion of bentonite, especially for specific conditions (Wilson et al. 2011). New work has just been initiated by Posiva (see Reijonen & Marcos, this workshop)	Montmorillonite has been observed to occur as fracture filling mineral, e.g. at repository sites such as Olkiluoto in Finland and Forsmark in Sweden, providing potential <i>in situ</i> NA sites for montmorillonite stability under varying geochemical conditions (see discussion in section 4 of Reijonen & Alexander 2015a) (many other sites for similar studies have also been identified). In addition, studies related to the erosional histories of known bentonite deposits under the effects of the last glaciation or by meteoric waters could be of interest.
<b>Effect of saline groundwater on bentonite:</b> saline conditions may need to be further considered (Wilson et al. 2011). The impact of temperature gradients on the accumulation and dissolution of salts in the vicinity of canisters embedded in clay buffer also needs to be assessed. Experimental/modelling/NA work may be required to increase understanding if bentonite is to be exposed to unusually high Mg concentrations (i.e. Mg-rich brine). See also Milodowski et al. (2015).	The approach proposed in section 5 is worthwhile for bentonite-saline groundwater interaction and understanding the impact of Mg-rich brines. The temperature gradient impact on salt accumulation could be addressed at Busachi (see above).
<b>OPC cement-bentonite interaction:</b> experimental work to reduce uncertainties concerning smectite alteration rates and bentonite degradation rates under highly alkaline conditions needs to be extended to include integrated NA studies (Sidborn et al. 2014)	Little hard evidence, but could be addressed at the Khushaym Matruk site in Jordan (cf. Pitty & Alexander 2011, Alexander 2012). At Cyprus, there is a site where pH 12 is observed (see Alexander et al. 2012).
<b>Low alkali cement-bentonite interaction:</b> NA studies at Cyprus are finalised (Alexander et al. 2012, Alexander & Milodowski 2015, Milodowski et al. 2015) and ongoing in the Philippines.	Results (Cyprus) clearly show limited reaction; additional information from the Philippines study can contribute to confidence in the process understanding.
<b>Coupled processes:</b> a key point to note is that, although for simplicity the reactions and processes are discussed as individual topics, many of the processes of relevance to the long-term behaviour of bentonite will be strongly coupled and cannot be considered, or optimised, in isolation (Wilson et al. 2011).	Focussing on coupled processes should be introduced more strongly in NA research in general. Potential sites exist e.g. for cement-bentonite alteration coupled with thermal alteration and these should be studied.
<b>Assessment of clay materials with respect to coupled THMCB behaviour:</b> (including gas conductivity and ion diffusivity) needs to be made in order to obtain a basis for optimal selection of one specific candidate material.	Despite recent advances through the EU projects DECOVALEX (DECOVALEX 2011), FORGE (FORGE 2013) and PEBS (Schäfers & Fahland 2014), there remains a general need to increase understanding of coupled processes, as seen in the latest stage of DECOVALEX (DECOVALEX 2014).
<b>Performance of bentonite – sand/rock mixtures:</b> these are being considered more as repository designs are optimised	In reality, the physical and mineralogical properties of many natural bentonites are more akin to bentonite-sand or bentonite-rock mixtures (Alexander & Milodowski 2015), allowing the long-term behaviour of these mixtures to be assessed quantitatively. To date, only a tentative assessment has been carried out, but this has shown the potential for further, detailed studies.
<b>Consideration of smectites other than montmorillonites:</b> when considering other clays (e.g. saponite, Wilson et al. 2011 or Friedland clay, Posiva 2012b), the first action should be a study of the source deposit and what boundary conditions can be justified based on this (compare e.g. Clay Spur studies in case of MX-80; Laine & Karttunen 2010).	Alteration patterns for trioctahedral smectites like saponite are well known in nature, providing a lot of potential for NA studies in various geological environments.
<b>Microbial processes:</b> it has been generally felt that the bentonite buffer would minimise microbial populations due to the restriction of groundwater flow, but more recent studies (e.g. Stroes-Gascoyne 2010) of several bentonite-backfill and sealing materials used in large-scale experiments at AECL's Whiteshell URL, have demonstrated the presence of culturable populations in all bulk materials.	These few, URL-based examples should be checked by examining natural bentonites for <i>in situ</i> microbial populations. Could most easily be carried out in conjunction with studies on other aspects of bentonite (e.g. saline reaction). Certainly, there is a suggestion of microbial processes in the bentonites studied in the Philippines (Alexander et al. 2008).

## REFERENCES

- Alexander, W. R.** 2012. The impact of a hyperalkaline plume on fractured crystalline rock. Proc. NEA-IGSC Workshop on cementitious materials in safety cases for geological repositories for radioactive waste: role, evolution and interaction. Brussels, 17–20th November, 2009. Radioactive Waste Management, NEA/RWM/R(2012)3/REV. Paris: NEA/OECD.
- Alexander, W. R. & Milodowski, A. E. (eds)** 2015. Cyprus Natural Analogue Project (CNAP) Phase IV Final Report. Posiva Working Report 2014-02. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Alexander, W. R., Arcilla, C. A., McKinley, I. G., Kawamura, H., Takahashi, Y., Aoki, K. & Miyoshi, S.** 2008. A new natural analogue study of the interaction of low-alkali cement leachates and the bentonite buffer. *Sci Basis Nucl Waste Manag* XXXI, 493–500.
- Alexander, W. R., McKinley, I. G. & Kawamura, H.** 2014. The process of defining an optimal natural analogue programme to support national disposal programmes. Proc. NEA-GRS Workshop on natural analogues for Safety Cases of repositories in rock salt. 4–6 September, 2012, Braunschweig, Germany. Radioactive Waste Management NEA/RWM/R. Paris: NEA/OECD, 29–43.
- Alexander, W. R., McKinley, I. G. & MacKenzie, I. G.** 2007. Development of an optimised natural analogue programme to support the Japanese HLW/TRU disposal programme (Part 1), MCM-TR-07-01. Baden-Dättwil: MCM.
- Alexander, W. R., Milodowski, A. E. & Pitty, A. F. (eds)** 2012. Cyprus Natural Analogue Project (CNAP) Phase III Final Report. Posiva Working Report 2011-77. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Alexander, W. R., Reijonen, H. M. & McKinley, I. G.** 2015a. Natural analogues: studies of geological processes relevant to radioactive waste disposal in deep geological repositories. *Swiss Journal of Geosciences* 108, 75–100.
- Alexander, W. R., Reijonen, H. M. & Siathas, A.** 2015b. Long-term performance of bentonite (LPB): potential load displacement of the bentonite buffer around radioactive waste containers. Phase I - site reconnaissance. Bedrock Geosciences Technical Report BG-TR15-01. Auenstein: Bedrock Geosciences. Switzerland.
- DECOVALEX** 2011. DEvelopment of COupled models and their VALidation against Experiments. Reports are available at: <http://www.decovalex.org/>
- DECOVALEX** 2014. Available at: <http://www.decovalex.org/>
- FORGE** 2013. Fate of Repository GasEs. Reports are available at: <http://www.bgs.ac.uk/forge/reports.html>
- Gens, A., Guimaraes, L. do N., Garcia-Molina, A. & Alonso, E. E.** 2002. Factors controlling rock-clay buffer interaction in a radioactive waste repository. *Engineering Geology* 64, 297–308.
- Keto, P.** 1999. Bentonite deposits as a natural analogue to long-term barriers in a final repository of nuclear waste. Helsinki University of Technology, Laboratory of Engineering Geology and Geophysics, Research Report TKK-IGE-A-24.
- Kickmaier, W., Vomvoris, S. & McKinley, I. G.** 2005. Radwaste Management: Brothers Grimsel. Nuclear Engineering International, 50/607, 10–13.
- Laine, H. & Karttunen, P.** 2010. Long-Term Stability of Bentonite –A Literature Review. Posiva Working Report 2010-53. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- McKinley, I. G. & Alexander, W. R.** 2007. Development of an optimised natural analogue programme to support the Japanese HLW/TRU disposal programme (Part 2), MCM-TR-07-02. Baden-Dättwil: MCM.
- Marcos, N.** 2003. Bentonite-iron interactions in natural occurrences and in laboratory – the effects of the interaction on the properties of bentonite: a literature survey. Posiva Working Report 2003-55. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Miller, W. M., Alexander, W. R., Chapman, N. A., McKinley, I. G. & Smellie, J. A. T.** 2000. Geological disposal of radioactive wastes and natural analogues. Waste management series, vol. 2. Amsterdam: Pergamon.
- Milodowski, A. E., Norris, S. & Alexander, W. R.** 2015. Minimal alteration of montmorillonite following long-term reaction in natural alkali solutions: implications for geological disposal of radioactive waste. *Appl. Geochem.* (submitted)
- Pelayo, M., García-Romero, E., Labajo, M. A. & Pérez del Villar, L.** 2011. Occurrence of Fe-Mg-rich smectites and corrensite in the Morron de Mateo bentonite deposit (Cabo de Gata region, Spain): A natural analogue of the bentonite barrier in a radwaste repository. *Applied Geochemistry* 26, 1153–1168.
- Pitty, A. F. & Alexander, W. R. (eds)** 2011. A natural analogue study of cement buffered, hyperalkaline groundwaters and their interaction with a repository host rock IV: an examination of the Khushaym Matruk (central Jordan) and Maqrarin (northern Jordan) sites. Bedrock Geosciences Technical Report 11-02. Harwell: NDA-RWMD.
- Posiva Oy** 2012a. Safety case for the disposal of spent nuclear fuel at Olkiluoto – Complementary Considerations 2012. POSIVA Report 2012-11. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Posiva Oy** 2012b. Safety case for the disposal of spent nuclear fuel at Olkiluoto – Description of Disposal System 2012. POSIVA Report 2012-05. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.

- Reijonen, H. M. & Alexander, W. R. 2015a.** Bentonite analogue research related to geological disposal of radioactive waste – current status and future outlook. *Swiss Journal of Geosciences* 108, 101–110.
- Reijonen, H. M. & Alexander, W. R. 2015b.** Long-term performance of bentonite (LPB): potential load displacement of the bentonite buffer around radioactive waste containers. Phase IIa – preliminary sampling and further site reconnaissance. *Bedrock Geosciences Technical Report BG-TR15-02*. Auenstein: Bedrock Geosciences.
- Reijonen, H. M. & Marcos, N. 2015.** Chemical erosion of bentonite – true or false? In: Alexander, W. R., Reijonen, H. & Ruskeeniemi, T. (eds) 14<sup>th</sup> Natural Analogue Working Group Workshop (NAWG14), Olkiluoto 9–11 June 2015, Abstract Book. Geological Survey of Finland, Guide 61. (this publication)
- Reijonen, H. M., Alexander, W. R., Marcos, N. & Lehtinen, A. 2015.** Complementary considerations in Posiva's safety case – support from natural analogues and natural systems. *Swiss Journal of Geosciences Special Issue* 108.
- Schäfers, A. & Fahland, S. (eds) 2014.** Int. Conf. on the Performance of Engineered Barriers. 6–7 February, 2014, EU PEBS Project. Hannover: BGR.
- Sidborn, M., Marsic, N., Crawford, J., Joyce, S., Hartley, L., Idiart, A., de Vries, L. M., Maia, F., Molinero, J., Svensson, U., Vidstrand, P. & Alexander, W. R. 2014.** Potential alkaline conditions for deposition holes of a repository in Forsmark as a consequence of OPC grouting. SKB R-12-17. Stockholm: SKB.
- Stroes-Gascoyne, S. 2010.** Microbial occurrence in bentonite-based buffer, backfill and sealing materials from large-scale experiments at AECL's Underground Research Laboratory. *Applied Clay Science* 47, 36–42.
- Wersin, P., Birgersson, M., Olsson, S., Karnland, O. & Snellman, M. 2007.** Impact of corrosion-derived iron on the bentonite buffer within the KBS-3H concept. The Olkiluoto case study. POSIVA Report 2007-11. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Wilson, J., Savage, D., Bond, A., Watson, S., Pusch, R. & Bennett, D. 2011.** Bentonite: a review of key properties, processes and issues for consideration in the UK context. Quintessa Report QRS-1378ZG-1.1 for the NDA-RWMD. Henley - on - Thames: Quintessa.

## A NEW APPROACH TO SCREENING AND INVESTIGATING POSTGLACIAL FAULTS IN FINLAND

by

Timo Ruskeeniemi<sup>1</sup>, Ismo Aaltonen<sup>2</sup>, Asko Käpyaho<sup>1</sup>, Antero Lindberg<sup>1</sup>,  
Jussi Mattila<sup>2</sup>, Antti Ojala<sup>1</sup>, Jukka-Pekka Palmu<sup>1</sup> and Raimo Sutinen<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Geological Survey of Finland, P.O. Box 96, FI-02151 Espoo, Finland

E-mail: timo.ruskeeniemi@gtk.fi

<sup>2</sup> Posiva Oy, Mechelininkatu 34a, FI-00251 Helsinki, Finland

<sup>3</sup> Geological Survey of Finland, P.O. Box 77, FI-96101 Rovaniemi, Finland

Finland is located within the Proterozoic/Archean part of the Fennoscandian Shield, implying that volcanism is absent and seismic activity is low. From this point of view, the Finnish bedrock conditions are favorable for a spent nuclear fuel repository. However, as Finland is situated at high latitudes, future glaciations may pose potential risks for long-term safety. The slow loading of horizontal stresses during the advance of an ice sheet and rapid unloading of the vertical stresses during the melting stage forces the bedrock to readjust to the changing conditions (e.g. Lund et al. 2009). The recorded present-day uplift rates in Finland are up to 9–10 mm/a, and the overall uplift has been nearly 1 km since the Weichselian glacial maximum. Faults disturbing the overlying Quaternary deposits or offsetting glacially polished bedrock surfaces are taken as evidence of glacio-isostatic compensation of the bedrock for the stresses induced by the ice sheet. Such recently activated faults are called postglacial faults (PGF), regardless of their exact date, whether they are late-glacial or truly postglacial. PGFs have been described from Finland, Norway and Sweden since the 1960s (Kujansuu 1964, Kuivamäki et al. 1998, Lagerback & Sundh 2008). Conventionally, they have been identified from aerial photographs or by map interpretations and field observations. The reported surface traces of the faults are up to 160 km long and the largest observed vertical displacement is about 30 m (Lagerback & Sundh 2008, Kukkonen et al. 2010). The faults are thrust faults striking SW–NE and coincide with ancient deformation zones. If the observed displacements formed in a single seismic event, the earthquakes may have reached magnitudes of up to 7–8. So far, all the reported major PGFs are located in the northern part of Fennoscandia (Fig. 1).

During the past couple of decades, the mapping of PGFs has achieved what has been possible using the available tools. With the advent of airborne LiDAR-based digital elevation models, a new and accurate remote sensing mapping methodology has become available. It allows the rapid and low-cost detection of postglacial features, not only fault scarps, but also other morphological features within the fault's impact area, thus significantly increasing the probability of finding and

identifying seismic zones (Sutinen 2005, Sutinen et al. 2007, 2009, Mikko et al. 2015). Such features include paleolandslides (see Figure 2). High-resolution elevation data are also capable of revealing features that are often difficult to notice and identify in the field.

The Geological Survey of Finland and Posiva Oy have jointly launched a country-wide LiDAR-based search for PGFs, paleolandslides and other morphological features of Quaternary deposits possibly related to post- and late-glacial seismic activity (Sutinen et al. 2014a-c, Palmu et al. 2015). The project has three main goals: 1) to reassess the existence of PGFs in the southern part of the country, 2) to continue investigations around and at the extensions of the known PGF zones in northern Finland, and 3) to improve understanding of the reactivation

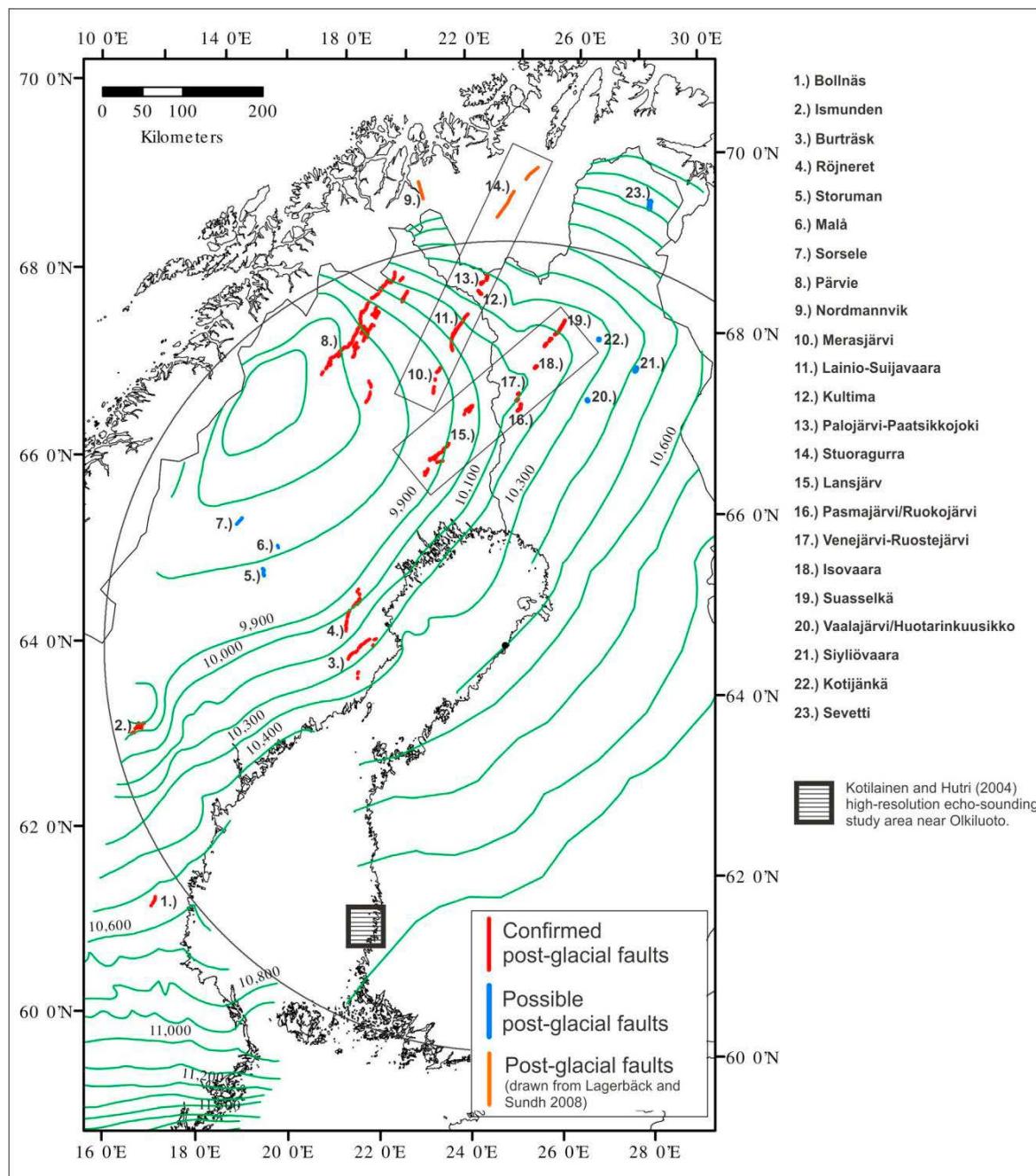


Fig. 1. Post-glacial faults and deglaciation curves of the Late Weichselian ice sheet (Sutinen et al. 2014d). Deglaciation chronology is based on Lunkka et al. (2004) and Lundqvist (2004).

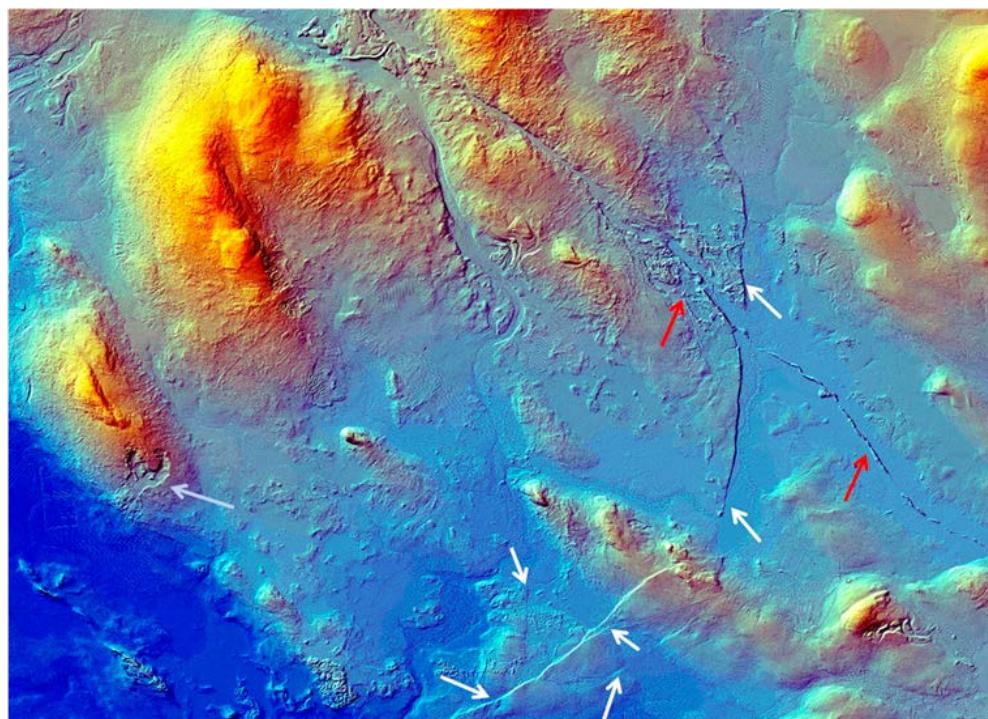


Fig 2. Examples of morphological features assumed to be related to subglacial or postglacial faulting. The white arrows indicate fault scarps showing variable orientations and amounts of displacement. The red arrows point to a well-formed esker, which is seriously disturbed due to seismic activity at the cross-cutting fault zone. The blue arrow on the left-hand side shows a landslide in a sandy till slope. LiDAR image with multidirectional hill shading from NNW. The image area is about 12 km wide. LiDAR DEM © the Finnish Forest Centre.

mechanisms, internal geometry and other properties of the faults. All observations made during the project will be collected and classified into a common geodatabase using ArcGis (© ESRI) software. The outcome of the project will contribute in assessing the seismic risk and stability of the fracture network at Olkiluto during future glacial cycles. A longer term aim is to combine the PGF observations from Nordic countries into a single database in order to facilitate regional interpretations.

## REFERENCES

- Kuivamäki, A., Vuorela, P. & Paaninen, M. 1998:** Indications of postglacial and recent bedrock movements in Finland and Russian Karelia. Geological Survey of Finland, Report YST-99, p. 91.
- Kujansuu, R. 1964.** Nuorista siirroksista Lapissa. Geologi 6, 30–36. (English summary: recent faults in Lapland)
- Kukkonen, I., Olesen, O., Ask, M. V. S. & PFDP Working Group 2010.** Postglacial faults in Fennoscandia: Targets for scientific drilling. GFF 132, 71–81.
- Lagerbäck, R., & Sundh, M. 2008.** Early Holocene faulting and paleoseismicity in northern Sweden. SGU Research Paper C 836 Early Holocene Faulting and Paleoseismicity in Northern Sweden, p. 80.
- Lund, B., Schmidt, P. & Hieronymus, C. 2009.** Stress evolution and fault stability during the Weichselian glacial cycle. Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management Co, Stockholm, SKBF/KBS Technical Report 09-15, p. 106.
- Lundqvist, J. 2004.** Glacial history of Sweden. Developments in Quaternary Sciences. Quaternary Glaciations – Extent and Chronology — Part I: Europe. Vol 2, Part 1, 401–412.

- Lunkka, J.-P., Johansson, P., Saarnisto, M. & Sallasmaa, O.** 2004. Glaciation of Finland. In: Ehlers, J. & Gibbard, P. L. (eds) Quaternary Glaciations – Extent and Chronology. Amsterdam: Elsevier, 93–100.
- Mikko, H., Smith, C., Lund, B., Ask, M. & Munier, R.** 2015. LiDAR-derived inventory of post-glacial fault scarps in Sweden. GFF.
- Palmu, J.-P., Ojala, A. E. K., Ruskeeniemi, T., Sutinen, R. & Mattila, J.** 2015. LiDAR DEM detection and classification of postglacial faults and seismically-induced landforms in Finland: a paleoseismic database. GFF.
- Sutinen, R.** 2005. Timing of early Holocene landslides in Kittilä, Finnish Lapland. In: Ojala, A. E. K. (ed.) Quaternary studies in the northern and Arctic regions of Finland: proceedings of the workshop organized within the Finnish National Committee for Quaternary Research (INQUA), Kilpisjärvi Biological Station, Finland, January 13–14th 2005. Geological Survey of Finland, Special Paper 40, 53–58.
- Sutinen, R., Aro, I., Närhi, P., Piekkari, M. & Middleton, M.** 2014a. Maskevarri Ráhppát in Finnmark, northern Norway – is it an earthquake-induced landform complex? Solid Earth 5, 683–691.
- Sutinen, R., Hyvönen, E. & Kukkonen, I.** 2014b. LiDAR detection of paleolandslides in the vicinity of the Suasselkä postglacial fault, Finnish Lapland. International Journal of Applied Earth Observation and Geoinformation 27, 91–99.
- Sutinen, R., Hyvönen, E., Middleton, M. & Ruskeeniemi, T.** 2014c. Airborne LiDAR detection of postglacial faults and Pulju moraine in Palojärvi, Finnish Lapland. Global and Planetary Change 115, 24–32.
- Sutinen, R., Kosonen, E. & Lund, B.** 2014d. Glaciation cycles in the Quaternary period. In: Korja, A. & Kosonen, E. (eds) Evaluating seismic hazard for the Hanhikivi nuclear power plant site. Part 2, Seismotectonic framework and seismic source area models in Fennoscandia, northern Europe. University of Helsinki, Institute of Seismology, 89–100.
- Sutinen, R., Piekkari, M. & Liwata, P.** 2007. Time-transgressive evolution of landslides possibly induced by seismotectonic events in Lapland. In: Johansson, P. & Sarala, P. (eds) Applied Quaternary research in the central part of glaciated terrain: proceedings of the INQUA Peribaltic Group Field Symposium 2006, Oulanka biological research station, September 11.–15. Geological Survey of Finland, Special Paper 46, 121–128.
- Sutinen, R., Piekkari, M. & Middleton, M.** 2009. Glacial geomorphology in Utsjoki, Finnish Lapland proposes Younger Dryas fault-instability. Global and Planetary Change 69, 16–28.

## PALEOHYDROGEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS OF GLACIAL WATER EFFECTS IN THE VICINITY OF AN END MORAINE: THE SAIMAA PROJECT

by

Anne Lehtinen<sup>1</sup>, Petteri Pitkänen<sup>1</sup> and Timo Ruskeeniemi<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Posiva Oy, Olkiluoto, 27610 Eurajoki, Finland

E-mail: anne.lehtinen@posiva.fi

<sup>2</sup> Geological Survey of Finland, P.O. Box 96, FI-02151 Espoo, Finland

Posiva Oy has carried out preliminary investigations at the second Salpausselkä end moraine in Kyläniemi, eastern Finland, since 2011 in order to investigate the penetration of dilute glacial meltwater in the bedrock, as the ice margin remained stationary for hundreds of years during the deglaciation of Late Weichselian ice sheet.

The hydrogeochemical stability and the buffering capacity in the host rock of the waste disposal facility are important issues affecting the changing future environmental conditions at Olkiluoto. A significant hydrogeochemical change in deep groundwater conditions is expected to occur during the deglaciation of the next glacial period, when a large amount of meltwater will form and the driving factors of groundwater flow will increase compared to the current situation.

The hydrogeological structures and properties (i.e. locations and directions of water-conducting fractures, groundwater salinity) and the velocity of retreat (i.e. how long the meltwater can penetrate into the groundwater system) will determine the hydrogeochemical effects of deglaciation at the geological disposal facility. Although the prevailing hydrogeological and hydrogeochemical properties can significantly reduce and buffer meltwater penetration to the repository depth, it is ultimately a matter of time until the groundwater environment will be determined by the meltwater signature at the repository depth. However, a significant change that would affect the functioning of the disposal facility is the almost complete dilution of groundwater at the repository depth. This would expose the bentonite to erosion.

The aims of this project are to determine 1) the penetration depth and dilution effect of meltwater, 2) the processes that cause groundwater dilution during the extreme deglaciation phase, 3) the oxygen penetration depth during the extreme deglaciation phase, 4) the basic information for the deglaciation scenarios (e.g. bentonite erosion, chemical erosion, post-glacial fracturing), 5) the effects on the fracture network and the groundwater flow rate and 6) the stability of the meltwater disturbance on a timescale of 10 000 years.

The project will be a natural analogue study of an extreme situation in which the ice margin remains stationary while retreating on top of the geological repository at Olkiluoto for a long time period.

## THE GREENLAND ANALOGUE PROJECT (GAP)

by

Jon Engström<sup>1</sup>, Anne Lehtinen<sup>2</sup>, Timo Ruskeeniemi<sup>1</sup> and  
Lillemor Claesson Liljedahl<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Geological Survey of Finland, P.O. Box 96, FI-02151 Espoo, Finland

E-mail: [jon.engstrom@gtk.fi](mailto:jon.engstrom@gtk.fi)

<sup>2</sup> Posiva Oy, Eurajoki, Finland

<sup>3</sup> Svensk Kärnbränslehantering AB, Stockholm, Sweden

The *Greenland Analogue Project* (GAP) was initiated in 2008, collaboratively by Svensk Kärnbränslehantering AB (SKB) in Sweden, Posiva Oy (Posiva) in Finland and the Nuclear Waste Management Organization (NWMO) in Canada (Claesson Liljedahl et al. 2015, Harper et al. 2015). The goal of the GAP was to advance the understanding of processes associated with glaciations and their impacts on the long-term performance of a deep geological repository (DGR) in crystalline bedrock. An additional aim of the GAP was to contribute to an increased understanding of a glaciated environment by obtaining an integrated view of ice sheet hydrology and groundwater flow and chemistry. Using the *Greenland Ice Sheet* (GrIS) as a modern analogue for future continental-scale ice sheets in previously glaciated regions, field and modelling studies of the GrIS and subsurface conditions were undertaken. The GrIS was chosen because it is of about the same size as those ice sheets known to have formed, and expected to form in the future in Fennoscandia, which suggests that the scale of processes and response times could be similar during the glaciation and deglaciation phases. Moreover, the bedrock in the study area is crystalline, with similarities to the crystalline bedrock in Sweden, Finland and Canada in terms of composition, fracturing and age. These characteristics make the study site an appropriate analogue of the conditions that are expected to prevail in Fennoscandia and, to some degree, in Canada during future glacial cycles (Claesson Liljedahl et al. 2015, Harper et al. 2015).

The area in which the lack of information is most significant for glacial regions concerns permafrost characteristics and development, groundwater flow and its chemical composition, and bedrock stress and rock mechanical characteristics. The aim of the GAP was to advance scientific understanding of hydrological, hydrogeological and geochemical processes under glacial conditions (Claesson Liljedahl et al. 2015). To achieve the required increase in understanding, GAP research focused on obtaining information that contributes to answering the following six overall project questions:

- 1) *Where is meltwater generated under an ice sheet?*
- 2) *What are the hydraulic pressure conditions under an ice sheet, driving groundwater flow?*

- 3) To what depth does glacial meltwater penetrate into the bedrock?
- 4) What is the chemical composition of glacial water if, and when, it reaches repository depth?
- 5) How much oxygenated water will reach repository depth?
- 6) Does the discharge of deep groundwater occur in the investigated pro-glacial talik in the study area?

These questions cover areas where process understanding based on observations from an actual ice sheet setting or the extent of the process (in terms of duration, magnitude or scale) were very limited prior to the GAP. These questions also highlight areas where substantially conservative assumptions have been necessary in safety assessment analyses. To answer these questions, the GAP was divided into three subprojects: 1) surface-based ice sheet studies; 2) ice drilling and direct studies of basal conditions; and 3) geosphere studies, each with specific individual objectives but collectively aimed at contributing to the understanding of the research aims listed above.

The results and research undertaken as part of the GAP have advanced scientific understanding of hydrological processes associated with a retreating ice sheet GrIS, including the temporal and spatial nature of processes occurring on the ice sheet surface, conditions in the ice sheet bed (thermal and meltwater generation) and also interactions between glacial meltwater and the underlying groundwater systems (Claesson Liljedahl et al. 2015, Harper et al. 2015). Hydrological conditions in the ice sheet bed were found to vary across. Between the ice divide and the margin, there is evidence for three different basal zones as defined by the amount and configuration of meltwater: *the frozen zone, the wet bed zone, and the active-drainage zone* (Fig. 1). These zones result from surface, bed, and internal ice flow processes, and are probably representative of Northern Hemisphere ice sheets in a similar stage of development to the current GrIS (Claesson Liljedahl et al. 2015, Harper et al. 2015).

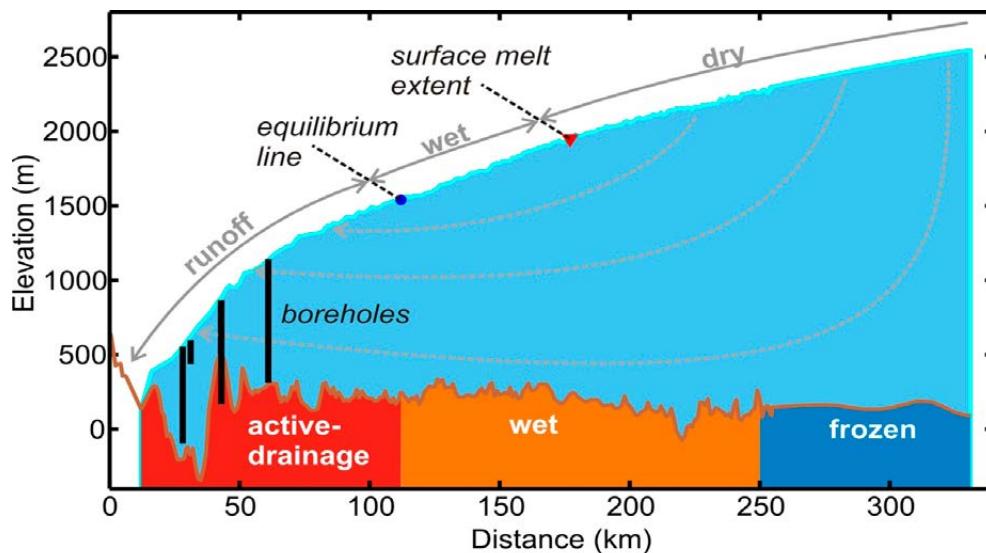


Fig. 1. Between the ice divide and the margin, three different basal zones have been defined by the amount and configuration of meltwater: the frozen zone, the wet bed zone, and the active-drainage zone.

The main part of the base of the ice sheet in the study area, including the marginal areas, has been shown to have basal melting conditions, with the exception of the central parts of the ice sheet. This, together with the glacial history of the region, suggests that permafrost does not exist under the major part of the large warm based areas of the ice, with the exception of the ice margin, where a wedge of permafrost most likely extends underneath the ice for some distance. The existence of unfrozen areas through the entire permafrost thickness, so-called through taliks, in close proximity to a continental scale ice sheet has been confirmed by scientific investigations conducted on the Talik lake and in borehole DH-GAP01. Several lakes in the investigation area are larger and deeper than the investigated lake, indicating that through taliks are common features in the hydrological system in the study area. Below the permafrost (at depths greater than c. 350 m), reducing conditions are interpreted to prevail in the study area. Past penetration into the bedrock of dissolved oxygen in meltwaters has been limited in depth, as indicated by the presence of iron oxyhydroxides in fractures only in the upper parts of the rock (down to 60 m), with only two isolated occurrences of goethite down to 260 m depth. The stable water isotopic signatures ( $\delta^{2}\text{H}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ ) indicate that the groundwaters sampled in borehole DHGAP04 (depth of at least 500 m) are of glacial meltwater origin. A preliminary interpretation of dissolved He concentrations from the upper section of DH-GAP04 suggests that the deep groundwaters may have residence times exceeding hundreds of thousands of years (Harper et al. 2015).

In assessments of the potential risk to humans and the environment from deep geological repositories for spent nuclear fuel, uncertainties related to process understanding are typically handled using conservative assumptions which overrather than underestimate the potential radiological consequences. By applying the results from the GAP in future safety assessments, it will be possible to demonstrate a significantly increased process understanding within the fields studied. Such demonstrations of process understanding are a cornerstone in safety assessment analyses. In addition, the increased understanding and associated reduction of uncertainties will reduce the need for pessimistic assumptions in certain areas, and may also allow a re-evaluation of the degree of pessimism in some of the assumptions made in previous safety assessments and modelling work (Claesson Liljedahl et al. 2015).

In this context, some main points of interest are:

- The advance in scientific understanding of the interactions between the hydrology of a retreating ice sheet (GrIS) and the hydrogeology of the bedrock beneath the ice sheet. This gives important information on how the boundary conditions for groundwater flow modelling during glacial cycles should be defined, also in the case of the existence of deep permafrost at the ice sheet margin;
- Evidence of anoxic groundwaters deep in the bedrock under a warm-based ice sheet, conditions which in principle could allow the intrusion of oxygenated water. This gives confidence in the quantification of geochemical parameters at depth, especially on the solubility of solids containing redox-sensitive radionuclides;
- Evidence of the buffering capacity of the bedrock, not only for oxygen, but also pH, to maintain favourable chemical conditions in a repository at depth.

The extent to which the results of the GAP can be applied to safety assessments will depend on the selected repository site(s), the chosen repository concept (e.g. repository depth, type of barriers), the selected safety assessment methodology, and the view of the implementer and regulator with respect to the use of analogue sites (Claesson Liljedahl et al. 2015).

## REFERENCES

- Claesson Liljedahl, L., Lehtinen, A., Harper, J., Näslund, J.-O., Selroos, J.-O., Pitkänen, P., Puigdomenech, I., Hobbs, M., Follin, S., Hirschorn, S., Jansson, P., Järvinen, H., Kennell, L., Marcos, N., Ruskeeniemi, T., Tullborg, E.-L. & Vidstrand, P. 2015. The Greenland Analogue Project, Final Report. SKB TR-14-13. Stockholm: Svensk Kärnbränslehantering AB.
- Harper, J., Hubbard, A., Ruskeeniemi, T., Claesson Liljedahl, L., Lehtinen, A., Bougamont, M., Brown, J., Dirkson, A., Dow, C., Doyle, S., Drake, H., Engström, J., Fitzpatrick, A., Follin, S., Frape, S., Graly, J., Hansson, K., Harrington, J., Henkemans, E., Humphrey, N., Jansson, P., Johnson, J., Jones, G., Kinnbom, P., Klint, K. E., Liimatainen, J., Lindbäck, K., Meierbachtol, T., Pere, T., Pettersson, R., Tullborg, E.-L. & van As, D. 2015. The Greenland Analogue Project: Data and Processes. SKB R-14-13. Stockholm: Svensk Kärnbränslehantering AB.

## INDUSTRIAL NORM AND ITS RELEVANCE TO NUCLEAR WASTE DISPOSAL

by

*David Read*

*Loughborough University, Centre for Environmental Studies, Department of Chemistry, Loughborough, Leicestershire LE11 3TU, United Kingdom  
E-mail: D.Read@lboro.ac.uk*

The majority of natural analogue studies undertaken to date have focused on the geochemical behaviour of uranium, leading to a greatly improved understanding of migration and fixation processes in diverse climatic and geological settings. The findings are now being re-examined to assess the fate, not only of spent nuclear fuel, but also of the large inventories of light-enriched, natural and depleted uranium (DNLEU) that have accumulated in the United Kingdom and other countries over the past few decades.

Despite the emphasis on uranium, it is the longer-lived progeny isotopes, primarily  $^{226}\text{Ra}$ , which dominate the dose contribution in post-closure assessments. Relatively little attention appears to have been paid to radium or, for that matter, protactinium, polonium or lead in previous natural analogue investigations. Where radium is addressed, it is commonly assumed to be a mobile element whose transport through rocks and soils can be approximated by an equilibrium adsorption coefficient ( $K_d$ ). However, evidence from industrial NORM (Naturally Occurring Radioactive Material) sites shows this to be misleading. Although invariably divalent, radium is a strongly redox-sensitive element owing to the influence of the sulphide–sulphate couple. Where precipitated in barite, NORM scales derived from exploitation of mineral deposits can contain very significant levels of radium, in some cases far exceeding the threshold for intermediate level radioactive waste.

The management of NORM is a particular issue for the rare earth, titanium and zirconium industries. In the non-metalliferous sectors, China Clay, phosphate and oil & gas have attracted the most attention to date. There are many similarities in terms of mineralogy and these are highlighted in this presentation, as they largely determine the isotopic composition of scales and other waste residues. Examples are given of base metal mining in Finland and the processing of China Clay in southwest England to show how chemical fractionation and the concentration of radioactive progeny, such  $^{226}\text{Ra}$ ,  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  and  $^{210}\text{Po}$ , could have a major impact on post-closure assessment calculations for the nuclear industry. The wealth of data from previous natural analogue studies provides a useful resource and could be used, in conjunction with evidence from NORM, to improve existing conceptual models of uranium series behaviour.

## USE OF NATURAL AND ANTHROPOGENIC ANALOGUES OF CARBON TO SUPPORT THE DISPOSAL OF SPENT EXPERIMENTAL HTR FUEL

by

Fiona B. Neall<sup>1</sup>, David Bennett<sup>2</sup> and Robert Winsley<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Galson Sciences Ltd., Grosvenor House, Oakham, LE15 6AX, UK

E-mail: [fbn@galson-sciences.co.uk](mailto:fbn@galson-sciences.co.uk)

<sup>2</sup> Terrasalus Ltd., Oakham, LE15 9EL, UK

<sup>3</sup> RWM Ltd., Harwell, Didcot, OX11 0RH, UK

This paper sets out a conceptual model for the long-term evolution of carbon (in the form of pyrolytic carbon and graphite) associated with high temperature, gas-cooled reactor (HTR) spent fuel under high-pH conditions in an intermediate-level waste (ILW) disposal vault of a deep geological disposal facility (GDF). Evidence from natural graphite occurrences and industrial processes has been used to support elements of the model and corroborate the expected stability of carbon over a one-million-year timescale.

In HTRs, the carbon is an intimate part of the fuel elements in which (fissile) uranium and (fertile) thorium microspheres ('fuel particles') are embedded in a pyrolytic carbon and graphite matrix. A number of experimental and power-generation reactors have used this technology in the past (AVR, Germany; Dragon, UK; Peach Bottom, USA; THTR-300, Germany; Fort St Vrain, USA) and pebble-bed reactors currently under development use similar fuel technology.

For small-volume spent fuels from experimental reactors, complex processing required to separate the carbon from the spent fuel particles may be less attractive than direct disposal of the intact spent fuel. In the case of historical experimental fuels, disposal as ILW may be considered, as the fuels are no longer significantly heat-producing.

Post-closure criticality safety calculations indicate that the presence of the carbon around the highly-enriched fuel particles acts as a diluent and allows a significantly greater amount of fissile material to be contained in each waste package than if the carbon is not present. However, to take benefit from the presence of the carbon, it must be shown to persist over a timescale of some hundreds of thousands of years.

The key arguments on which the conceptual model for the evolution of the carbon (Neall et al. 2015) is based are:

- Carbon is unreactive, due to unfavourable reaction kinetics, and is only significantly corroded by oxygen or air at high temperature ( $> 100^{\circ}\text{C}$ );

- Reaction of the carbon under ambient GDF conditions requires a surface complexation step in which oxygen (or radiolytic oxidants) binds to the carbon surface. Thus, corrosion will be limited by the very low oxygen availability in the GDF;
- Initial carbon corrosion is due to decomposition of the surface complexes formed by oxygen bound on the surfaces over the storage period. Further carbon corrosion will only take place if radiation dose rates are sufficiently high to generate enough oxidants from water radiolysis to cause corrosion;
- Decay of short-lived fission and activation products will limit the period over which beta/gamma radiolysis of water will occur. By the time that the ILW vault is saturated, substantial decay is expected to have already occurred, reducing the potential for water radiolysis;
- Alpha radiolysis of water around fuel particles will be limited by the shielding effect of the particle coating (SiC) and can only occur after particle failure has exposed the fuel kernel;
- Carbon corrosion will primarily give rise to carbon dioxide rather than methane, owing to the carbon corrosion mechanism;
- Carbon dioxide will be retained in the vicinity of the waste by reaction with the cement-conditioned porewater to form carbonate minerals such as calcite;
- Isotopic exchange of natural groundwater U-238 will cause some loss of U-235 from the fuel, but will prevent U-235 accumulating outside the waste package to create fissile masses;
- Micro-organisms will not significantly affect the stability of the Dragon fuel carbon.

Arguments for the stability of carbon under the low temperature conditions in the ILW vaults draw on observations of graphite from all rocks types: as a primary constituent of igneous rocks but also a nearly ubiquitous component of the clay-size fraction in sedimentary rocks. It is present as a trace component of some of the oldest rocks on earth, such as 3.8 billion-year-old rocks from the Isua Supracrustal belt in Greenland (van Zuilan et al. 2003) and 2.7- to 3.65-billion-year-old quartz-pyroxene rocks from Akilia in Greenland (Papineau et al. 2010). It could be argued, of course, that we see only the remains of more extensive graphite deposits in which the carbon has corroded. However, the detection of fine detrital graphite in billion-year-old metamorphic rocks (Luque et al. 1992) that also contain later metamorphic graphite (which can be distinguished using carbon isotope analysis) suggests this is not the case. There is no evidence that the detrital grains were once larger or more abundant. Despite the later metamorphic events and eventual uplift to the present day surface, the detrital grains have retained their petrographic and geochemical identity.

Evidence for the behaviour of graphite surface complexes formed by oxygen and other oxidants comes from industrial experience of heterogeneous catalysis, where the stability of the graphite surface is of prime importance to the efficiency of the process. Furthermore, Zacharia (2004) documented the relationship between the temperature of desorption of the complexes and the products of the desorption reactions: lower temperature reactions ( $>130\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) preferentially give rise to  $\text{CO}_2$ , whereas higher temperatures ( $>600\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) promote CO. This suggests that any desorption taking place under the low temperature (30–50  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) GDF conditions will produce  $\text{CO}_2$  in preference to CO, which could be lost from the vicinity of the waste in a gas phase.

The industrial production and use of graphite also provides insight into the stability of graphite under alkaline conditions that are expected to persist in an ILW

disposal vault for many thousands of years due to the presence of large volumes of cement-based materials. Tamashausky (2013) subjected fine-grained (300–850 µm), acid-treated graphite material to one hour of boiling in 2M sodium hydroxide solutions as a method of removing intercalated sulphuric acid. The study showed that the flake graphite exhibits a high degree of chemical stability toward concentrated sodium hydroxide solution. The author suggested that expandable graphite materials are expected to show good *in situ* chemical stability towards other basic systems, and concluded that, based on the test results and past studies using less concentrated alkali, graphite is expected to remain stable when exposed to high pH environments. Although the experiments were of short duration, the treatment with boiling sodium hydroxide under oxidising conditions is quite extreme and certainly far more aggressive than would occur in a geological disposal facility.

Other industrial examples include the use of graphite fibres, powders, colloids and nanomaterials (e.g., carbon nanotubes) as additives in cementitious materials. Such additives are used for various reasons, including improving the thermal and electrical conductivity of the materials, improving their mechanical properties and vibration damping abilities, and enhancing the ability of the materials to provide shielding from electromagnetic radiation (e.g. Cao & Chung 2003, Liu & Wu 2011). The wide range of uses of graphite and carbon in cement-based materials suggests that there is little concern over their chemical stability in such cementitious chemical environments. Although the timescales of these engineering applications are short, probably some decades at most, it should be noted that a number of the applications rely on the use of very fine graphitic components (e.g. carbon nanotubes that are essentially rolled graphene sheets, or graphite colloids that are sub-micron-sized particles) incorporated within the cement matrix. Even small amounts of corrosion of the carbon component could be deleterious to the desired properties, which suggests that there is confidence that there is no on-going reaction between the cement and the carbon under the conditions of the application.

The occurrence and apparent persistence of graphite within the serpentinites provide a longer-term perspective on graphite stability under high pH conditions. In ophiolites, the graphite may have originated from graphitisation of organic material or breakdown of carbonates in intercalated sediments associated with the pillow lavas. Graphites are known from serpentinised ophiolites around the world, but Morrell et al. (2013) have documented specific examples of graphite from rocks associated with Californian serpentinites. These rocks, tens or hundreds of millions of years old, are now uplifted to the earth's surface where the graphite is exposed to high pH, reducing pore fluids formed as the serpentinisation reactions continue at low temperatures due to percolating groundwater. The persistence of graphite over geological timescales under these conditions gives weight to the experience from industrial applications of graphite that it is very resistant to reaction under alkaline conditions.

In summary, the use of natural and industrial analogues has helped to build confidence that the graphite and pyrolytic carbon associated with HTR spent fuel will remain predominantly in its original form in the vicinity of the enriched uranium over the timescale of interest. A minor amount of oxidation cannot be ruled out, due to the radiolysis of water providing a source of oxidants after the ILW vaults are saturated with reducing groundwater. However, there is also strong evidence from natural hyperalkaline systems to support the expectation that any carbon dioxide produced as a corrosion product will be retained in the form of

carbonate minerals very close to the spent fuel due to reaction with the cement-conditioned porewater in the ILW vaults.

## REFERENCES

- Cao, J. & Chung, D. D. L. 2003.** Colloidal graphite as an admixture in cement and as a coating on cement for electromagnetic interference shielding. *Cement and Concrete Research*, 33, 1737–1740.
- Liu, X. & Wu, S. 2011.** Study on the graphite and carbon fiber modified asphalt concrete. *Construction and Building Materials*, 25 (4), 1807–1811
- Luque, F. J., Rodas, M. & Galán E. 1992.** Graphite vein mineralization in the ultramafic rocks of southern Spain: Mineralogy and genetic relationships. *Mineralium Deposita*, 27 (3), 226–233.
- Morrell, P. L., Gijs Kuenen, J., Johnson, O. J., Suzuki, S., Rietze, A., Sessions, A. L., Fogel, M. L. & Nealson, K. H. 2013.** Geochemistry and geobiology of a present-day serpentinization site in California: The Cedars. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta*, 109, 222–240.
- Neall, F., Bennett, D., Jones, A. & Wilson, J. 2015.** Understanding the evolution of the carbon component of the Dragon reactor fuel during the post-closure phase of geological disposal. ASSIST Report to RWM, 1405-1, Version 1.1.
- Papineau, D., De Gregorio, B. T., Cody, G. D., Fries, M. D., Mojzsis, S. J., Steele, A., Stroud, R. M. & Fogel, M. L. 2010.** Ancient graphite in the Eoarchean quartz–pyroxene rocks from Akilia in southern West Greenland I: Petrographic and spectroscopic characterization. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta*, 74, 5862–5883.
- Tamashausky, A. V. 2013.** High pH chemical aging of Asbury 3393 Expandable Flake Graphite. Technical Services Laboratory research report. Asbury: Asbury Graphite Mills, Inc. Available at: <http://asbury.com/technical-presentations-papers/materials-in-depth/3393-chemical-aging-study/>
- van Zuilen, M. A., Lepland, A., Teranes, J., Finarelli, J., Wahlen, M. & Arrhenius, G. 2003.** Graphite and carbonates in the 3.8 Ga old Isua Supracrustal Belt, southern West Greenland. *Precambrian Research*, 126, 331–348.
- Zacharia, R. 2004.** Desorption of gases from graphitic and porous carbon surfaces. Thesis for the degree of Dr. rer. nat. (= Ph.D.), Department of Chemistry, Free University of Berlin. 133 p.

## POTENTIAL LONG-TERM ALTERATION OF NSF AND MINOR RADIONUCLIDES. INFORMATION FROM NNAA

by

Lara Duro, Mireia Grivé and Jordi Bruno

Amphos 21. P. Garcia i Faria 49-51, 1-1, 08019- Barcelona, Spain  
E-mail: lara.duro@amphos21.com

Evidence from laboratory experiments and natural analogue studies have indicated that the most likely solid phases to form from uraninite ( $\text{UO}_{2+x}$ ) alteration under reducing conditions are secondary uraninite and coffinite ( $\text{USiO}_4 \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ). All the coffinitization processes observed in nature occurred at temperatures in the range 130°C to 300°C. The ages of some of the coffinitization events are not very far from the times of interest for the deep geological repository, according to the natural sites reviewed. Much evidence of the presence of minor elements in both secondary uraninite and coffinite has been found. The different coffinite compositions reported in the literature contain U, Th, Y, REE, Ca, Zr, Hf, Fe, Si, P and S.

The results from the calculation of the evolution of the fuel composition over time indicate that, at the moment of canister failure (considered to happen after  $10^5$  years), the content of REEs, Th, Np, Pu and Zr is always lower than the content reported in secondary uraninites and coffinites, thus indicating that these secondary phases can potentially retain REEs, Th, Np, Pu and Zr released due to the fuel alteration. Elements present in the fuel as metallic inclusions will not be so prone to be retained in these solid phases, but to form individual secondary solids, mainly sulphides, as evidenced by field observations.

The three main conditions identified as potentially causing the formation of the secondary solid phases studied in this work are: i) the likely presence of high concentrations of Si (or silica) due to the alteration of vitrified wastes, or from the surrounding clay (bentonite) backfill material or surrounding host rocks; ii) the potential development of an alkaline plume leading to high pH values in the system due to the possible co-location of wastes and iii) the development of highly reducing conditions (or the prevention of the development of oxidising conditions) due to the anoxic corrosion of steel canisters, with subsequent hydrogen generation.

## NATURAL ANALOGUE STUDY RUPRECHTOV: AN EXPERIENCE REPORT

by

Radek Červinka<sup>2</sup>, Ulrich Noseck<sup>1</sup>, Vaclava Havlová<sup>2</sup>, Thomas Brasser<sup>1</sup>,  
Wernt Brewitz<sup>1</sup> and Frantisek Woller<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gesellschaft für Anlagen- und Reaktorsicherheit (GRS) gGmbH,  
Theodor-Heuss-Str. 4, 38122 Braunschweig, Germany

<sup>2</sup> ÚJV Řež, a. s., Fuel Cycle Chemistry Department, Hlavní 130, Řež,  
250 68 Husinec, Czech Republic  
E-mail: radek.cervinka@ujv.cz

<sup>3</sup> Správa úložišť radioaktivních odpadů (SÚRAO), Dlážděná 6, 110 00 Prague,  
Czech Republic

The preferred option for the long-term management of high-level and long-lived radioactive waste is disposal in deep geological formations. The realization of such disposal concepts is based on both technical feasibility and long-term safety. The latter requires a wide range of technical and scientific data for assessing the long-term performance of disposal systems and sites, which is supported by additional complementary information in a Safety Case. For the latter, natural analogues are valuable.

The main value of natural analogue studies is to provide information on a geological system (evolution), i.e. the characteristics of processes occurring over very long time scales. In general, the direct use of quantitative information from natural analogue studies in a Safety Case has been mostly limited, because it is very difficult to extract hard numerical data from complex natural systems, where initial and boundary conditions cannot be fully defined. Indirectly this information could, however, be very valuable in a supportive sense. Therefore, natural analogues are an integral component of the Safety Case in many national repository programmes.

The experiences from more than 15 years of research with the natural analogue Ruprechtov have been compiled and documented in a joint report of GRS and ÚJV. Besides a brief overview on the different roles of analogues in national repository programmes and the evolution of analogue application in Safety Cases, the intentions and objectives of this report are to:

- compile and critically discuss the decisions regarding the selection of the Ruprechtov site as a natural analogue,
- classify the Ruprechtov site with regard to the type of uranium accumulation,
- display the iterative steps, decisions and evolution of knowledge during the investigation of the site,

- describe the experiences obtained, particularly in the selection and application of experimental laboratory and field methods,
- outline the scheme by which these methods have contributed to understanding and characterizing the main features of the site,
- illustrate the main findings relevant for a Safety Case for a radioactive waste repository, and
- outline recommendations for future research and development (R&D) from the lessons learned.

The report structure reflects the experimental/methodological approach applied in conducting the project (see Fig. 1). The existing knowledge at the onset of the project is compiled and discussed. It includes knowledge concerning uranium deposits and natural analogue studies, previous information on the geology at the Ruprechtov site and repository systems in Germany and Czech Republic at that time. Subsequently, the methods applied and the key experiences are summarized with a corresponding standardized description of these methods in the annex. A wide variety of methods are introduced, including drilling, sampling, characterization, *in situ* measurements, analytical methods, isotope investigation and modelling tools. Each method is well described in a standardized scheme. Furthermore, the investigation of key scientific issues by application of different methods is described and major Ruprechtov results are summarized. We identified five main topics: identification of groundwater flow patterns, geochemistry, microbiology, organic matter and uranium transport and enrichment processes. Next, the evaluation of the selected key topics provided the basis for reaching a comprehensive system understanding of the Ruprechtov site. It comprises the current situation, the geological development and the key processes that are occurring or have occurred during the geological past at the Ruprechtov site. In addition, new knowledge from other research became available and was incorporated into the synthesis of the system. Finally, the report discusses how these results could be used in supporting a Safety Case. One key objective of this report is also to illustrate and include experiences gathered during the project, which cannot always be found in technical or scientific reports.

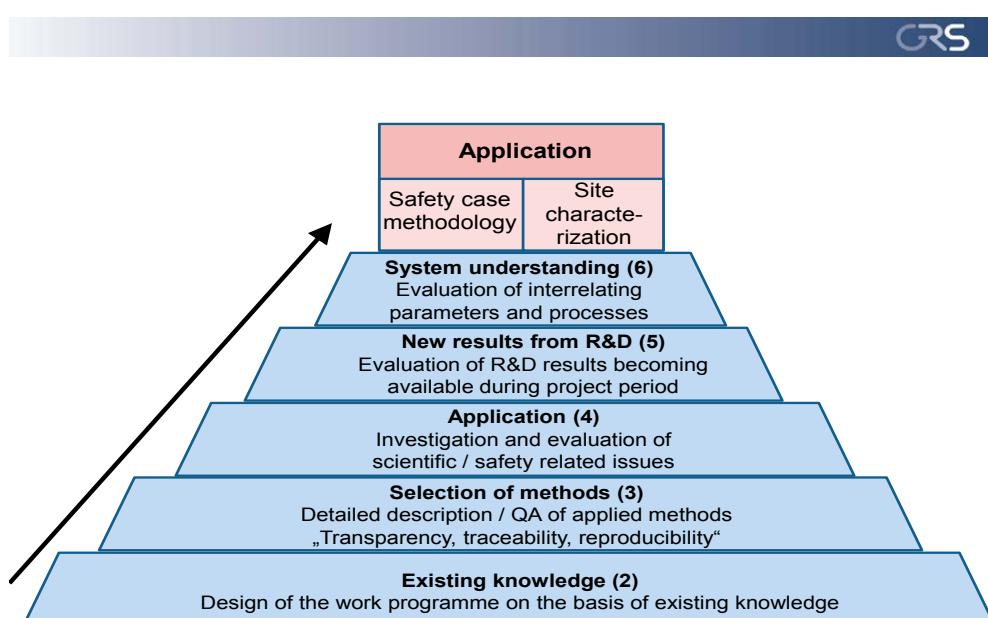


Fig. 1. Structure of the project steps and corresponding chapters of the report.

## REFERENCE

- Noseck, U., Havlová, V., Brasser, Th., Brewitz, W., Červinka, R. & Woller, F. 2014.** Natural Analogue Study Ruprechtov (CZ). Report GRS-349. 302 p. Available at: <http://www.grs.de/en/node/2517>

## CURRENT NATURAL ANALOGUE ACTIVITIES IN GERMANY

by

*Ulrich Noseck and Jens Wolf*

*Gesellschaft für Anlagen- und Reaktorsicherheit (GRS) gGmbH,  
Theodor-Heuss-Str. 4, 38122 Braunschweig, Germany  
E-mail: ulrich.noseck@grs.de*

### INTRODUCTION

In 2013, a new Site Selection Act (Standortauswahlgesetz) became operative in Germany. The aim of this Act is to find a disposal site for high-level waste in Germany in a scientifically-based, transparent process. The geological formations included in this process as potential host rocks will be rock salt, clay and crystalline rock. Important elements in the site selection process will be the safety cases for selected potential repository sites/formations. Due to the German requirements for the disposal of heat-generating radioactive waste (BMU 2010), a safety case needs to demonstrate that containment of the waste within the so-called containment-providing rock zone will be achieved. Therefore, safety concepts are based on the safety functions of containment and to some extent retardation. The key barriers providing these safety functions are the geological formation and geotechnical barriers. Thus, underpinning the integrity of these barriers is crucial, and natural and anthropogenic analogues consequently play an important role, alongside laboratory experiments and process modelling.

This study introduces the top-down approach used to identify relevant analogue studies to be used in the safety case. For a potential repository in rock salt, a systematic analysis was started few years ago and is described in Wolf et al. (2015). Since then, some aspects have been further developed and some new results have become available. Brasser et al. (2014) have compiled detailed reviews for the following NA-relevant topics: the behaviour of competent formations, compaction of crushed salt, composition of fluid inclusions, thermal and mechanical stability of rock salt, impact of earthquakes on a rock salt formation/repository, qualified shaft and drift sealings, iron corrosion, and microbial processes. The reviews include the relevance for the safety case, knowledge from laboratory and field experiments and modelling, and potential natural analogues, with an evaluation including the time frame, uncertainties, limits of application, suitability for communication, open questions and references. Selected new aspects on geomechanics are briefly discussed here.

## SELECTED NEW ASPECTS FOR A REPOSITORY IN ROCK SALT

### Mechanical stability and self-sealing of rock salt

An important aspect for the disposal of radioactive waste in rock salt formations is the viscoplastic behaviour of the salt. By the convergence process in several 100 m depth, the pore volumes in backfilled areas and in the excavation-disturbed zone will be reduced and, depending on the convergence rate and temperature, completely sealed after a few thousand years. Analogues can be used to demonstrate these properties and the influence of corresponding processes under repository conditions. Analogues from mining and geological analogues are considered to be particularly suitable in this respect.

One example demonstrating the self-sealing capacity of rock salt is the analyses of the post-gas-fracture situation at the Merkers site after a rockburst at Völkershausen (Popp et al. 2007). After the disastrous event of barrier rupture due to CO<sub>2</sub> expulsion, a time-dependent recovery in the integrity of the mechanical and hydraulic barrier was, at least partly, demonstrated during over a short period of only 18 years. It has to be mentioned that, in addition to the rock burst itself and the associated event of a gas-fracture, the subsequent sealing could be simulated by the performed rock mechanical back-analysis of this scenario (for details, see Popp et al. (2007)).

The self-sealing of the excavation disturbed zone is also observed in a technical analogue at Asse mine, where a drift was excavated in 1911 and 25-m-long part of it was subsequently sealed by a steel liner and concrete. Permeability measurements around the sealed drift demonstrate that it decreased from approx. 10<sup>-15</sup> m<sup>2</sup> after excavation (and still today observed in the EDZ of the open drift) to 10<sup>-19</sup> m<sup>2</sup> today (Wieczorek 2003). The observations of this technical analogue, which covers a significantly larger time frame than laboratory and field experiments, have now been simulated by constitutive models describing the thermo-mechanical deformation of rock salt (Hampel et al. 2015), and might consequently serve for the qualification of these models. Similarly, fractures observed in the Sigmundshall salt mine and probably originating from the formation of the salt dome and its tectonic situation are also completely filled with secondary halite crystals, and have been efficiently, hydraulically sealed (Fig. 1, middle).

Another illustrative example showing the convergence process is the embedding of tools or other mining materials as, for example, observed in the Hallstatt salt mine in Austria for more than 3000-year-old material (see Fig. 1, right). Examples like this might help to visualize and communicate the convergence process and the principle of containment of the waste in rock salt, particularly to non-technical audiences.



Fig. 1. Technical analogues from mining and geological analogues for convergence and self-sealing of rock salt: A drill core with sealed rock salt after gas-fracture (left, Popp et al. 2007); fractures at the 350 m level in the Sigmundshall salt mine (Bokeloh, middle, Hammer et al. 2012) and an old wooden staircase, 1300 BC, Salzkammergut (Austria, right).

## Earthquakes

The impact of an earthquake might impair the integrity of the host formation and has to be addressed in a safety case. Although a repository site in Germany will certainly not be located in a seismically very active area, there is a need to demonstrate that the containment-providing rock zone will not be jeopardized by the dynamic strain of an earthquake and keep its safety function. Besides geomechanical model simulations, technical analogues, namely rock bursts, have been identified as strong arguments to estimate the effects of an earthquake on rock salt. Therefore, twelve salt mines in which rock burst have occurred during the last century have been compiled by Minkley et al. (2010). Investigations showed that the geological barrier of rock salt and salt clay had retained its integrity against overlying aquifers in all cases. From the analyses of the rock bursts, it became clear that they provide a significantly higher dynamical strain compared to that from an earthquake. A general conclusion, which is discussed in more detail in Minkley et al. (2010), is that a repository in rock salt is earthquake-resistant for a sufficiently thick salt barrier.

## ANALOGUES FOR A REPOSITORY IN CLAY FORMATIONS

According to the German safety concept for a repository in clay, the containment of the radioactive waste is primarily achieved by hindering radionuclide transport by chemical and physical processes resulting from the positive properties of the clay host rock in combination with geotechnical barriers (Rübel et al. 2014). This primary goal is achieved by a set of goals listed in the safety concept. Currently, a systematic analysis has been started in which analogues can be used for a German Safety Case for a repository in clay. This approach is based on the

Table 1. Subset of goals for the safety concept for a repository in clay, and analogue information contributing to underpinning the goals.

Safety concept: Subset of goals	Potential analogue information
The transport of pollutants through the CPRZ is hindered and retarded after their mobilization from the waste. The CPRZ will keep its barrier function over the whole assessment time frame	Relevant processes that have occurred through geological time can be deduced from tracer profiles in the rock pore water. Clay formations in contact with alkaline pore water form natural geological environments to demonstrate the clay buffer capacity. Resealing of fractures might also be supported by analogues.
The maximum temperatures in the host rock are limited to a value that the barrier function of the host rock is not inadmissibly affected by	Analogues where the clay was exposed to elevated temperatures in the past, e.g. from magma intrusion, to assess the effect of elevated temperature on the rock.
The gas pressure development in the repository is limited in a way that the integrity of the host rock is unaffected by the gas pressure or by gas flow through the rock	Clay formations under a pressure load from gas can be found in natural and technical environments. Examples include natural or technical gas resources in or covered by clay formations.
Microbial processes should be limited as much as possible	Anthropogenic analogues and re-investigation of existing natural analogues with respect to microbial processes

formulation of a subset of goals, i.e. how analogues can contribute to demonstrating that these goals are met. In the first step, a subset of goals has been identified where arguments from analogues are expected to be useful. These and the first ideas for potential analogues are listed in Table 1. This work will be further substantiated in the future.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

This work was financed by the German Federal Ministry of Economics and Technology (BMWi) under contract nos. 02 E 10055, 02 E 10719. We would also like to thank Wolfgang Minkley and Till Popp from IfG Leipzig for providing their results for this compilation.

## REFERENCES

- BMU Bundesministerium für Umwelt, Naturschutz und Reaktorsicherheit 2010.** Sicherheitsanforderungen an die Endlagerung wärmeentwickelnder radioaktiver Abfälle. Berlin.
- Brasser, T., Fahrenholz, C., Kull, H., Meleshyn, A., Mönig, H., Noseck, U., Schönwiese, D. & Wolf, J. 2014.** Natürliche Analoga im Wirtsgestein Salz. GRS-365. Braunschweig: Gesellschaft für Anlagen- und Reaktorsicherheit (GRS) gGmbH.
- Hammer, J., Fleig, S., Mingerzahn, G., Kühnlenz, T., Mertineit, M., Pusch, M., Schramm, M., Behlau, J., Zaretzki, B., Hesser, J., Shao, H., Köthe, A. & Vogel, P. 2012.** Salzgeologische Bewertung des Einflusses von „kryogenen Klüften“ und halokinetischen Deformationsprozessen auf die Integrität der geologischen Barriere des Salzstocks Gorleben. Vorläufige Sicherheitsanalyse Gorleben. Hannover: Gesellschaft für Anlagen- und Reaktorsicherheit (GRS) gGmbH.
- Hampel, A., Günther, R. M., Salzer, K., Minkley, W., Pudewills, A., Yildirim, S., Rokahr, R. B., Gährken, A., Missal, C., Stahlmann, J., Herchen, K. & Lux, K. H. 2015.** Joint Project III on the comparison of constitutive models for the thermo-mechanical behaviour of rock salt. Overview and results from model calculations of healing of rock salt. In: Roberts, Mellgard & Hansen (eds) Mechanical Behaviour of Salt VIII. London.
- Minkley, W., Wüste, U., Popp, T., Naumann, D., Wiedemann, M., Bobinsky, J. & Tejchmann, J. 2010.** Beweissicherungsprogramm zum geomechanischen Verhalten von Salinarbarrieren nach starker dynamischer Beanspruchung und Entwicklung einer Dimensionierungsrichtlinie zum dauerhaften Einschluss. Leipzig: IfG Institut für Gebirgsmechanik GmbH.
- Popp, T., Wiedemann, M., Böhnel, H. & Minkley, W. 2007.** Untersuchungen zur Barrierefestigkeit im Hinblick auf das Ein-Endlager-Konzept. Salzgitter: IfG Institut für Gebirgsmechanik GmbH, Bundesamt für Strahlenschutz.
- Rübel, A. & Meleshyn, A. 2014.** Methodik und Anwendungsbezug eines Sicherheits- und Nachweiskonzeptes für ein HAW – Endlager im Tonstein. Sicherheitskonzept und Nachweisstrategie.
- Wieczorek, K. 2003.** EDZ in Rock Salt: Testing Methods and Interpretation – European Commission CLUSTER conference on the Impact of EDZ on the Performance of Radioactive waste Geological Repositories, 3–5 November 2003, Luxembourg.
- Wolf, J. & Noseck, U. 2015.** Natural Analogues for containment providing barriers for a HLW repository in salt. Swiss Journal of Geosciences.

## COMPLEMENTARY CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE SAFETY CASE

by

Heini Reijonen<sup>1</sup>, Nuria Marcos<sup>1\*</sup> and Marja Vuorio<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Saanio & Riekola Oy, Laulukuja 4, FI-00420 Helsinki, Finland

E-mail: [nuria.marcos@sroy.fi](mailto:nuria.marcos@sroy.fi)

<sup>2</sup> Posiva Oy, Eurajoki, Finland

The Complementary Considerations (CC) report was published as a part of the Posiva's TURVA-2020 safety case that was produced to support the construction license application for the spent nuclear fuel repository to be built at Olkiluoto, Finland (see Posiva 2013 and Reijonen et al. 2015). The next phase in the disposal programme is the operational license application, for which the safety case will be updated.

The requirement for such a document comes from the Finnish regulations (YVL Guide D.5). According to these, the importance to safety of such scenarios that cannot reasonably be assessed by means of quantitative safety analyses shall be examined by means of complementary considerations, which may include analyses by simplified methods, comparisons with natural analogues or observations of the geological history of the disposal site.

The TURVA-2012 safety case and CC were considered by the regulator to be at sufficient level for the construction license application, but requirements were set for updating the safety case for the operational license application.

The updates needed include better integration of the discussions in CC with the safety functions and performance targets, meaning in general better integration of the CC and reports that it mainly supports, these being the Features, Events and Processes report, Performance Assessment and Formulations of Scenarios.

Updates will also be carried out regarding, for instance, design updates and new information on natural analogues. The final report should provide more in depth, site-specific discussion on natural analogues providing support especially for conceptual understanding within the safety case. The main results are also presented in the synthesis report, providing another line of evidence and arguments for the safety assessment supporting the overall safety case.

## REFERENCES

- Posiva Oy 2013.** Safety Case for the Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel at Olkiluoto – Complementary Considerations. Posiva Report 2012-11. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Reijonen, H. M., Alexander, W. R., Marcos, N. & Lehtinen, A. 2015.** Complementary considerations for safety case – recent developments and future outlook. Swiss Journal of Geosciences 108, 111–120.

# USING NATURAL ANALOGUES TO BUILD STAKEHOLDER CONFIDENCE IN GEOLOGICAL DISPOSAL

## – A CATALOGUE OF NATURAL ANALOGUES FOR RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT

by

Simon Norris<sup>1</sup>, Russell Alexander<sup>2</sup>, Tony Milodowski<sup>3</sup>, Julie West<sup>3</sup> and Fiona McEvoy<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Radioactive Waste Management Limited, Building 587, Curie Avenue, Harwell Campus, Oxfordshire, OX11 0RH, UK  
E-mail: simon.norris@nda.gov.uk

<sup>2</sup> Bedrock Geosciences, Veltheimerstrasse 18, 5105 Auenstein, Switzerland

<sup>3</sup> British Geological Survey, Environmental Science Centre, Keyworth, Nottingham, NG12 5GG, UK

As part of its generic Disposal System Safety Case (NDA, 2010), Radioactive Waste Management Limited (RWM, the UK implementor of a Geological Disposal Facility (GDF)) notes the following in relation to analogues:

*“Analogues can be helpful in demonstrating understanding of aspects of GDF performance and provide evidence that certain materials can survive for long periods. However, they do not provide conclusive proof that these materials will survive for the required periods in the environments of a particular GDF, as the conditions under which the analogue material has survived may not match those expected to occur or evolve in a GDF. Therefore, analogues will be used with caution, and can only ever provide supporting arguments in an Environmental Safety Case. Nevertheless, appropriate analogues can be helpful in providing a long-term practical demonstration to support the theoretical and mathematical arguments”.*

To provide a reference source of safety-relevant examples from natural systems that could be used to support a safety case, British Geological Survey (BGS) and Bedrock Geosciences are working with RWM to produce a catalogue of natural analogues for radioactive waste disposal (BGS & Bedrock Geosciences 2015). Aimed at regulators, policy makers, managers, decision-makers and others involved in the waste management process who are not necessarily specialists in natural systems, the catalogue will be in the format of a set of “flyers” summarising the key points of each natural analogue. It is intended to be suitable for the general scientific audience, and its scope includes all aspects of disposal relevant to the UK situation (a range of waste types and potential GDF host rocks are considered; examples are grouped into four main sections - the engineered barrier system, natural barrier system, radionuclide migration in natural systems, and natural analogues and the safety case).

For each analogue considered, information is provided as follows: (i) a description of the specific aspects of components of a GDF that the natural or archaeological analogue system represents or is applicable to, (ii) a summary description of the geoscientific characteristics of the natural analogue, (iii) key safety-relevant observations, (iv) a summary of limitations of the use of the analogue, (v) images of systems that can be used in RWM media with appropriate acknowledgement/accreditation, and (vi) a list of references where further information can be obtained.

Figure 1 presents a snapshot of some pages from the catalogue, covering one of the analogues considered therein.

**Category 1B: Container performance: Long-term stability of copper canister**

**Littleham Cove, south Devon, United Kingdom – Corrosion of native copper in Permian mudstones**

**Overview**  
 Copper is one of the materials which may be used in a repository to contain high-level waste (HLW) and spent fuel.

**The use of copper waste canisters in a repository**

- The Swedish KB5-3 repository concept for the disposal<sup>1</sup> of HLW and spent nuclear fuel, consists of copper canisters with a cast iron insert containing the waste.
- Each canister is emplaced into a hole excavated in granitic rock at depths of 400–700 m, and sealed in place with compacted bentonite (a type of clay?) which protects the container.
- Copper is chosen as the outer canister material because theoretical calculations show that copper will be resistant to corrosion in the mildly alkaline, reducing groundwater environment predicted to be persistent in this repository environment. As a result, the copper will be expected to isolate and protect the waste for long periods of time.

**The Littleham Cove Natural Analogue Study**  
 Naturally occurring copper sheets are preserved in the Permian age Littleham Mudstone Formation at Littleham Cove, in south Devon, Southwest England. They can be studied to understand the long-term stability of copper enclosed in clay – as could be found in a repository where copper canisters are used.

**ABOVE:** Uranium-vanadium-rich concretions (surrounded by grey reduction haloes) in red mudstone containing sheets of well-preserved native copper (INSET). **LEFT:** Location of the Littleham Cove Natural Analogue Site.

3

- At Littleham Cove, the copper is 99.9% pure and occurs in discrete plates (160 mm diameter and up to 4 mm thick) enclosed in a silty clay matrix. Each plate is formed by a stack of thin copper sheets, varying in thickness from ~0.1 to 2 mm. These sheets grew in situ within the mudstone, along originally more permeable sandstone and siltstone bedding planes, and were formed about 176 million years (Ma) ago.
- Since it was formed, the copper has altered and corroded but detailed studies have shown that this occurred soon after the copper was buried.
- Between 30–80% of the original thickness of the copper remained unaltered and preserved within the clay of the Littleham Mudstone Formation without further alteration for over 170 Ma, until uplift and erosion exposed the copper plates to the current weathering environment.

**Uncertainties and differences**

- Since a purpose-designed bentonite clay barrier system in a repository, the natural clay of Littleham Mudstone Formation has a different mineral composition to bentonite and has not been engineered to provide a good seal as would be required in a repository.
- The Mudstone will probably have greater permeability than engineered bentonite buffer in a repository.
- The porewater in the Littleham Mudstone Formation may have been significantly different to those anticipated in a repository. However, the chemistry does show that the porewater remained reducing following burial so that the copper and other sulphide and arsenide minerals were preserved until uplift and erosion exposed the mineralisation to the current weathering environment.
- It also seems likely that the porewaters in these Permian strata would have been sulphate-rich and highly saline, possibly halite- and anhydrite saturated. The groundwaters in the deeper parts of the Permo-Triassic basins of the United Kingdom, including the Wessex Basin in southern Britain, are characterised by highly saline groundwaters. Furthermore, halite and anhydrite deposits and matrix cement minerals are known to have been formerly present in the overlying Triassic strata, and are still preserved in the deeper parts of the basin to the east. Such highly saline groundwaters may potentially be more reactive with copper than more dilute groundwaters in some repository environments.
- The natural analogue study has not provided any information on corrosion rates and provided no quantitative data to support safety assessments. However, it does provide qualitative support to the copper canister concept.

**Relevance – what we have learnt**

- The Littleham Cove Natural Analogue Study demonstrates that copper metal buried in a compacted clay environment can remain stable and resist corrosion for a very long period of time.
- In this particular case, after early corrosion and alteration of copper during burial, the remaining copper (representing 30–80% of the original copper mass) effectively remained inert and isolated from further corrosion within the naturally-compacted mudstone for at least 170 Ma, until uplift and erosion exposed it to alteration by the present near-surface weathering environment. This is well in excess of the timescales (up to 1 Ma) considered in radioactive waste management safety assessments.

4

- The preservation of copper metal in this natural environment provides support to the prediction that copper canisters can potentially resist corrosion within the repository environment for the safety assessment design goal of 100 000 years.

**Further reading**

ARCOS D., GRANDA, F. AND DOMENICH, C. 2006. Geochemical evolution of the near field of a KB5-3 repository. *SKB Technical Report, TR-06-16*. 90pp. Svensk Kärnbränslehantering AB (SKB) - Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management Company, Stockholm, Sweden.

HARRISON, R.K. 1975. Concretionary concentrations of the rarer elements in Permo-Triassic red beds of south-west England. *bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, 92, 1–26.

KING, F., AHONEN, L., TAXEN, C., VUORINEN, U. AND WERMÉ, L. 2001. Copper corrosion under expected conditions in a deep geological repository. *SKB Technical Report, TR-01-23*. Svensk Kärnbränslehantering AB (SKB) - Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management Company, Stockholm, Sweden. [Also published as *Pozna Oy, Report, POSTVA 2002-01*, Helsinki]

MIŁODOWSKI, A.E., STYLES, M.T., HARDY, V.L. 2000. A natural analogue for copper waste canisters: The copper-uranium mineralised concretions in the Permian mudrocks of south Devon, United Kingdom. *SKB Technical Report, TR-00-11*. 90pp. Svensk Kärnbränslehantering AB (SKB) - Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management Company, Stockholm, Sweden.

MIŁODOWSKI, A.E., STYLES, M.T., HORSTWOOD, M.S.A. AND KEMP, S.J. 2002. Alteration of uraniferous and native copper concretions in the Permian mudrocks of south Devon, United Kingdom. *SKB Technical Report, TR-02-09*. Svensk Kärnbränslehantering AB (SKB) - Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management Company, Stockholm, Sweden.

WERMÉ, L. 1998. Design premises for canister for spent nuclear fuel. *SKB Technical Report, TR-98-08*. Svensk Kärnbränslehantering AB (SKB) - Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management

**Additional illustrations**  
 Additional illustrations for the Littleham Cove Natural Analogue Study, together with captions, are available in the appendices included on the CDROM

Fig. 1. A snapshot from the RWM Natural Analogue Catalogue. Information is presented succinctly, such that a series of leaflets for stakeholders could be produced, covering a range of analogues.

Once complete and published, the catalogue could be used in conjunction with other forms of communication (web-based, social media) as part of a multi-pronged approach to reach a range of stakeholders. It could also act as an education tool.

Examples of recent other work RWM has published in relation to analogue studies are Alexander & Milodowski (2013), Alexander et al. (2013) and Alexander & Milodowski (2014), relating to the Cyprus Natural Analogue Project.

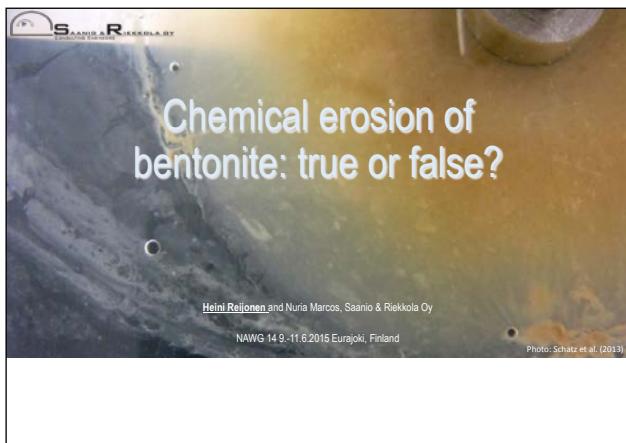
## REFERENCES

- Alexander, W. R. & Milodowski, A. E. 2013.** Cyprus Natural Analogue Project (CNAP) The contribution of CNAP to NDA-RWMD's R&D Programme and Geosphere Status Report. Bedrock Geosciences report to RWMD, BG13-03.
- Alexander, W. R. & Milodowski, A. E. 2014.** Cyrus Natural Analogue Project (CNAP) Phase IV Final Report. Posiva Working Report 2014-20. Eurajoki: Posiva Oy.
- Alexander, W. R., Milodowski, A. E., Pitty, A. F., Hardie, S. M. L., Kemp, S. J., Rushton, J. C., Siathas, A., Siathas, A., MacKenzie, A. B., Korkeakoski, P., Norris, S., Sellin, P. & Rigas, M. 2013.** Bentonite Reactivity in Alkaline Solutions: Interim Results of the Cyprus Natural Analogue Project (CNAP). Clay Minerals 48, 235–249.
- British Geological Survey and Bedrock Geosciences.** A Catalogue of natural analogues for radioactive waste management, BGS Commissioned Report for Radioactive Waste Management. (in prep.)
- Nuclear Decommissioning Authority (NDA) 2010.** Geological Disposal: Generic Environmental Safety Case. Main Report. NDA Report NDA/RWMD/021.

## APPENDICES

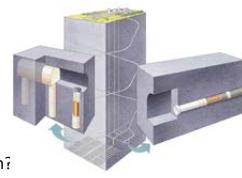
1. <b>Reijonen &amp; Marcos:</b> Chemical erosion of bentonite – true or false? .....	87
2. <b>Milodowski, Norris &amp; Alexander:</b> Montmorillonite alteration by alkaline groundwater in Cyprus: a natural analogue for bentonite reaction in low alkali cement pore fluids. ....	90
3. <b>Arcos &amp; Bruno:</b> Revisiting the bentonite deposits from Cabo de Gata. ....	95
4. <b>Park, Baik, Lee, Kim &amp; Kim:</b> Preliminary study on Korean bentonite to provide the basis for use of natural analogues in supporting safety cases for radwaste disposal.....	98
5. <b>Fujii, Yamakawa, Owada, Nishimura, Sato, Otomo, Nakata, Arcilla, Satoh, Nagakawa &amp; Alexander:</b> Alkaline alteration processes of bentonic sediment in the Philippines natural analogue and perspective of the survey of active type.....	103
6. <b>Alexander, Takano, Futakuchi &amp; Reijonen:</b> Long-term performance of bentonite (LPB): potential load displacement of the bentonite buffer around radioactive waste containers. ...	106
7. <b>Kramer:</b> Long-term durability of shaft sealing materials under highly saline groundwater conditions. ....	110
8. <b>Amano:</b> Recent scientific and technological advances of site evolutional modelling in the Japanese URLs programme: NA input. ....	113
9. <b>Siitari-Kauppi, Hellmuth, Read &amp; Marcos:</b> Uranium occurrences in Finland as indicators of long-term geochemical stability. ....	117
10. <b>Ota:</b> Natural system evidence underpinning the NUMO 2015 Safety Case.....	121
11. <b>Klein, McKinley, Hardie, Tachi, Shibata, Amano &amp; Takase:</b> Use of natural analogues to develop and test models of radionuclide release and transport in uplift/erosion scenarios. ....	125
12. <b>Yamada:</b> Nation-wide geoscientific information to identify “stable” geological environments. ....	128
13. <b>Reijonen &amp; Alexander:</b> Bentonite analogues for geological disposal of radioactive waste – current status and future outlook. ....	130
14. <b>Ruskeeniemi, Aaltonen, Käpyaho, Lindberg, Mattila, Ojala, Palmu &amp; Sutinen:</b> A new approach to screen and investigate postglacial faults in Finland. ....	132
15. <b>Lehtinen:</b> Palaeohydrogeological investigations of the glacial water effects in the vicinity of an end moraine (Saimaa Project). ....	135
16. <b>Engström, Lehtinen, Ruskeeniemi &amp; Claesson Liljedahl:</b> The Greenland analogue project – Project update. ....	137
17. <b>Read:</b> Industrial NORM and its relevance to nuclear waste disposal. ....	142
18. <b>Neall, Bennett &amp; Winsley:</b> Use of analogues of carbon to support disposal of spent HTR fuel. ....	147
19. <b>Duro, Grivé &amp; Bruno:</b> Potential long-term alteration of NSF and fate of minor radionuclides. Information from NNAA. ....	150
20. <b>Cervinka, Noseck, Havlová, Brasser, Brewitz &amp; Woller:</b> Natural Analogue Study Ruprechtov: an experience report. ....	156
21. <b>Noseck &amp; Wolf:</b> Current natural analogue activities in Germany. ....	159
22. <b>Reijonen, Marcos &amp; Vuorio:</b> Complementary considerations for the safety case. ....	163
23. <b>Norris, Milodowski, Alexander, West &amp; McEvay:</b> Using natural analogues to build stakeholder confidence in geological disposal “A catalogue of natural analogues for radioactive waste management”. ....	165

## 1. Reijonen & Marcos: Chemical erosion of bentonite – true or false?

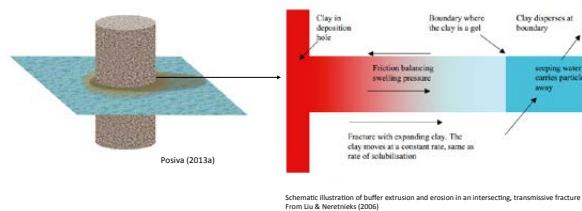


### Contents

- Background
  - Basis for the FEP
  - Assessing the impact
- Natural analogues for chemical erosion?
  - Development of dilute groundwater conditions
  - Erosion of bentonite
- Conclusions



### Basis for FEP – chemical erosion



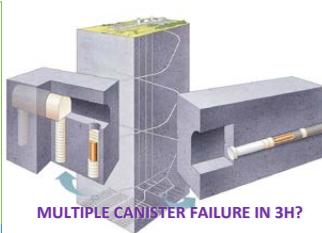
### Basis for FEP – chemical erosion

- Two sides to think about:
  - 1) Development of the groundwater conditions at repository depth at Olkiluoto site
  - 2) The process of chemical erosion
    - Laboratory experiments and modelling
      - Limited amount of experiments
      - Modelling capabilities limited
    - See e.g. Schatz et al. (2013)

General understanding is that bentonite erosion does not occur when total charge equivalent of cations in groundwater is higher than 4mM, which is reflected in the long-term safety requirements (e.g. SKB 2011, Posiva 2013a).

### Assessing the impact (TURVA-2012 safety case)

- PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT (3V):**
- Modelling of the groundwater evolution
    - Simplifications and uncertainties
  - Modelling of the bentonite erosion
    - Uncertainties, ongoing model development
  - FEP was assessed in radionuclide release scenarios due to these uncertainties (Posiva 2013b)

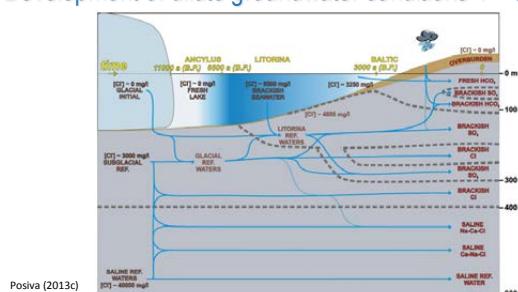


### Natural analogues

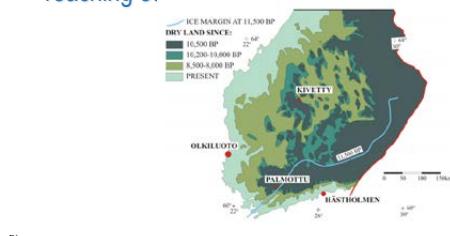
#### FOR

1. Development of host rock conditions
2. Erosion of bentonite

### Development of dilute groundwater conditions 1 – on site



### Development of dilute groundwater conditions 2 – reaching out



## 1. Reijonen & Marcos: Chemical erosion of bentonite – true or false?

### Development of dilute groundwater conditions - notes

- By investigating other sites, process understanding can be increased.
- Modelling development of the groundwater and mixing/ water-rock interaction processes is important!
  - We don't want to pile up uncertainties and go over conservative
- However, no other site can be truly analogous in relation to groundwater systems, due to heterogeneities in geological and climatic controls.
- Discussion and multiple lines of evidence to complement modelling (this was done in the last PA)

### Natural analogues for erosion of bentonite 1– Fetching far

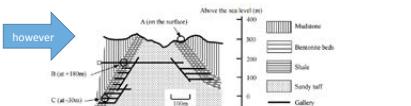


### 1. Bentonite deposits

- Erosion of bentonite deposits by fresh water
- Limitations: multiple erosional mechanisms, e.g. weathering, drafting.



however



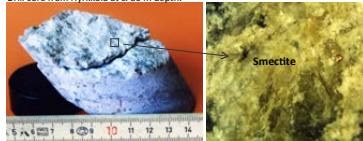
Example of a situation where natural bentonite erosion could be studied. Schematic cross section through the Tsukinuno bentonite mine, northern Japan. Locations of sampled groundwater (A - C) and their depths (above the sea level) are indicated. Kuno et al. (2002).

### Natural analogues for erosion of bentonite 2– Coming closer...



### 2.1 Hyrkkiö site in Finland

Drill core from Hyrkkiö at c. 80 m depth:

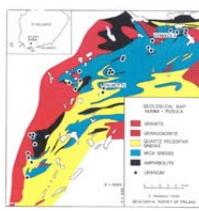


Marcos (2002)

Current groundwater composition ( $\text{mgL}^{-1}$ ) at this depth:

pH	TDS	Ca	Mg	Na	K	Si	Fe	U	Cl	$\text{SO}_4$	$\text{HCO}_3$	$\text{NO}_3$	$\text{O}_2$
6.6	116	54.4	4.3	7.1	2.8	5.9	0.05	0.093	3.8	10	57	10	4

19/11/2015



Marcos and Ahonen (1999)

### 2.2 Päijänne tunnel

Providing drinking water to Helsinki area since 1982, tunnel depth between 30 – 130 m.

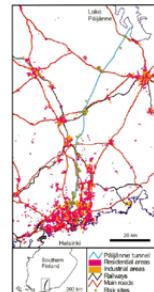
During pre-construction characterization, montmorillonite was found as fractures filling – no or only very thin grouting or reinforcement carried out

1997 cave-in due to montmorillonite swelling and erosion; rock fall at 60 m depth along 20 m distance.

Flow rate  $2.9 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$

pH	TDS	Ca	Mg	Na	K	Si	Fe	Al
7.2/8.5	116	18	1.7	5.2	1.3	5.9	77	6

https://www.hsy.fi/



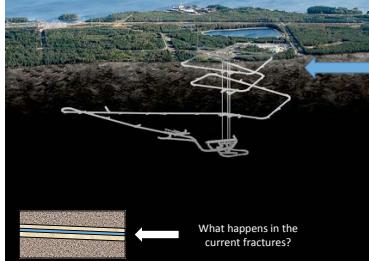
Lipponen (2002)

### Natural analogues for erosion of bentonite 3– Arriving Olkiluoto?



### 3. Olkiluoto in situ analogue?

– preliminary studies ongoing on fracture smectites (see Reijonen & Alexander 2015 for overall idea)



	Fraction $<2 \mu\text{m}$	$2-20 \mu\text{m}$
Sample PL171	x	x
Montmorillonite		
Sample PL171	x	x
Montmorillonite		
Sample PL205		x
Montmorillonite		
Sample PL207	x	
Montmorillonite		
Sample PL360	x	x
Montmorillonite		

Montmorillonite occurrences from DNKAOL (Gehr 2007)

What happens in the current fractures?

## 1. Reijonen & Marcos: Chemical erosion of bentonite – true or false?

### "Self-analogues" elsewhere?

- Smectites are observed at least at:
  - Other site selection sites in FINLAND:
    - Hästholmen (Gehr et al. 1997a, Front et al. 1999)
    - Kivetty (Gehr et al. 1997b)
    - Romuvära (Kärki et al. 1997)
  - SWEDEN
    - Oskarshamn and Forsmark sites (Drake et al. 2006 and Sandström et al. 2008)
  - CANADA
    - Bruce site, (Koroleva et al. 2009)
- Smectite is rather wide spread → crystalline and sedimentary environments

### Conclusions – dilute or not?

- Dilute water intrusion is site specific process
- Studies on other sites can help in process understanding, but are not direct analogues
- Studies are needed to better describe the processes expected to occur  
→conceptual understanding on the "dilute" scenarios
- Modelling needs to be developed to provide more realistic results



### Conclusions – eroding or not?

- Smectite occurrences are wide spread
- With focused studies their occurrence can give valuable insight, also in relation to their behaviour in dilute GW conditions
- Natural analogue studies can help to understand the whole process of erosion, which is currently understood only via very limited experience in laboratory scale



### Way forward

- To look for smectite occurrences
  - In repository relevant (site) conditions
  - In dilute gw conditions
- To analyse
  - Mode-of-occurrence
  - Age?
  - Alterations?
- To understand all the pieces in the puzzle
- We can start by looking at the on site smectites



### References

- Blaauw, J.B. 1991. The face of North Dakota, revised edition: North Dakota Geological Survey Educational Series 21, 177 p. North Dakota Geological Survey, USA.
- H. Drake, B. Sandström and E-L.Tulborg (2006). Mineralogy and geochemistry of rocks and fracture fillings from Forsmark and Oskarshamn: Compilation of data for SR-Can. SKB R-06-109. SKB, Stockholm, Sweden.
- Gehr, S. 2007. Mineralogical Characterization of Gouge Fillings in ONKALO Facility at Olkiluoto. Posiva WR-2007-33. Posiva Oy, Olkiluoto, Finland.
- Koroleva, M., de Haller, A., Mazzoni, U., Weber, H.N., Mazurek, M. (2009). Borehole DGR-2: pore-water investigations. Technical Report TR-08-02. Rock-Water Interaction Laboratory of the University of Minnesota.
- Kuno, Y., Kamai, G. And Ohtani, H. 2002. Natural Colloids in Groundwater from a Bentonite Mine - Correlation between Colloid Generation and Groundwater Chemistry. Mat. Res. Soc. Symp. Proc. Vol. 713 © 2002 Materials Research Society. J8.4.1-J8.4.8.
- Lipponen, A. 2002. Detection of potential pathways for contaminants into the Pajanne tunnel in Finland. NGU - BULL 439, 27-32.
- Liu, J. and Smedley, I. 2006. Physical and chemical stability of the bentonite buffer. SKB R-06-103. Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management Co., Stockholm, Sweden.
- Marcos, N. 2002. Lessons from nature – the behaviour of technical natural barriers in the geological disposal of spent nuclear fuel. Acta Polytechnica Scandinavica, Civil Engineering and Building Construction Series, Espoo 2002. Published by the Finnish Academy of Technology, 39p.
- Marcos, N. and Almisen, L. 1999. New data on the Hyrkälin U-Cu mineralization. The behavior of native copper in a natural environment. Posiva 99-23. Posiva Oy, Espoo, Finland.
- Pitkänen, P., Kaija, J., Blomqvist, R., Smedlie, J.A.T., Frappé, S.K., Laaksoharju, M., Negrel, P., Casanova, J. & Karhu, J. 2002. Hydrogeochemical interpretation of groundwater at Palmottu. Luxembourg: European Commission. EUR 19118 EN, p. 155-167.
- Posiva 2013a. PA
- Posiva 2013b. PA
- Posiva 2013c. Olkiluoto site description 2013. Posiva report 2011-02. Posiva Oy, Eurajoki, Finland.
- Reijonen, H.M. and Alexander, W.R. 2015. Bentonite analogue research related to geological disposal of radioactive waste: current status and future outlook. Swiss Journal of Geosciences
- Sandström, B., Tulborg, E-L., Smedlie, J.A.T., MacKenzie, A.B. & Sulski, J. 2008. Fracture mineralogy of the Forsmark site: Final report. SKB R-08-102. Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management Co., Stockholm, Sweden.
- Schatz, T., Kanerva, N., Martikainen, J., Saare, P., and Koskinen, K. 2013. Buffer erosion in dilute groundwater. Posiva WR-2012-44. Posiva Oy, Eurajoki, Finland.

## 2. Milodowski, Norris & Alexander: Montmorillonite alteration by alkaline groundwater in Cyprus: a natural analogue for bentonite reaction in low alkali cement pore fluids.

**British Geological Survey**  
NATIONAL ENVIRONMENT RESEARCH COUNCIL

Applied geoscience for our changing Earth 175 years

Montmorillonite alteration by alkaline groundwater in Cyprus: a natural analogue for bentonite reaction in low alkali cement pore fluids

The Cyprus Natural Analogue Project [CNAP]

Antoni E. Milodowski, Simon Norris and W. Russell Alexander  
(aem@bgs.ac.uk)

British Geological Survey  
Keyworth, Nottingham  
www.bgs.ac.uk

NDA Nuclear Decommissioning Authority

SVERC Central University Environmental Research Centre

Dr Antoni P. Perry M.A., D.Phil.  
University of Oxford  
Department of Earth Sciences  
University of Oxford  
Oxford, United Kingdom

Cyprus Geological Survey  
Geological Survey of Cyprus

POSIVA

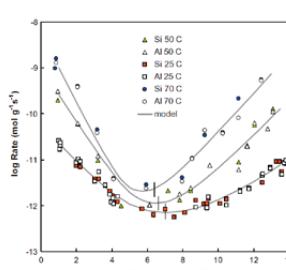
SKB Sveriges Kärnbränslehantering AB

GEOINVEST

© NERC All rights reserved

## Introduction

- High pH silicate minerals – including smectite (the main component of bentonite) have increased solubility
- Potential alteration of bentonite by cement pore fluids leaching from waste form and construction materials
- Potential loss buffer swelling and sealing
- Potential loss of chemical retardation properties: ion exchange, sorption



Rozalén et al., 2009, GCA 73, 3752–3766

© NERC All rights reserved

## Geological Setting

© NERC All rights reserved

## Generic ophiolite model

**Natural alkaline groundwaters (pH 9-12) are associated with low-temperature serpentinisation reactions**

**OCEAN CRUST Ophiolite Model**

Main reaction pathways to serpentine involve olivine ( $(Fe,Mg)_2SiO_4$ ) interaction with  $CO_2 \rightarrow$  serpentine ( $Mg_3Si_2O_5(OH)_4$ )  
Additional products can include:

- magnetite ( $Fe_3O_4$ )
- magnesite ( $MgCO_3$ )
- brucite ( $Mg(OH)_2$ )
- methane ( $CH_4$ )
- hydrogen ( $H_2$ )

\* in all cases, pyroxene group minerals can replace olivine as precursor phase

© NERC All rights reserved

## High Troodos: Alkaline groundwaters at Allas Springs

© NERC All rights reserved

## Troodos Ophiolite sequence

**Peripedhi Formation:**

Ophiolitic sediments: deep ocean floor - umbers, manganese shales, finely-banded radiolarian shales, mudstones, and **bentonite**

Sequence represents uplifted and eroded "window" of ancient ocean crust and mantle rocks

**Schematic lithographic section of the Troodos ophiolite**

[From West, 2007]

© NERC All rights reserved

## Geology of the Parsata site

[Modified after Gass et al., 1994]

© NERC All rights reserved

## The Circum-Troodos sedimentary sequence

Age (Ma)	Formation	Lithology
2.0	Pleistocene	Famagusta, Apollis, Kakarista, Athalassa Conglomerates and Sandstones, Sandstone, Conglomerates
5.2	Pliocene	Nicosia Marls, Silts, Muds, Sandstones, Conglomerates
23.3	Miocene	Kalavasos Evaporites
		Upper Pakhna Reefal and Bioclastic Limestone
		Middle Pakhna Pelagic Chalks, Marls, Calcarenous, Conglomerates
Lower Pakhna Reefal and Bioclastic Limestone		
35.4	Oligocene	Upper Lefkara Pelagic Chalk and Marls
56.5	Eocene	Middle Lefkara Massive Pelagic Chalks
65.0	Palaeocene	Pelagic Chalks, Replacement Chert
74.0	Maastrichtian	Lower Lefkara Pelagic Chalks
83.0	Campanian	Kanaviou Volcaniclastic Sandstones, Bentonite
90.4	Turonian	Perapedhi Umbers, Radiolarites
	Ophiolitic Basement	

© NERC All rights reserved

### Parsata abandoned village



© NERC All rights reserved

### Sediments fill irregular topography in pillow lava surface



© NERC All rights reserved

### Parsata geophysics – ERT & GPR

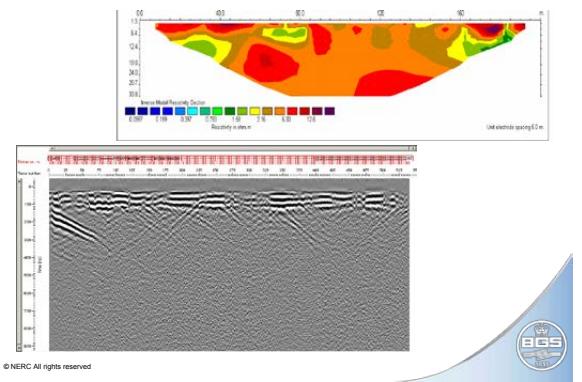


### Groundwater sampling from irrigation boreholes



© NERC All rights reserved

### Parsata geophysics – ERT & GPR



© NERC All rights reserved

### Groundwater chemistry

B'hole	Temp °C	Eh mV	Field pH	Lab pH	Ca <sup>2+</sup>	Mg <sup>2+</sup>	Na <sup>+</sup>	K <sup>+</sup>	CO <sub>3</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	OH <sup>-</sup>	Cl <sup>-</sup>	SO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>
P1	24.0	-210	11.05	10.8	49.8	0.04	110	1.1	6.04	<5.00	17.5	86.0	156	0.101
P2	28.2	+7.9	7.48	7.75	172	25.1	175	48.5	nd	203	nd	324	88.6	359
P3	23.3	~0	8.92	8.67	4.8	0.40	297	0.8	19.5	217	nd	130	245	0.895
P4	34.0	-38	7.28	8.10	78.4	71.3	277	2.2	nd	692	nd	170	296	12.6
P5	22.5	-31	7.38	7.63	79.6	48.9	206	3.3	nd	673	nd	108	101	24.8

Major element concentrations ( $\text{mg L}^{-1}$ ) for groundwater from boreholes P1 to P5 at Parsata.



### Parsata study site – drilling and trenching

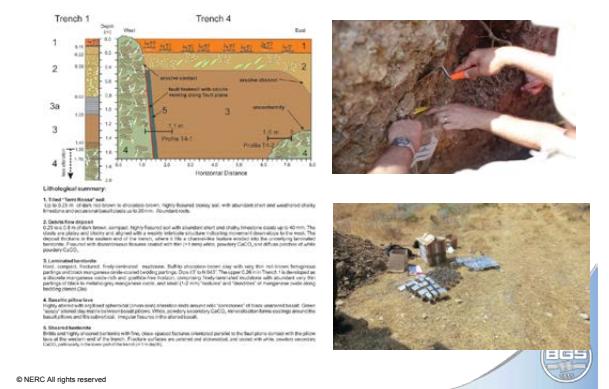


© NERC All rights reserved

### Parsata Trench 1

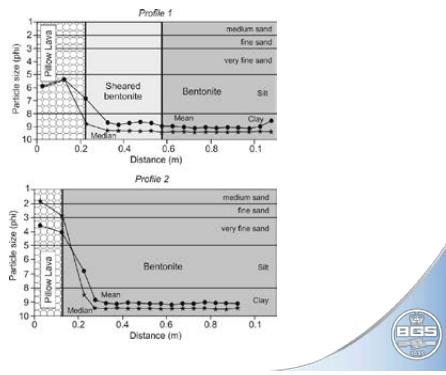


### Geological sections: Trenches 1 and 4



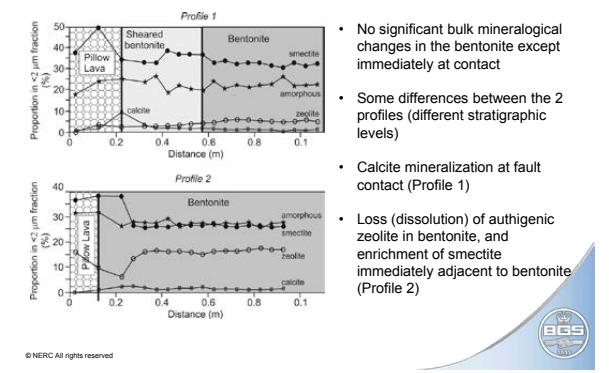
© NERC All rights reserved

### Trench 4 profiles: Particle Size variation



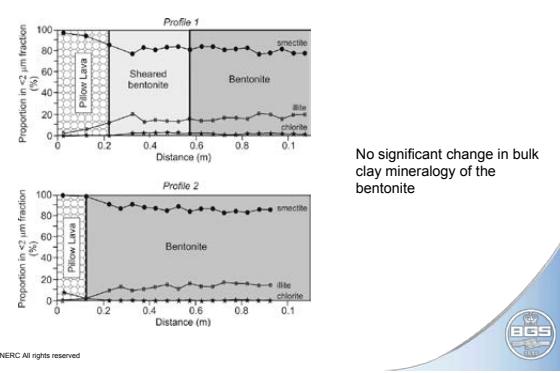
© NERC All rights reserved

### Trench 4 profiles: Bulk Mineralogy



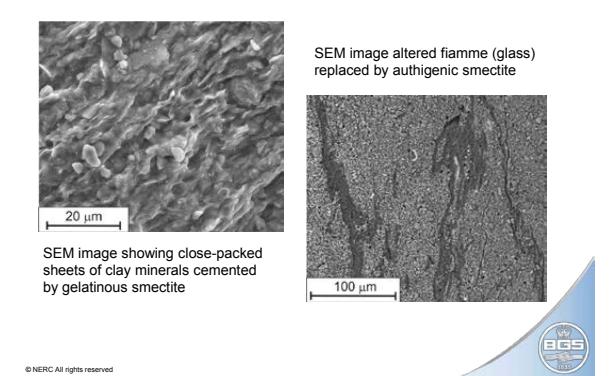
© NERC All rights reserved

### Trench 4 profiles: Clay Mineralogy



No significant change in bulk clay mineralogy of the bentonite

### Original bentonite fabric



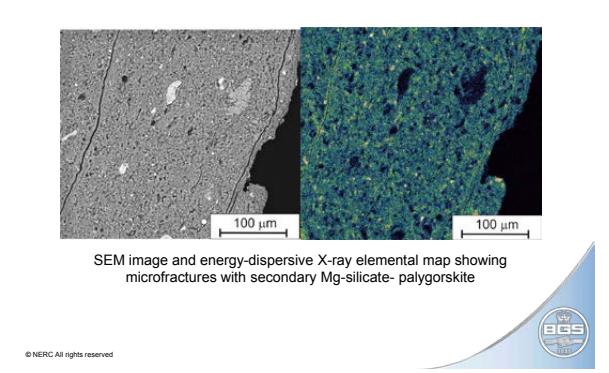
SEM image showing close-packed sheets of clay minerals cemented by gelatinous smectite



SEM images showing microfractures with secondary Mg-silicate - palygorskite

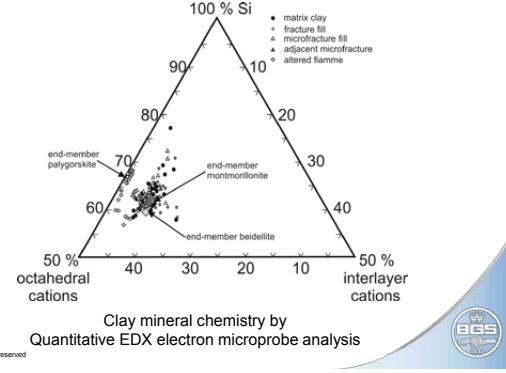


### Clay mineral alteration along fractures



© NERC All rights reserved

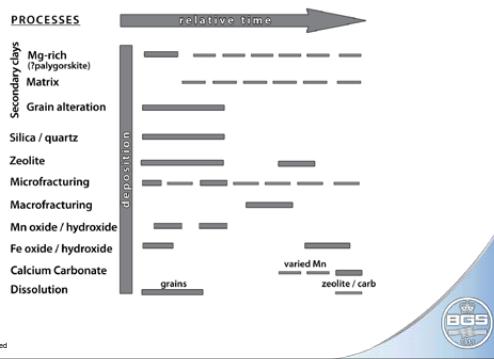
### Clay mineral chemistry



© NERC All rights reserved

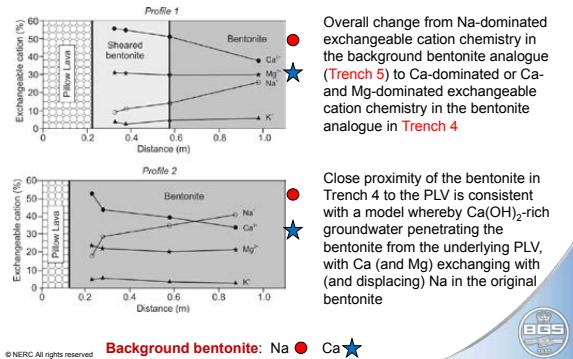
**2. Milodowski, Norris & Alexander:** Montmorillonite alteration by alkaline groundwater in Cyprus: a natural analogue for bentonite reaction in low alkali cement pore fluids.

### Poly-episodic mineralization sequence



© NERC All rights reserved

### Alteration of bentonite exchangeable cations

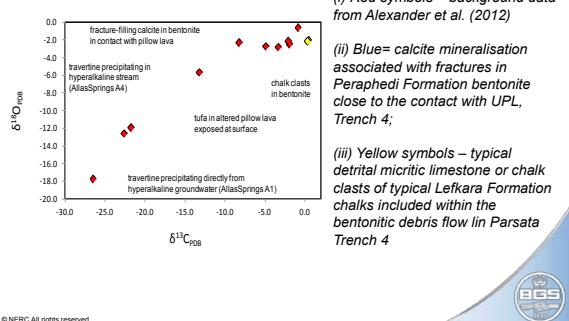


© NERC All rights reserved Background bentonite: Na ● Ca ⬤

Overall change from Na-dominated exchangeable cation chemistry in the background bentonite analogue (**Trench 5**) to Ca-dominated or Ca- and Mg-dominated exchangeable cation chemistry in the bentonite analogue in **Trench 4**

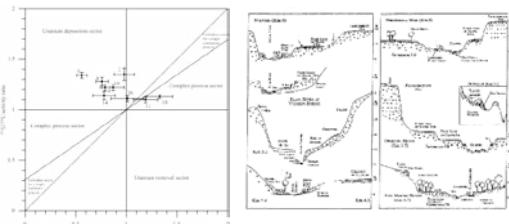
Close proximity of the bentonite in **Trench 4** to the PLV is consistent with a model whereby Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>-rich groundwater penetrating the bentonite from the underlying PLV, with Ca (and Mg) exchanging with (and displacing) Na in the original bentonite

### Stable isotopes



© NERC All rights reserved

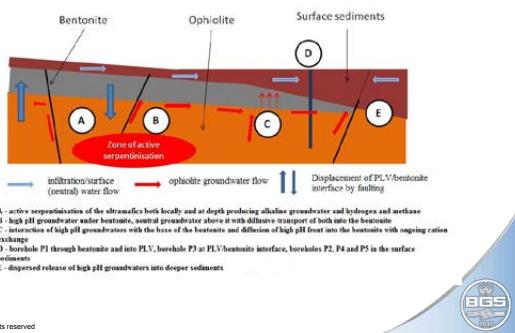
### Time constraints



- Geomorphological evidence suggests that groundwater flow was initiated in the Troodos Massif ~0.8 Ma ago, and probably at a similar time in the Parsata area
- Natural series data indicate ongoing water-rock interaction at Parsata over at least the past 500 Ka

© NERC All rights reserved

### Conceptual model



© NERC All rights reserved

### Conclusions

- The results suggest that there has been
  - Cation exchange (Ca for Na) for some distance into the bentonite
  - Minimal volumetric reaction (smectite-to-palygorskite transformation) confined to the base of the bentonite, probably due to alkaline groundwater
- Geomorphology suggests groundwater system operational since 500-800 ka
- U/Th/Ra data rule out early hydrothermal alteration, but indicates overall reaction in bentonite at 10<sup>5</sup> - 10<sup>6</sup> a
- Reaction of bentonite is restricted to close to the UPL contact (and very close to fractures)



### Conclusions

- This is probably not due to a limited supply of OH<sup>-</sup> as groundwater has been flowing 10<sup>5</sup> - 10<sup>6</sup> a (although with fluctuations)
- Probably more likely due to 'tight' bentonite
  - URL experimental evidence that bentonite resaturation does not occur easily – this could also be the case with natural bentonite (cf. very low moisture contents)
- Palygorskite is a common authigenic clay mineral in "alkaline lake" environments, evaporative soil environments (where alkaline pH implicated), serpentinisation in modern oceanic floor

© NERC All rights reserved

### Conclusions

- It is possible that the smectite-to-palygorskite transformation is a fast reaction (cf. BGS experiments and field evidence), but this may be misleading as neither are representative of repository physico-temporal conditions



## Conclusions

- That Mg-silicate reaction phases have not been considered in previous waste disposal studies is simply a reflection of the limited range of repository EBS designs and host rock types examined to date. In any case, the precise nature of the secondary phase may well prove less important to the long-term performance of the repository than the limited extent of alteration of the bentonite which points to a EBS which is robust enough to survive for the timescales of concern to the repository safety assessment.

© NERC All rights reserved



**Thank you for your attention**

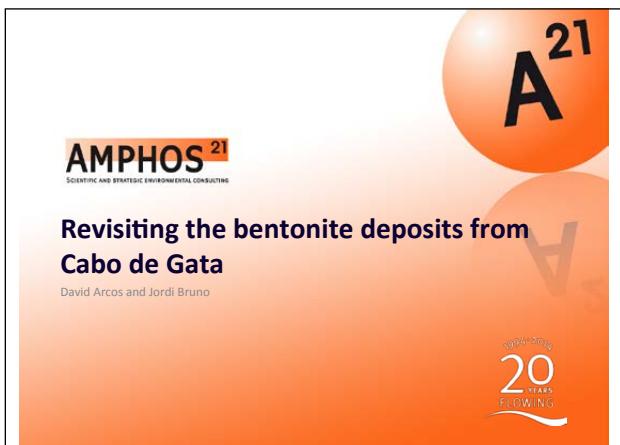
© NERC All rights reserved

## Acknowledgements

- Thanks to RWM Ltd, Posiva and SKB for funding CNAP and for the technical input of their staff
  - In particular: Patrick Sellin, Petri Korkeakoski
- Many thanks to Andreas Siathas and his staff at GeoInvest (Lefkosa) for their field and logistical support
- Thanks also to the Geological Survey Department of Cyprus (GSD) for their full support in Cyprus
  - Including: Michael Rigas (Hydrogeologist), Dr E.G.Morisseau (Director) and Dr C.A.Constantinou (Head of Hydrology)
- Co-workers including:
  - Alistair Pitty (EIA Consulting),
  - Simon Kemp, Charles Gowing, Kay Green, Melanie Leng, Ian Miller, Ian Mounteney, Dan Parkes, Jeremy Rushton, Hilary Sloane, Doris Wagner, (BGS)
  - Gus MacKenzie and Suzie Hardie (SUERC, East Kilbride)



### 3. Arcos & Bruno: Revisiting the bentonite deposits from Cabo de Gata.



#### Introduction

- In PA exercises of KBS-3 repositories it is assumed that the bentonite barrier will be saturated a few years after closure of the repository
- This is definitely true for the average behaviour of the clay barriers, but there is a possibility that some portions of the repository with lower flow fields will remain unsaturated for longer periods.
- In this event, the unsaturated bentonite buffer will be exposed to a heat transient for longer periods under dry conditions.
- It is not known to which extent the heat transient will impose mineralogical changes that will alter the hydraulic conditions of the buffer and if these changes are reversible once the buffer is resaturated

**Introduction**

- In this context, it would be very interesting to investigate these processes in the temperature and time regimes expected in the repository. These conditions can only be attained in natural formations of bentonite, which have been exposed to heat transients.
- In the late 90's, we were deeply involved in the Natural Analogue programmes of Enresa and SKB.
- One of the sites investigated were the bentonite deposits of Cabo de Gata (Almería) in southwest Spain where the clay deposits have been originated in a post-volcanic environment
- In that site there are a number of locations where bentonite has been exposed to a temperature transient around 120 °C and therefore there is a possibility to study the mineral alterations that had occurred and more importantly the reversibility of these alterations once the bentonite became saturated

**Bentonites from Cabo de Gata (SE Spain)**

Alteration of volcanic rocks (white tufts) from the volcanic belt of Cabo de Gata.

**Bentonites from Cabo de Gata (SE Spain)**

- Bentonites from Cabo de Gata were selected in the former ENRESA NF concept.
- A large number of experiments (FEBEX) were designed with bentonite from Cabo de Gata.

**Comparison against MX-80 (effect of high salinity water)**

Karland et al. (2003). Presented at MRS

Despite some differences in accessory mineral composition, both materials are dominated by dioctahedral smectite with practically the same layer charges, measured as CEC, and the resulting physical properties are similar.

**Geologic evolution of Cabo de Gata (SE Spain)**

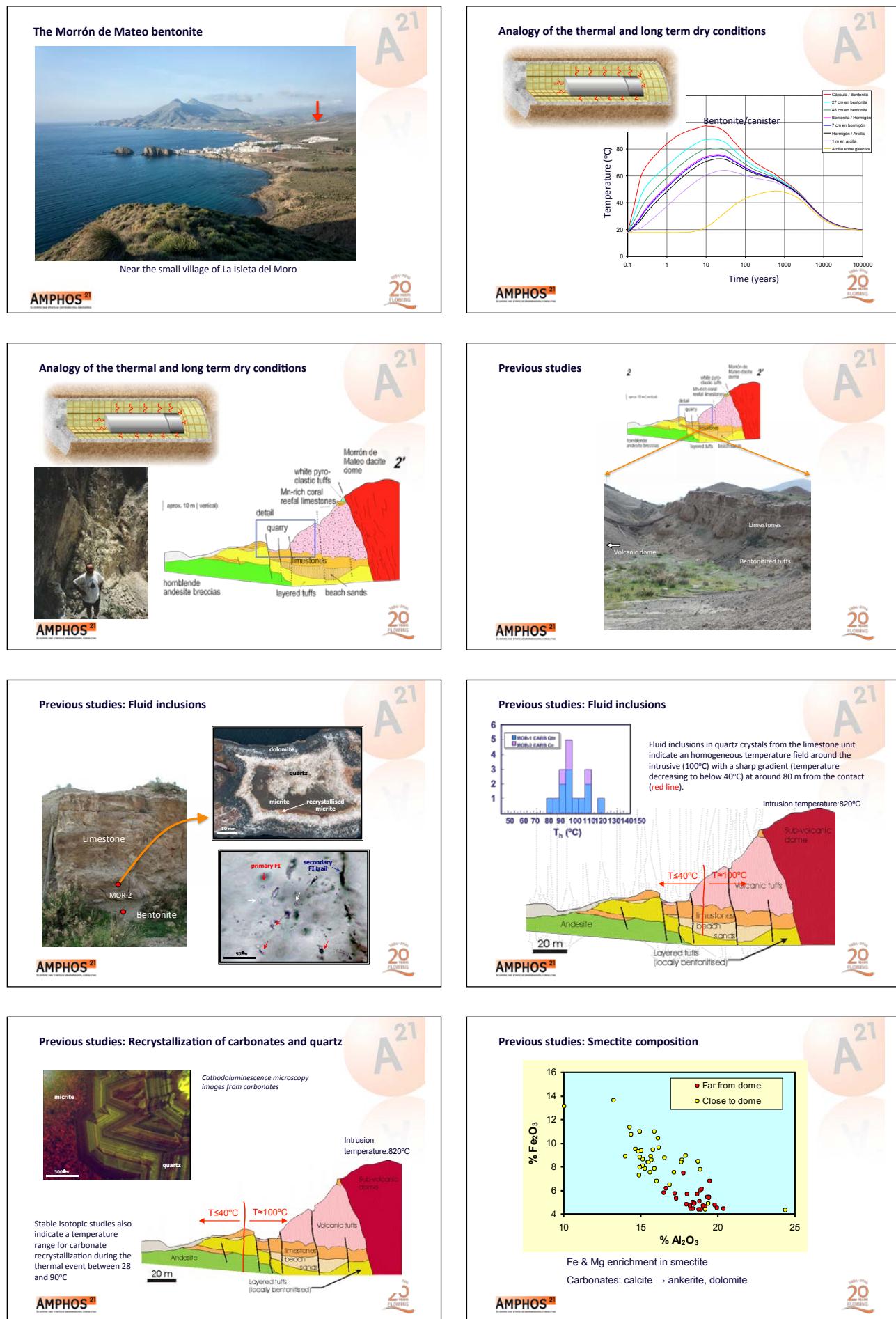
**The Morro de Mateo bentonite**

**BARRA PROJECT: Bentonite barrier analogue**

**Participants**

- ENRESA: CIEMAT, CSIC, Univ. Granada, Amphos 21
- SKB: Clay Technology AB
- IRSN: ERM
- RAWRA: Charles Univ.

### 3. Arcos & Bruno: Revisiting the bentonite deposits from Cabo de Gata.



### 3. Arcos & Bruno: Revisiting the bentonite deposits from Cabo de Gata.

**Conclusions**

- Bentonite from Morrón de Mateo is a natural analogue of:
  - the thermal effect, with temperatures near 100°C close to intrusion, and
  - long term dry conditions (emerged conditions since Miocene times)
- Chemical changes occurred in the bentonite, as well as to the other lithologies of the area (mainly replacement of Fe and Mg)
- The iron replacement in the bentonite buffer could also bring some light about the potential effects of canister-buffer interactions
- Therefore we propose to complement previous investigations by sampling bentonite closer to the thermal intrusion, establishing carefully the thermal gradients and doing a mineralogical and chemical characterization of the changes occurred during the thermal period.

**AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>**  
SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING



Thanks for your attention

**AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>**  
SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

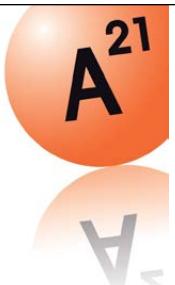
**AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>**  
SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

**ESPAÑA**  
AMPHOS 21 CONSULTING, S.L.  
Paseo de García Faria, 49-51  
08019 BARCELONA  
Tel.: +34 93 583 05 00

**CHILE**  
AMPHOS 21 CONSULTING CHILE Ltda.  
Avda. Nueva Tajamar, 481  
WTC – Torre Sur – Of 1005  
Las Condes, Santiago  
CHILE  
Tel.: +562 2 7991630

**PERÚ**  
AMPHOS 21 CONSULTING PERU, S.A.C.  
Jr. Pietro Torrigiano 396  
San Borja, Lima 41  
Tel.: +51 1 592 1275

**FRANCE**  
AMPHOS 21 CONSULTING FRANCE, S.A.R.L.  
92 Rue du Sergent Blandan  
54000 NANCY  
Tel.: +33 3 83 974 035



**4. Park, Baik, Lee, Kim & Kim:** Preliminary study on Korean bentonite to provide the basis for use of natural analogues in supporting safety cases for radwaste disposal.

## Preliminary study on Korean bentonite to provide the basis for use of natural analogues in supporting safety cases for radwaste disposal

Tae-Jin Park, Min-Hoon Baik, Seung-Yeop Lee, Geon-Young Kim, and Kyungsu Kim  
E-mail: etjpark@kaeri.re.kr  
Phone: 042-868-2049

14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop, Oulu, Finland  
June 2013

KAERI Korea Atomic Energy Research Institute



## Spent Fuel Storage at NPPs

- Spent fuels stored at reactors sites reached 12,629 tons as of the end of 2012, which consist of 5,744 tons of PWR and 6,885 tons of CANDU.
- All nuclear sites will reach their capacity within this decade if no further changes are made.

\* As of Sep. 2012 (Unit : t)

Site	Capacity	Saturation	Accum.
Kori (6)	2,691	2016	1,981
Yonggwang (6)	3,318	2019	2,061
Ulsan (6)	2,328	2021	1,702
Wolseong (5)	9,660	2022	6,885
Total	17,997		12,629 (70%)

KAERI 한국원자력연구원

3

## R&Ds on Back-end Nuclear Fuel Cycle

- KAERI is developing closed fuel cycle with the combination of deep geological disposal system, pyroprocessing processes and sodium-cooled fast reactors.
- Based on enhanced safety and nonproliferation principles, the closed fuel cycle program helps to
  - minimize waste generation up to 1/20,
  - reduce disposal area by a factor of 100,
  - shorten the radiotoxicity up to 1/1,000,
  - and maximize energy production.

KAERI 한국원자력연구원

4

## Nuclear Energy Organization

President  
Prime Minister  
AEC  
MOTIE  
Ministry of Trade, Industry and Energy  
KEPCO Electric Power Co.  
IKHNP Hydro & Nuclear Power  
KEPCO Design  
KEPCO Fuel Supply  
KRMC Rad. Waste Managing  
Ministry of Science, ICT and Future Planning  
Nuclear Research  
Nuclear Safety and Security Commission  
KINS Korea Institute of Nuclear Nonproliferation and Control  
KEPCO Korea Electric Power Corporation  
KRMC Korea Radioactive waste Management Corporation  
KAERI Korea Atomic Energy Research Institute

Since Oct. 26, 2011

ACCORDING  
AEC: Atomic Energy Commission  
NSSC: Nuclear Safety and Security Commission  
KINS: Korea Institute of Nuclear Safety  
KINAC: Korea Institute of Nuclear Nonproliferation and Control  
KEPCO: Korea Electric Power Corporation  
KRMC: Korea Radioactive waste Management Corporation  
KAERI: Korea Atomic Energy Research Institute

KAERI 한국원자력연구원

5

## Natural Analogue in Safety Case

**KINS**, a Korean regulatory body, recently starts requiring a **safety case report** for licensing a radioactive waste repository.

**NSSC/KINS** is plan to include **natural analogues (NA)** as complementary consideration, into the **safety case** for the **HLW** disposal.

**KAERI** is carrying out **safety case development** for a Korean HLW disposal system (e.g., A-KRS).

**NA** study for Korean HLW disposal system should be carried out.

KAERI 한국원자력연구원

6

## Natural Analogue Study in Korea

- Feasibility study (2000)**  
KAERI and KIGAM jointly investigated the feasibility of NA studies focusing on uranium ore deposits in Korea.
- The distribution and characteristics of Korean uranium ore deposits  
→ A potential site for NA studies → Deokpyung-ri uranium ore deposit  
→ No further study after this → only small lab-scale studies
- ASARR project from 1996 to 1999**  
KAERI participated in ASARR project at Koongarra uranium ore body, Australia
- Research items
  - Development of **thermodynamic sorption model** which can apply to the sorption of U onto soils from Koongarra site (Jung et al., J. Radiacl. Nucl. Chem. 242, 405-412, 1999)
  - Development of **a reactive transport model** and its application and validation (Keum et al., Computers & Geosciences, 29, 431-445, 2003)
- In terms of radioactive waste disposal, no large scale NA study in Korea

KAERI 한국원자력연구원

7

## Bentonite Natural Analogue Project

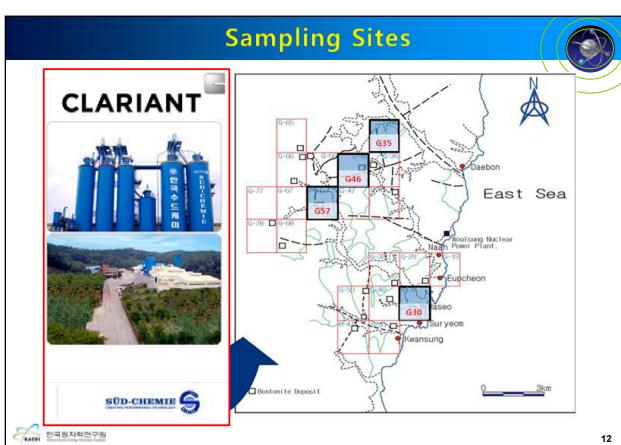
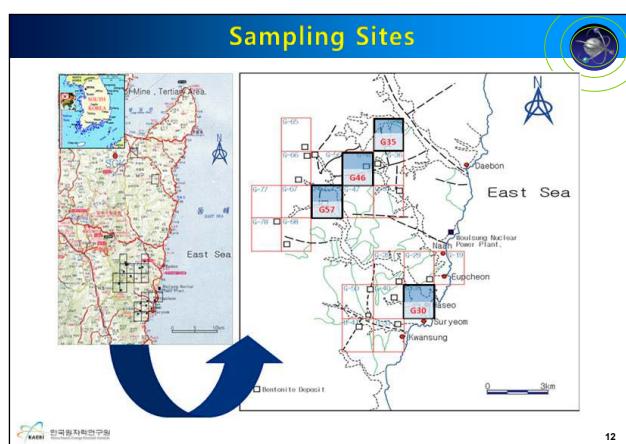
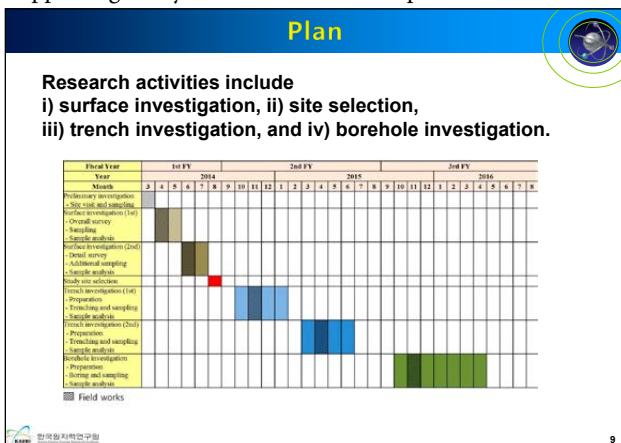
Started (2014) as a **subtask** of “Development of technology for enhancing the safety of radioactive waste disposal” project funded by **NSSC**.

- Natural analogue research for the long-term safety assessment of HLW repository: **Degeneration and hydraulic/chemical properties of bentonite**.
- Safety verification technology applicable for providing the **regulation guidelines and technical standards**
- Long-term safety assessment of radioactive waste repository by means of natural analogue research (e.g., **bentonite NA**)

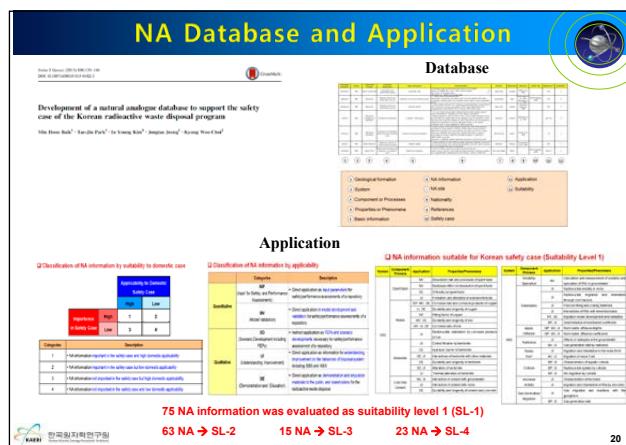
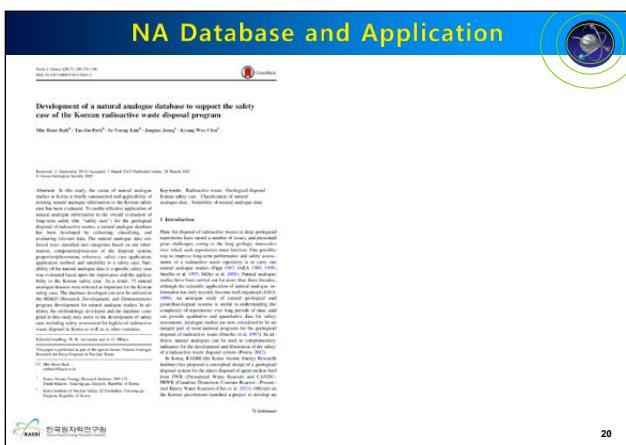
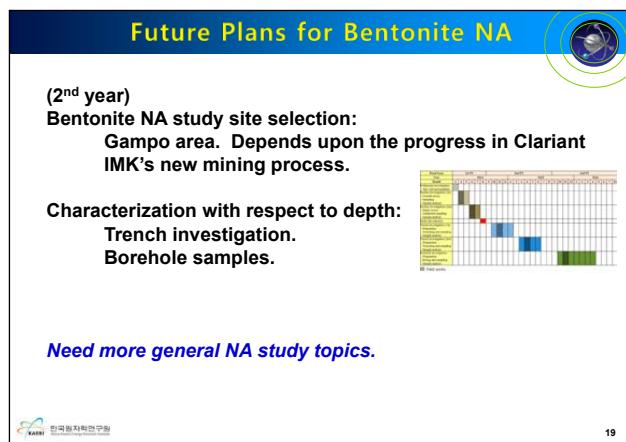
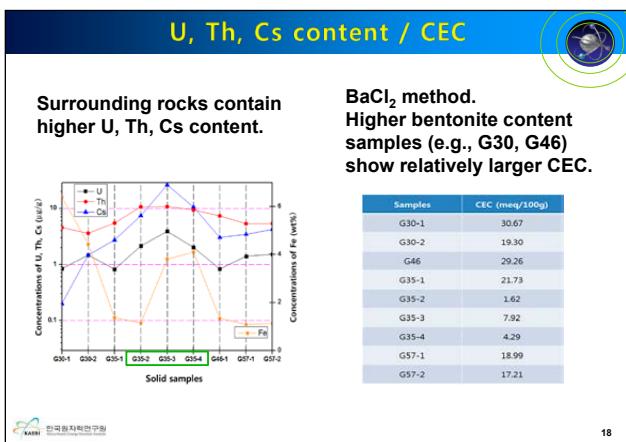
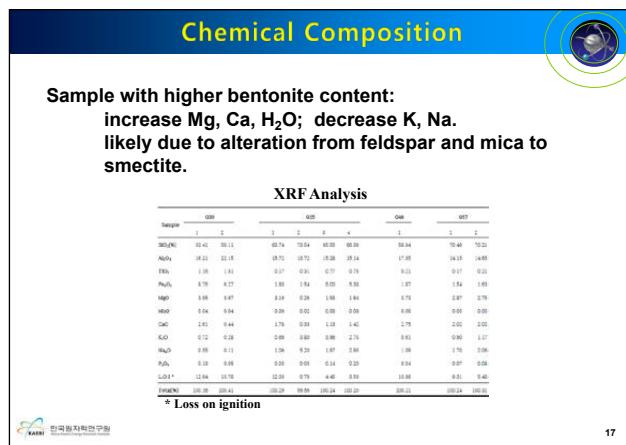
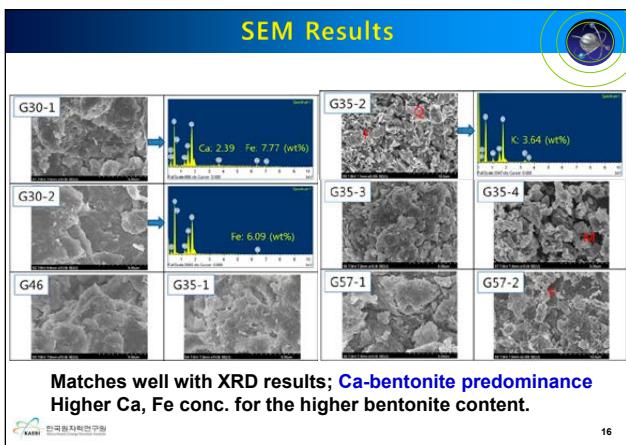
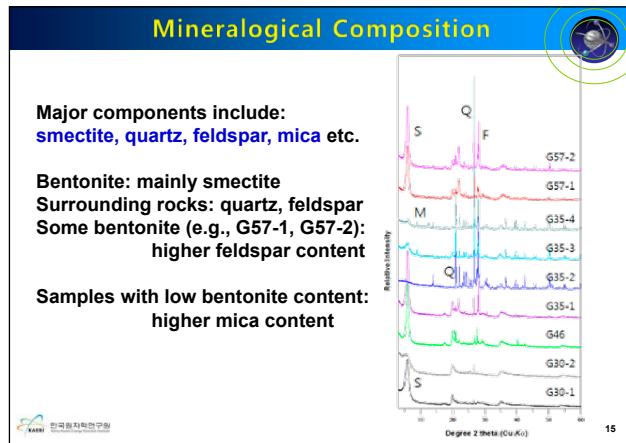
KAERI 한국원자력연구원

8

**4. Park, Baik, Lee, Kim & Kim:** Preliminary study on Korean bentonite to provide the basis for use of natural analogues in supporting safety cases for radwaste disposal.



#### 4. Park, Baik, Lee, Kim & Kim: Preliminary study on Korean bentonite to provide the basis for use of natural analogues in supporting safety cases for radwaste disposal.



**4. Park, Baik, Lee, Kim & Kim:** Preliminary study on Korean bentonite to provide the basis for use of natural analogues in supporting safety cases for radwaste disposal.

## Understanding Uranium Behavior

**Understanding the long-term behavior of radioactive materials relevant to the disposal safety.**

**Uranium** is a representative radionuclide with respect to the back-end nuclear cycle. Its long-term behavior is of prime interest.

Project started from 2012. Study on long-term uranium behaviors at aqueous-state (2012~2015) and at solid-state (2015~2017).

21

## AQUEOUS Uranium Behavior

**Uranium in the KURT groundwater**

The KURT groundwater  
Groundwater produced using uranium  
[시설 위치] KAERI  
Ca-Na-HCO<sub>3</sub> type → Na-HCO<sub>3</sub> type with depth  
U conc.: 5 ~ 704 ppb

**Uranium behavior under the KURT groundwater condition**

KURT groundwater  
Uranium species  
Isotope ratios-long-term behavior  
Calcium uranyl carbonate ternary complex  
 $\text{Ca}_2\text{UO}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3 \cdot \text{Ca}_2\text{UO}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3(\text{aq})$   
1.Uranium species under KURT GW condition (GWB)

22

## SOLID-STATE Uranium Behavior

**Uranium minerals**

\*Uranium minerals and their relevance to long term storage of nuclear fuels.  
Coord. Chem. Rev. 266-267, 123 (2014).

**Uranium mineralization under the KURT fractured rock condition**

23

## Solid-State Uranium Behavior

**Uranium minerals**

\*Uranium minerals and their relevance to long term storage of nuclear fuels.  
Coord. Chem. Rev. 266-267, 123 (2014).

**Uranium mineralization under the KURT fractured rock condition**

23

## Coffinite ( $\text{USiO}_4$ )

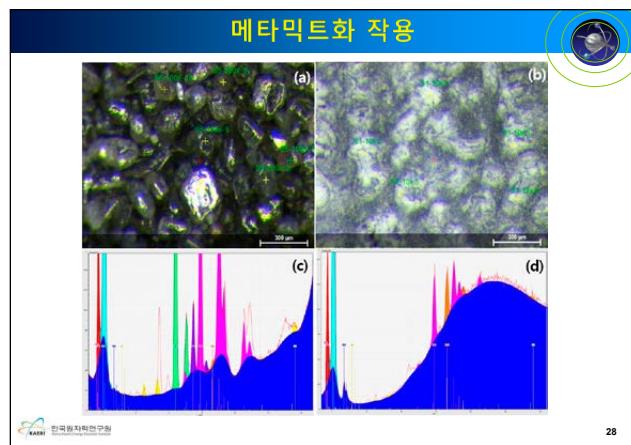
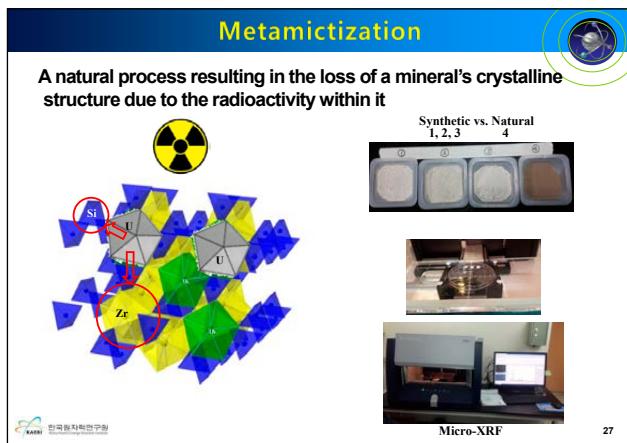
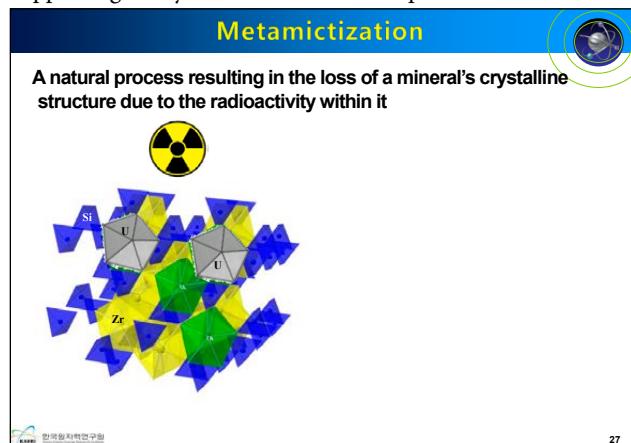
**Control of U concentration by uraninite ( $\text{UO}_2$ ) and coffinite ( $\text{USiO}_4$ )**

In the ore zone, mineralization consists of uraninite ( $\text{UO}_2$ ) and coffinite ( $\text{USiO}_4$ )

Table I. Summary of groundwater compositions, Cigar Lake U deposit

Orbicular	Upper aquifer	Lower aquifer	Aerated aquifer	City zone	On zone	Benton
Na	1.74±0.02	2.3±0.12	2.1±0.26	3.0±0.18	12.2±2.20	1.7±0.18
K	1.05±0.01	1.2±0.02	1.2±0.02	1.2±0.02	1.2±0.02	1.0±0.01
Ca	1.05±0.40	3.2±0.70	3.7±1.18	3.0±0.40	2.0±0.20	1.4±0.5
Mg	1.05±0.40	3.2±0.70	3.7±1.18	3.0±0.40	2.0±0.20	1.4±0.5
Si	1.05±0.50	3.5±0.50	6.5±1.0	0.8±0.40	0.8±0.50	0.1±0.05
Al	1.05±0.50	3.5±0.50	6.5±1.0	0.8±0.40	0.8±0.50	0.1±0.05
O	1.05±0.50	3.5±0.50	6.5±1.0	0.8±0.40	0.8±0.50	0.1±0.05
Cl	1.05±0.75	0.8±0.42	0.8±0.42	0.8±0.42	0.8±0.42	0.1±0.05
HCO <sub>3</sub>	1.05±0.75	0.8±0.42	0.8±0.42	0.8±0.42	0.8±0.42	0.1±0.05
TDS mg/l	1.76±0.23	20.9±2.5	38.5±9.4	32.9±4.5	23.0±3.5	2.0±3.0
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Alk. mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Ca mg/l	1.77±0.44	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01	0.1±0.01
Si mg/l	1					

**4. Park, Baik, Lee, Kim & Kim:** Preliminary study on Korean bentonite to provide the basis for use of natural analogues in supporting safety cases for radwaste disposal.



### Summary

In Korea, the necessity for NA study is increasing.

Preliminary Korean bentonite natural analogues (NA) study has been performed. The bentonite NA study site is selected, but the study is waiting for funding.

On-going efforts to understand the long-term behavior of uranium in aqueous and solid-state phase is introduced.

Outcome from this work will be fundamentally used to provide information relevant to the safety case development for HLW disposal.

Also, used to communicate among stakeholders (e.g., expert, non-nuclear expert, and the public) on disposal safety.

KAERI 한국원자력연구원

29

### Acknowledgements

- Korea Institute of Nuclear Safety (KINS) through Nuclear Safety R&D Program of Nuclear Safety and Security Committee (NSSC) of South Korea.
- Nuclear R&D Program of Ministry of Science, ICT & Future Planning (MSIP) of South Korea.

KAERI 한국원자력연구원

30



## Alkaline Alteration Processes of Bentonic Sediment in the Philippines Natural Analogue and Perspective of the Survey of Active Type

### The 14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop

13<sup>th</sup>-16<sup>th</sup> June, 2015, Olkiluoto, Finland

ON. Fujii, M. Yamakawa, J. Owada (RWMIC, Japan)  
 M. Nishimura (Obayashi Co., Japan)  
 T. Sato (Hokkaido Univ., Japan)  
 K. Otomo, M. Nakata (Tokyo Gakugei Univ., Japan)  
 C.A. Arcilla (Univ. of the Philippines, Philippines)  
 H. Satoh (Mitsubishi Materials Co., Japan)  
 K. Nagakawa (Kiso-Jiban Consultants Co., Japan)  
 R. Alexander (Bedrock Geosciences, Switzerland)

This research was initiated within a project to develop an integrated Natural Analogue Program in Japan (FY2013~2014), which was funded by the Ministry of Economy Trade and Industry (METI), Japan.

## Contents

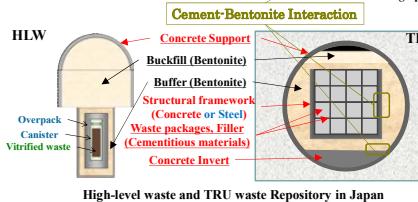
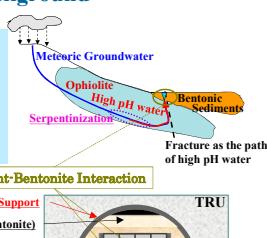
- Background
- Objectives and NA sites
- Natural Analogue in Saile Mine
- Long-term stability of bentonite from NA in Saile mine
- Problems of NA of "Fossil Type"
- Natural Analogue in Bigbiga
- Summary
- Future Natural Analogue project in the Philippines

1

## 1. Background

### The Natural Analogue Concept

- Hypalkaline Groundwater evolved by Serpentization of Ultramafic rocks in Ophiolite in high pH, high Ca, reducing and 30~40°C (Groundwater is analogous to cement leachate.)
- The NA Concept of Cement-Bentonite Interaction is that Hypalkaline Groundwater have infiltrated Bentonite over a long duration.



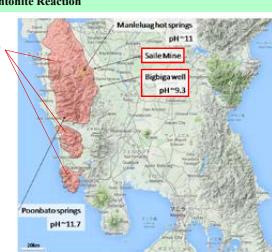
2

## 2. Objectives and NA sites

- This NA project has field survey in the Philippines and chemical and mineralogical analysis.
- To better understand Long-term stability of Bentonite under the Hyperalkaline Conditions
    - Geochemical properties of Hyperalkaline Groundwater and Environmental Conditions
    - Alteration (Mineralogical evolution) Process of Bentonite in contact with Hyperalkaline Groundwater
    - Reaction time
  - To establish comprehensive scenario of Bentonite Reaction

### NA sites in Luzon Island

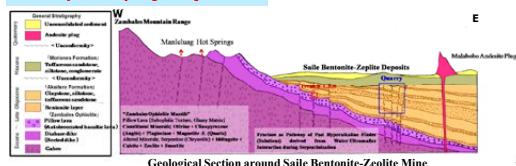
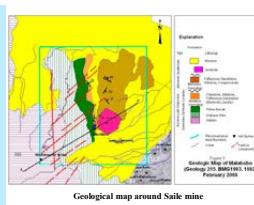
Zambales Ophiolite in west central area of Luzon in the Philippines



3

## 3. NA in Saile Mine -Geology and Formation of Bentonite Beds-

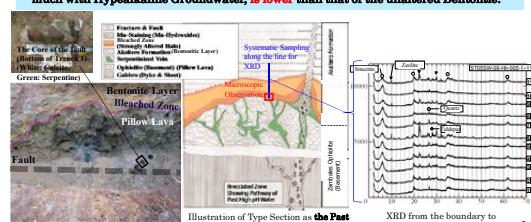
- Saile bentonite/zeolite mine is situated at the eastern edge of the Zambales ophiolite. Maniling Hot Spring (pH 11) exist about 2.5 km southwest of the quarry, situated in the gabbro of the Zambales ophiolite.
- The Akatiero formation, which includes bentonite layer, directly overlies on volcanic basaltic breccias and pillow lava at the top of Zambales ophiolite and is deposited horizontally.
- Bentonite is supplied by primary materials of volcanoclastic (pyroclastics such as pumice, glass, ash and tuff) and have been obviously formed by diagenesis processes.



4

## 3. NA in Saile Mine -Mineralogy of Bleached Zone in Bentonite-

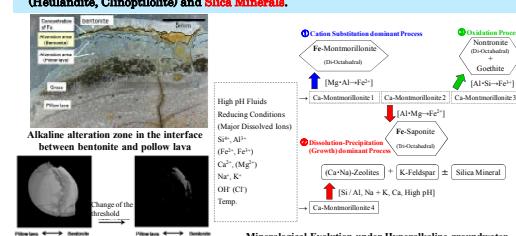
- We found the obvious Geological and Mineralogical Evidences (Serpentine, Calcite, Mn-hydroxide and K-feldspar etc.) that Hyperalkaline Groundwater had infiltrated into bentonite.
- The bleached zone of bentonite distributes in parallel with the same distance of 30-40cm along the wave-like surface of the basaltic pillow lavas and mineral composition of bleached zone is not different from that of unaltered bentonite zone except for the part of heterogeneous calcite.
- The porosity of the Bleached Zone is smaller than that of the non-altered Bentonite (the density is higher). That is, Mass Transport of the Bleached Zone, which had interacted much with Hypalkaline Groundwater, is lower than that of the unaltered Bentonite.



5

## 3. NA in Saile mine -Microscopic Observation of the Interface

- The Alkaline Alteration Zone had formed by interaction with Hyperalkaline Groundwater was found in the contact interface between bentonite and basaltic pillow lava, but the width is a maximum of 5 mm.
- The concentration band of Fe, which is higher density by clogging nontronite and goethite, was found in the front of the alkaline alteration zone.
- The Alkaline Alteration zone of Bentonite formed by cation substitution reaction, dissolution-precipitation reaction and reduction-oxidation reaction, and constitutes of Fe-Montmorillonite, Fe-Saponite, Nontronite, Goethite, K-Feldspar, Ca-Zeolites (Geulandite, Clinoptilolite) and Silica Minerals.



Mineralogical Evolution under Hyperalkaline groundwater

6

## 4. Long-term stability of bentonite from NA in Saile mine

- Range and Degree of Bleached Zone
  - The width of bleached zone in bentonite layer is about 20-40cm. The shape suggests that mass transportation was controlled by diffusion.
  - The mineral assemblage, CEC and swelling in the Bleached zone do not differ notably from those in unaltered bentonite except the part of heterogeneous calcite.
- Scale of alkaline alteration and mass transfer
  - The alkaline alteration zone had formed by interaction with hyperalkaline groundwater was found in the contact interface, but the width is a maximum of 5 mm. And it constitutes of Fe-type Smectite(Fe-Montmorillonite, Fe-Saponite), Nontronite, Goethite, K-Feldspar, Ca-Zeolites and Silica Minerals.
  - The Fe-accumulated band consisted of Nontronite and Goethite was formed in the front of the alkaline alteration zone. The clogging by these minerals prevented mass transfer, and restricted alteration.
- Fact of the field in a macroscopic viewpoint
  - In spite of having been in contact with hyperalkaline water flowing out actively now still on the basement rock with many faults, bentonite deposit has been maintained for a long period beyond the evaluation time of waste disposal.

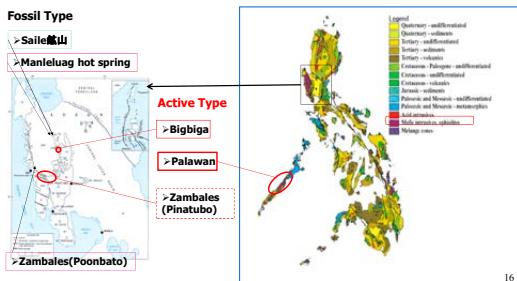
Because of these facts, the long-term stability of bentonite under highalkaline condition(pH11) will probably be enough maintained.

7



## **8. Future NA project in the Philippines**

- Bigiga is inadequate in respect of the following as NA site of "Active Type". (1)The pH 9.5 is low. (2)The scale of the alteration cannot be understood because the contact is too deep(-10~30m depth).



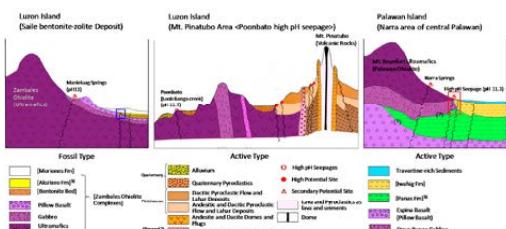
## **8. Future NA project in the Philippines**

## **Groundwater Chemistry of Palawan and the other survey sites**

Site	Pomboito	Mandeling Bdg-M1	Balgiga Web-1	Balgiga Web-3	Balgiga DH10	Palawan Narr-1	Palawan Narr-2	Palawan Narr-3.1	Palawan Narr-3.2	Palawan St. Lucia	Int. dist. from lakeshore (PNC 1997)*
Sample No.	PHB-01 KWP-01	MJ-11 KWP-01	P-22	P-32	P-32	P-42	P-52	P-62	P-72	P-82	
pH	11.62	10.84	9.52	8.93	7.91	10.52	10.56	11.22	10.93	9.59	11.09
ORP <sup>a</sup> [mV]	27.6	-68	8	40	55	-302	-177	-414	-60	-215	-
Temp [°C]	27.6	34.1	29.2	27.8	28.6	45.2	35.5	37.5	37.0	42.7	60
CH <sub>4</sub> [ppm]	>5000 -5000 (0-5660)	0	0	0	0	3400 3600	0	0 (>5000)	0	-	-
H <sub>2</sub> [ppm]	50-1520 -62 (0-130)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (>700)	0	-	-
Na <sup>+</sup> [ppm]	23.6	1.58	100.6	131.5	94.35	104.7	34.2	61.6	116.0	115.3	43
K <sup>+</sup> [ppm]	6.85	0.28	1.05	1.62	3.07	1.08	1.66	3.52	3.47	3.13	13
Ca <sup>2+</sup> [ppm]	37.4	23.6	1.34	8.43	1.28	2.95	1.47	44.00	6.88	5.19	16.8
Mg <sup>2+</sup> [ppm]	0	0.17	0.06	1.05	7.14	0.01	7.04	0.05	0.13	0.08	0.08
Si <sup>4+</sup> [ppm]	1.40	11.5	7.23	6.00	35.1	37.6	2.9	1.1	1.7	38.7	-
Al <sup>3+</sup> [ppm]	0	20.3	0.01	0.04	0.45	0.43	0.35	1.79	1.31	0.01	0.3
Cr <sup>3+</sup> [ppm]	-	16.6	4.50	20.0	17.6	5.80	19.0	27.0	26.0	14.0	-
SO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup> [ppm]	-	-	48.0	34.0	22.0	3.90	1.52	0.12	0.47	11.0	-
Cl <sup>-</sup> [ppm]	124.1	73.5	115.6	13.3	12.9	95.5	15.5	0.5	26.12	501.8	-

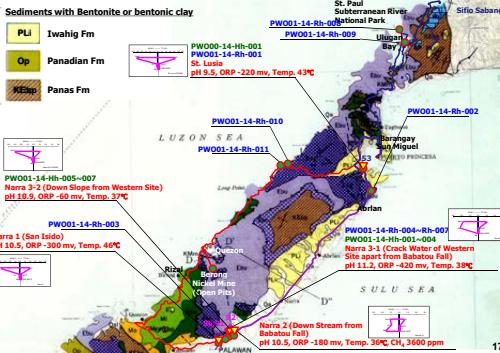
## 8. Future NA project in the Philippines

## **Geological Section of NA sites**

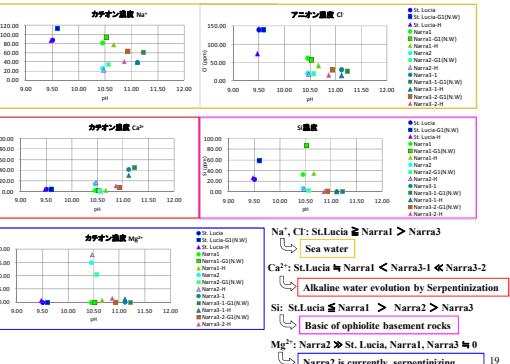


#### **8. Future NA project in the Philippines**

## **Palawan Island as a Potential Site for High pH Groundwater-Bentonitic Sediment Interaction**



## **Groundwater Chemistry of Palawan and the other survey sites**



**Gabbro (Massive + Layered)**  
**Pebbles**      **Sedimentologic Sediments as a part of Turbidite indicating target of investigation for RA**

---

**Thank you for your kind attention.**

**6. Alexander, Takano, Futakuchi & Reijonen:** Long-term performance of bentonite (LPB): potential load displacement of the bentonite buffer around radioactive waste containers.

## Long-term performance of bentonite (LPB) & Thermal alteration of bentonite (TAB)



## Long-term performance of bentonite (LPB): potential load displacement of the bentonite buffer around radioactive waste containers

W.Russell Alexander<sup>1</sup>, Hitoshi Takano<sup>2</sup>, Katsuhito Futakuchi<sup>2</sup> & Heini M.Reijonen<sup>3</sup>

1. Bedrock Geosciences, 5105 Auenstein, Switzerland (russell@bedrock-geosciences.com)  
2. Dia Consultants Co. Ltd, 2-272-3, Yoshino-Cho,Kita-Ku, Saitama City, 331-0811, Japan  
3. University of Helsinki/Saario & Reikkola, Helsinki, Finland



### Introduction (Concept of subsurface disposal)

#### Subsurface disposal

- Wastes settle on the bentonite layer in subsurface disposal repository.
- It will generate a pressure of about 0.4 MPa.
- Concern about performance degradation of bentonite due to settlement of the wastes.

#### Conditions of bentonite

- Bentonite: Kunigel GX
- Dry clay density: 1.6 Mg/m<sup>3</sup>
- Thickness of bentonite: 1 m
- Grain size: Maximum 10 mm

Mineral composition (w%)	
Smectite	49
Quartz, Chalcedony	17
Feldspar	12.2±10.0
Calcite	1.8
Zeolite	7.2
pyrite	0.88

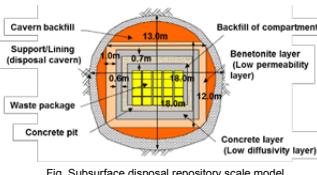
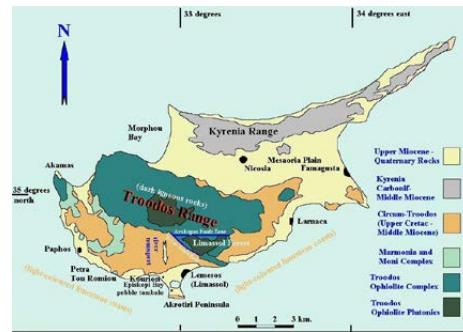


Fig. Subsurface disposal repository scale model (Japan society of civil engineers, 2008)

### Overview of the geology of Cyprus



### Aphrodite's Rock



22/05/2015 12:00

### Pissouri Jetty



22/05/2015 11:04

### Simple MAA scoring table

Site	Boulder	Caprock	Logistics (inc. site investigation)	Relevance of bentonite	Score
Aphrodite's Rock	2	5	5	7	19
Armenochori	0	5	5	9	19
Choiotria	0	4	5	9	18
Episkopi	5	5	5	0	15
Governor's Beach	5	5	2	7	19
Monagroulli quarry (Zoopiggi)	0	5	5	10	20
Mongroulli village	5	3	1	9	18
Parsata	2	5	3	10	20
Pierides	3	5	2	9	19

### Sampling was planned.....



**6. Alexander, Takano, Futakuchi & Reijonen:** Long-term performance of bentonite (LPB): potential load displacement of the bentonite buffer around radioactive waste containers.

### ....then came the rains



### LPB reports

W.R.Alexander, H.M.Reijonen & A.Siathas (2015). Long-term performance of bentonite (LPB): potential load displacement of the bentonite buffer around radioactive waste containers. Phase I - site reconnaissance. Bedrock Geosciences Technical Report BG-TR15-01, Bedrock Geosciences, Auenstein, Switzerland.

H.M.Reijonen & W.R.Alexander (2015). Long-term performance of bentonite (LPB): potential load displacement of the bentonite buffer around radioactive waste containers. Phase IIa - preliminary sampling and further site reconnaissance. Bedrock Geosciences Technical Report BG-TR15-02, Bedrock Geosciences, Auenstein, Switzerland.

### Thermal alteration of bentonite (TAB): isn't it time we got it right?

W.Russell Alexander<sup>1</sup> & Heini M.Reijonen<sup>2</sup>

1. Bedrock Geosciences, 5105 Auenstein, Switzerland ([russell@bedrock-geosciences.com](mailto:russell@bedrock-geosciences.com))  
2. University of Helsinki/Saanio & Reikola Oy, Helsinki, Finland



### TAB: background

- in the case of thermal alteration of bentonite, cementation, caused by smectite/illite conversion where silica is released at higher temperature (and later reprecipitated) can occur
- currently, in many national programmes, the requirements for maximum bentonite temperatures are set around 100°C **why?**

### TAB: background

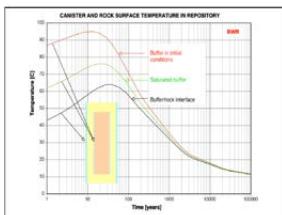
- in many cases, there would be interest in increasing this limit, so allowing, for example, the placement of waste packages more closely than is currently planned
- but this would require more stringent justification than currently exists

### TAB: background

- although a significant number of NA papers on this theme are available, a recent critical re-analysis (CCR) showed that most examples suffer from the same problem: the conditions are not truly representative of a repository
- in most cases of contact metamorphism studied, the temperatures have been much too high (800-900°C)

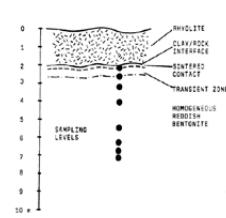
### TAB: background

The degree of saturation of the EBS affects the thermal conductivity of the bentonite, the highest temperatures being met in the “dry” case, i.e. bentonite water contents being as installed (e.g. in Posiva’s reference design, the initial water content of the buffer is assumed to be 17%)



### TAB: previous work

- numerous studies where smectite-bearing clays which had been penetrated by dykes/sills were examined
- mineralogical changes were associated with subsequent fracturing of the cemented clays as the interstitial waters were driven out.



### TAB: previous work

- unfortunately, these observations cannot be applied directly to the safety case because the full thermal, chemical and pressure histories experienced by these clays were not adequately characterised*
- no information on the degree of saturation*

### TAB: previous work

- the Ishrini bentonite body (Libya) was examined and the impact of a basalt dome and dykes on the bentonite was assessed
- minimum temperature experienced by the bentonite was probably  $>190^{\circ}\text{C}$  but bentonite from outwith this zone (i.e. in the lower temperature area) was *not* sampled



### TAB: previous work

- in conclusion, while the probable impact of raised temperatures is minimal (i.e. some local cementation occurs, but the majority of the bentonite remains unaltered), a truly repository-representative analogy has not yet been examined*

### TAB: previous conclusion

- NA studies of thermal alteration of bentonite are legion (and only a few are noted above), but a critical review (CCR) of the work carried out to date indicates that they are of little value in supporting the safety case because
  - either the conditions are non-repository relevant
  - the information obtained was too limited

### TAB: previous conclusion

- inappropriate temperature range examined (e.g. Ishrini)
- inappropriate timescales for heating of the bentonite, they are usually way too long (e.g. Gulf of Mexico)
- ill-defined (e.g. EU study) or assumed (e.g. Busachi) boundary conditions
- under-characterised physico-chemical parameters of the bentonite
  - use of modern analytical techniques can better define temperature zonation before assessing changes in the smectite*
  - define more than just the smectite content (e.g. swelling pressure, saturation state etc)*

### TAB: what do we need to do now?

In addition, certain aspects have never been properly addressed, for example:

- as surface/near-surface sites are normally studied, bentonite under a repository-relevant lithostatic load/hydraulic pressure has not been examined
- again, as surface/near-surface sites are normally studied, fully saturated bentonite has never been examined

### Zoopigi



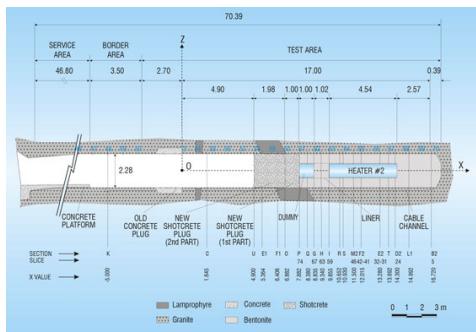
### TAB: what next? Coupled projects

We have proposed a two pronged approach:

#### URL

- to date, bentonite saturation studies have been highly artificial, with induced groundwater flow
- what is required is an approach where resaturation is studied under appropriate conditions, only then can we be sure that the 'dry thermal pulse' is realistic
- NA
- no more surface sites, time to look at bentonite mines where the bentonite is under appropriate hydrostatic loads
- and is fully saturated
- fully characterise the material using modern methods

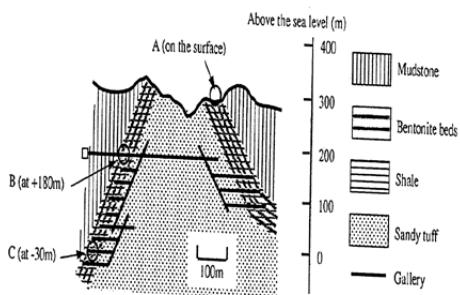
### TAB: what next? Coupled projects



### TAB: what next? Coupled projects



### TAB: what next? Coupled projects



### TAB: references

Alexander, W.R., Gautschi, A., Zuidema, P. (1998). Thorough testing of performance assessment models: the necessary integration of *in situ* experiments, natural analogues and laboratory work. *Scientific Basis of Nuclear Waste Management XXI*, 1013-1014

Reijonen, H.M., Alexander, W.R., Marcos, N. & Lehtinen, A. (2015). Complementary considerations for safety case – recent developments and future outlook. *Swiss Journal of Geosciences*, 108, 111-120. (DOI 10.1007/s00015-015-0181-4)

## 7. Kramer: Long-term durability of shaft sealing materials under highly saline groundwater conditions.



### Long-Term Durability of Shaft Sealing Materials under Highly Saline Groundwater Conditions

Erik Kremer  
Natural Analogue Working Group, Workshop 14  
June 2015

## Contents

- Background**
  - About the NWMO
  - NWMO Deep Geological Repository
- Long-Term Durability of Shaft Sealing Materials**
  - Building Confidence using Natural Analogues
- Summary**
  - Conclusions
  - Future work

2 

### About the NWMO

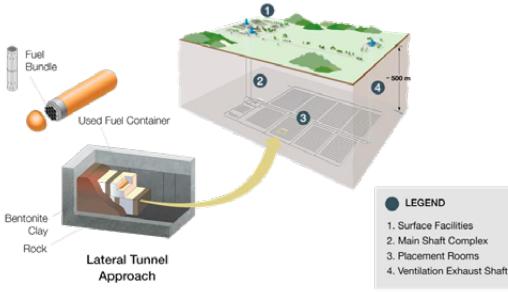
- Formed in 2002 as required by *Nuclear Fuel Waste Act*
- Funded by Canada's nuclear waste owners
- Operates on a not-for-profit basis
- Responsible for the safe long term management of Canada's used nuclear fuel
- Repository site selection process launched in 2010, currently in the process of evaluating willing host communities

Our mission is to develop and implement collaboratively with Canadians, a management approach for the long-term care of Canada's used nuclear fuel that is socially acceptable, technically sound, environmentally responsible, and economically feasible.



4 

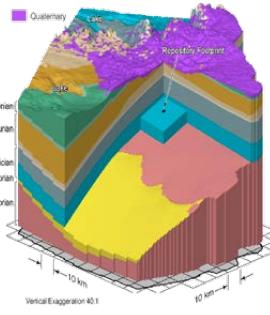
### NWMO Deep Geological Repository



5 

### NWMO Deep Geological Repository

- Crystalline and Sedimentary Rock Formations in the Siting Process
- Sedimentary Rock Formations are in the Michigan Basin in Southern Ontario
- Limestone at the Repository Horizon
- Continuous and Relatively Uniform
- Lacking Permeable Fractures or Fault Zones



6 

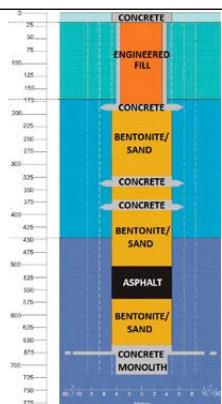
### NWMO DGR

#### Expected Porewater Chemistry

- 260-370 g/L Na-Ca-Cl Brine
- Near-Neutral pH
- 10-25 °C

#### Shaft Sealing Materials

- Bentonite-Sand Mix
- Low-Heat Concrete
- Bitumen-Sand-Lime Mix



7 

### Long-Term Durability of Shaft Sealing Materials

- Bentonite-Sand Mix**
  - Sensitivity to Salinity
  - Sensitivity to Alkalinity
- Low-Heat Concrete**
  - Sensitivity to Salinity
- Bitumen-Sand-Lime Mix**
  - Sensitivity to Salinity



8 

## 7. Kramer: Long-term durability of shaft sealing materials under highly saline groundwater conditions.

### Bentonite-Sand Durability

- Primary shaft-sealing material
- 70% MX-80 bentonite and 30% silica sand
- Bentonite provides sealing; sand improves mechanical properties
- High salinity is expected to affect swelling properties
- Mineral stability is expected to remain

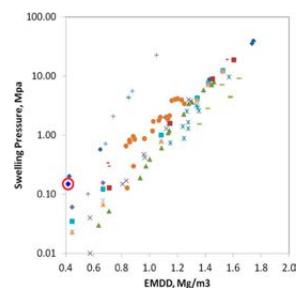
9

» nwmō

### Bentonite-Sand Durability

#### Cyprus Natural Analogue Project

- Perapedhi bentonites exposed to marine salinity ~ 90 Ma
- Comparison with various industrial bentonites indicates no significant impact



10

» nwmō

### Bentonite-Sand Durability

- Bentonite is unstable under high pH
- Concrete can produce alkaline conditions locally
- Concrete bulkheads can affect adjacent bentonite seals
- Low-Heat Concrete leachates are less alkaline than Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC)
- Slow kinetics and persistent metastable phases motivate natural analogue studies

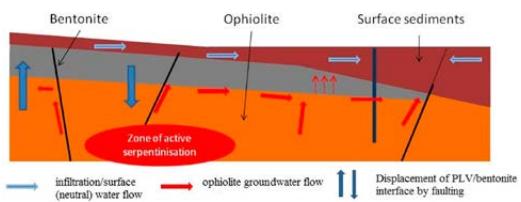
11

» nwmō

### Bentonite-Sand Durability

#### Cyprus and Philippines Natural Analogue Projects

- Natural alkali groundwaters contact the natural bentonite base
- Analogous to concrete leachates and bentonite-sand mix



12

» nwmō

### Bentonite-Sand Durability

- Reaction is limited where groundwater flow is slow
- Natural analogues show reactions restricted to interface
- Philippines NA (pH~11), maximum 5 cm reaction zone
- Cyprus NA (pH~10-11), less than 1% reaction over 100ka
- Sufficient swelling pressure remains for pore throat reduction to minimise further reaction

13

» nwmō

### Long-Term Durability of Shaft Sealing Materials

#### Bentonite-Sand Mix

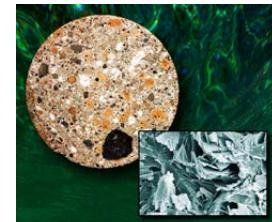
- Sensitivity to Salinity
- Sensitivity to Alkalinity

#### Low-Heat Concrete

- Sensitivity to Salinity

#### Bitumen-Sand-Lime Mix

- Sensitivity to Salinity



14

» nwmō

### Low-Heat Concrete Durability

- Concrete provides structural support for the shaft seal column
- Counters swelling of bentonite seals to maintain positions
- Low-Heat Concrete designed to limit effects on adjacent clay
- Natural analogues reported to date are more like OPC
- Very durable: Maqrin ~ 2 Ma; Northern Ireland ~ 58 Ma
- Natural concrete around Puteoli, Italy may include Low-Heat Concrete exposed to marine conditions, possibly brines

15

» nwmō

### Low-Heat Concrete Durability

- To date, only archaeological analogues
- Roman pozzolanic concrete (~200 BCE) is essentially Low-Heat Concrete
- Exposure to marine salinities for ~2,000 years
- High degree of preservation of the bulk concrete



16

» nwmō

## Long-Term Durability of Shaft Sealing Materials

### Bentonite-Sand Mix

- Sensitivity to Salinity
- Sensitivity to Alkalinity

### Low-Heat Concrete

- Sensitivity to Salinity

### Bitumen-Sand-Lime Mix

- Sensitivity to Salinity



17

» nwmo

## Bitumen-Sand-Lime Durability

- Asphalt provides a low-permeability shaft seal
- Ability to flow and make good contact with host rock
- Effective barrier to water immediately upon placement
- Natural analogues of bitumen-sand-lime have not been reported
- Asphalt-impregnated sandstone and limestone are found in Athabasca (Canada), Utah (USA), Val de Travers (Switzerland), Hannover (Germany)

18

» nwmo

## Bitumen-Sand-Lime Durability

- Athabasca bitumen has remained stable for over 10 Ma
- Utah sandstone bitumen stable for ~ 30 – 70 Ma, likely formed under marine conditions
- Asphalt floating in Dead Sea could indicate durability under highly saline conditions (Egyptians mummies already a testament)



19

» nwmo

## Summary

### Bentonite-Sand Mix

- Natural bentonite can be a reasonable analogue for Bentonite-Sand
- Cyprus bentonite immersed in marine waters for 90 Ma retains swelling pressure
- Cyrus and Philippine bentonite exposed to alkali groundwaters show reactions limited to interface

20

» nwmo

## Summary

### Low-Heat Concrete

- OPC very durable: Maqrin ~ 2 Ma; Northern Ireland ~ 58 Ma
- Roman pozzolanic concrete analogue: well-preserved after 2,000 years under marine conditions

### Bitumen-Sand-Lime Mix

- Utah sandstone bitumen likely formed under marine conditions, stable for ~ 30 – 70 Ma

21

» nwmo

## Summary

### Potential Study – Bentonite Durability under Highly Saline Conditions

- Sample smectite from existing rock cores from the Sedimentary Formations in the Michigan Basin (self-analogue)
- Field sampling of smectite from the Dead Sea coast
- Analyse physico-chemical properties of the smectites to define evolution of properties with paleohydrological conditions

22

» nwmo

**8. Amano:** Recent scientific and technological advances of site evolutionary modelling in the Japanese URL's programme:  
NA input.

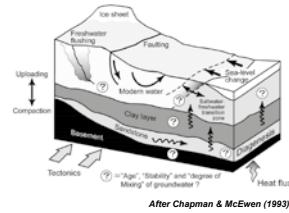
14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop  
9-11 June, 2015 Olkiluoto, Finland

## Recent Scientific and Technological Advances of Site Evolutional Modelling in the Japanese URL's Programme: NA Input

Kenji Amano  
Japan Atomic Energy Agency (JAEA)

### Site evolutionary modelling is used for...

- understanding the site, defining temporal and spatial changes of various characteristics, events, and processes over geological time, up to the present.
- constructing scenario of likely future evolution of the site.

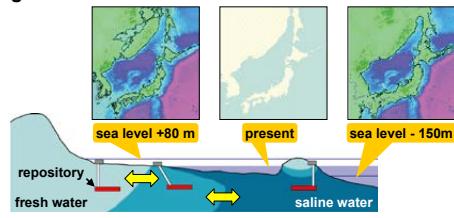


Can provide firm foundation/framework for site selection and safety case development

1

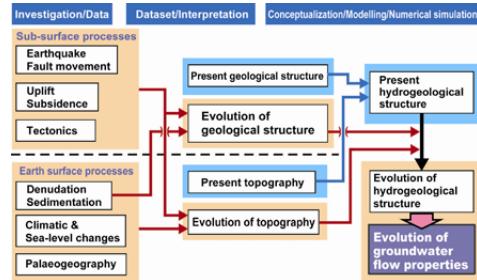
### Of particular concern...

- Global sea-level changes
- Drop up to 150 m during the last ice age
- Rise currently but drop in the future by return to ice-age conditions?



➔ Extremely dramatic changes to hydraulic/hydrochemical conditions at coastal sites

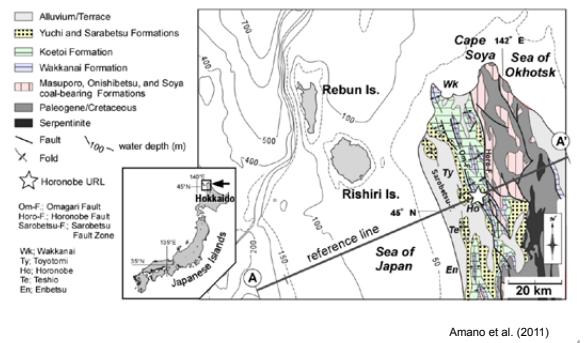
### Approach



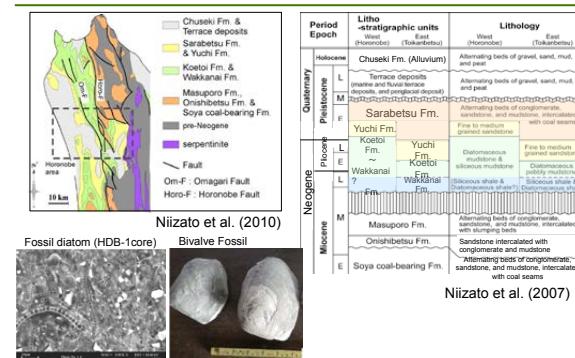
Synthesise a whole process into a site evolutionary model as a hierarchical and a top-down structure

3

### Geological background (1) - Location and regional structures -

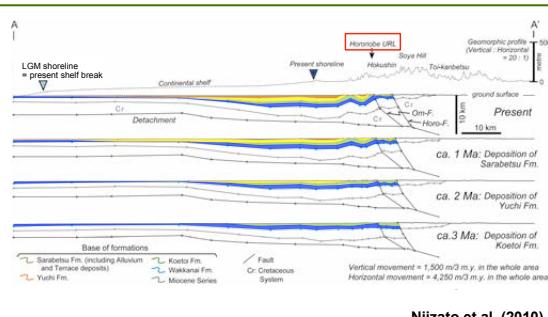


### Geological background (2) - Sedimentary history -

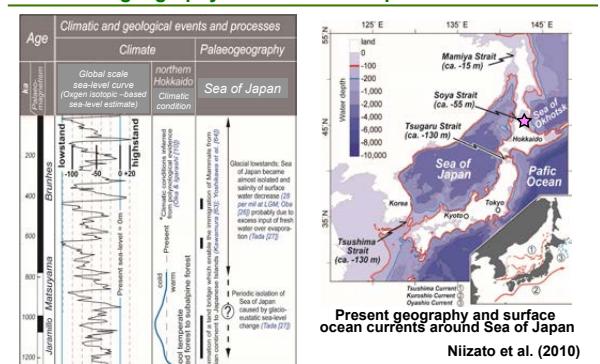


5

### Geological background (3) - Structural evolutions -



### Geological background (4) - Present geography around Sea of Japan -



7

**8. Amano:** Recent scientific and technological advances of site evolutional modelling in the Japanese URL's programme:  
NA input.

## Geological background (6)

### - Conceptualisation -

Age	Geology	Descriptions
Present		- Transgression by global-scale sea-level change - Deposition of alluvium with 40 to 80 m thickness in the Sarobetsu Lowland in the past 14ky (Sakai et al., 2011)
Last Glacial Maximum (1.8 ka)		- Regression caused by global-scale sea-level change (Nizato et al., 2007) - Development of permafrost with 20 m in thickness in land (no data for sub-seabed permafrost)
Last Interglacial (125 ka)		- Transgression caused by global-scale sea-level change (Nizato et al., 2007) - Initiation of Horonobe Hill due to differential erosion - Sea level: +7 m to the present (Oba et al., 2006)
ca. 2000 ka		- Initiation of the fault movement of the Sarobetsu Fault Zone in the present coastal area and of the Omagari Fault in the vicinity of the present URL area (Ito, 1999; Ishii et al., 2008). Such fault movement result in the formation of fold structures in the Horonobe area (Ishii et al., 2008) - Deposition of sand (the Yuchi Formation) and burial of siliceous rocks (the Koito and Wakana Formations in descending order)

8

## Geological background (6)

### - Uncertainty clarification -

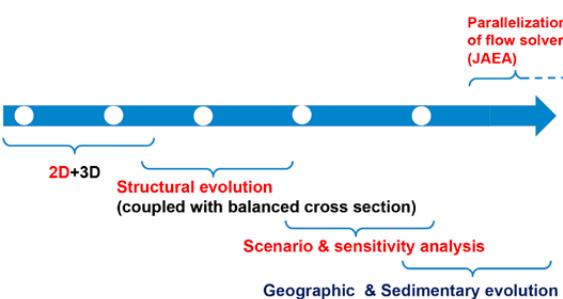
Natural events & processes	Descriptions of uncertainty
Tectonics	Inhomogeneous nature of spatial distribution of uplift and subsidence
	Variations in the rate of uplift and subsidence
Topography	Height of mountain range in the past period
Hydrogeology	Variations of recharge rate through the Glacial-Interglacial cycles Changes in porosity and hydraulic conductivity over geological time Uncertainties about sea-levels in the Sea of Japan
Hydrogeochemistry	Uncertainties about location of former shoreline through the past glacial-interglacial cycles
Hydrogeology & Hydrogeochemistry	Variations in seawater chemistry (especially salinity and stable isotopes) Degree of coverage of the permafrost (i.e. just how discontinuous is discontinuous?) around the northern end of the Sea of Japan

9

## Site evolution modelling

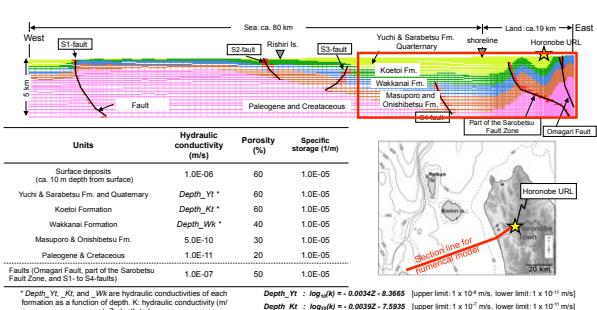
### - Tools development -

**SMS (Sequential Modeling System of geo-environmental evolution impact on groundwater flow) by Hazama Co.**



## 2D Modelling

### - Modell setting (1)-

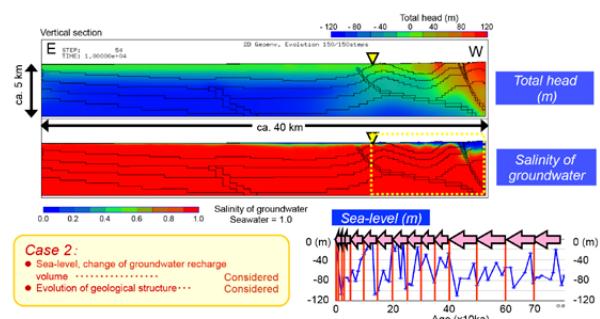


11



## 2D Modelling

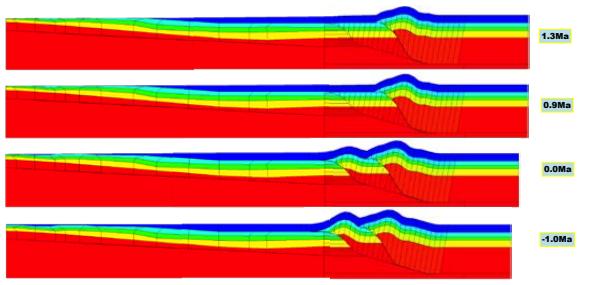
### - Modelling results -



13

## 2D Modelling

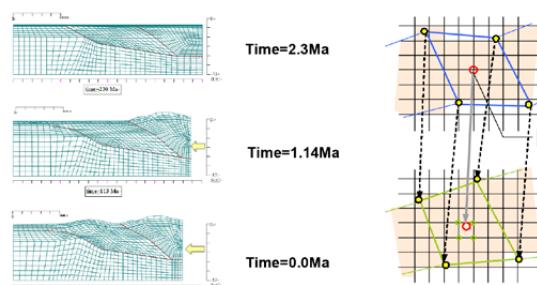
### - Structural evolution (balanced cross section method) -



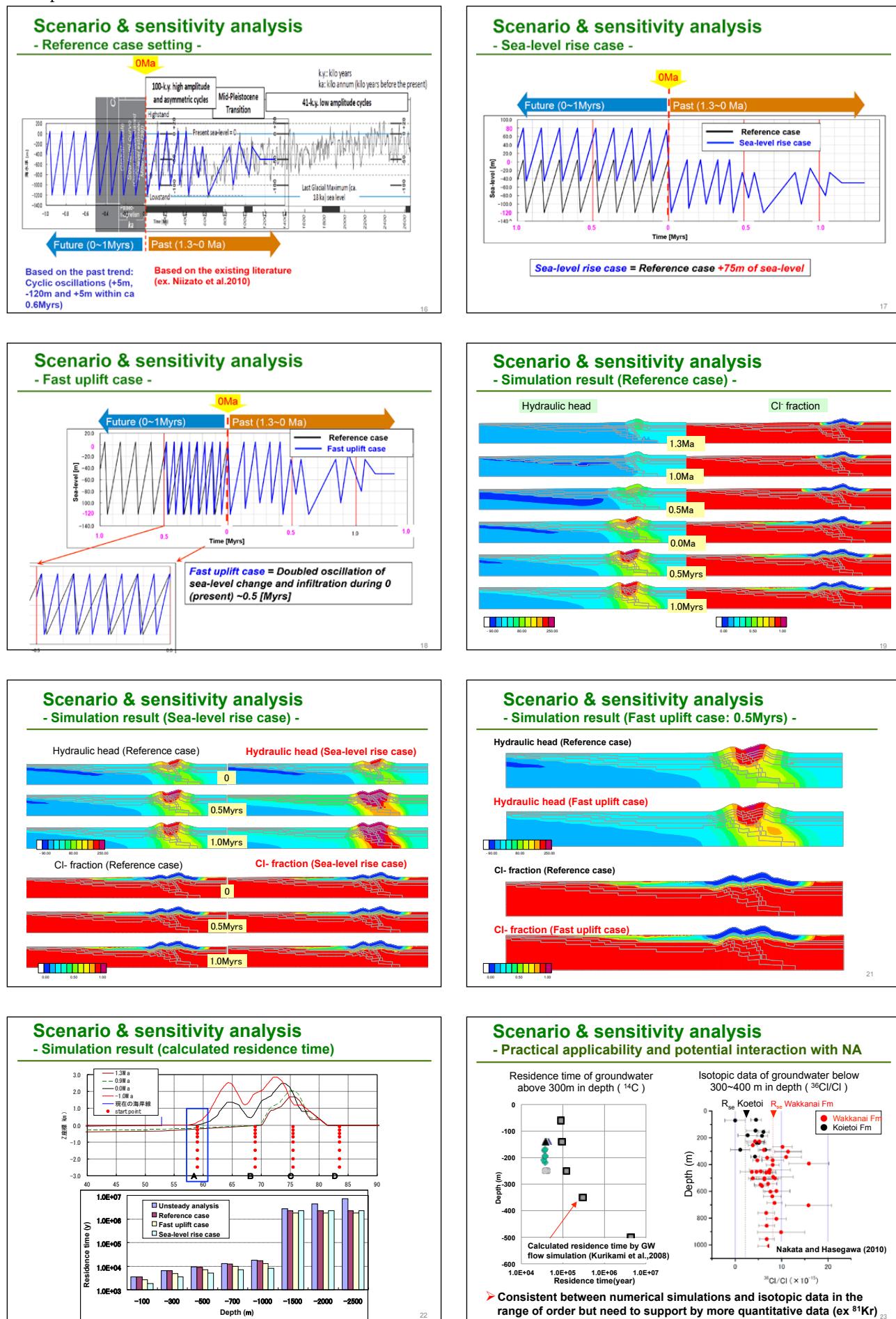
## 2D Modelling

### - Structural evolution (Balance cross section method) -

#### Deformed mesh systems with balanced cross sections



**8. Amano:** Recent scientific and technological advances of site evolutional modelling in the Japanese URL's programme:  
NA input.



**8. Amano:** Recent scientific and technological advances of site evolutional modelling in the Japanese URL's programme:  
NA input.

**Parallelization of flow solver**  
- For further improvement of SEM

Parallelization number	Calculation time (sec)
0 (Original code)	7344.7
1	7369.9
2	4731.0
4	3398.7
8	2625.1



Super Computing system in JAEA (200TFlops)

Calculation time (sec) vs Parallelization number graph showing a decreasing trend from 7344.7 sec at 0 parallelization to 2625.1 sec at 8 parallelization.

▶ Can accelerate time-consuming simulations with large spatial-temporal scales  
▶ Difficulties while area partitioning in larger parallelization number due to causing overlapped sections

**Summary**

- SEM must be an fundamental basis for safety case development during whole phases of geological disposal processes, from site selection to final closure.
- Current SEM methodology can handle major geological, hydrogeological and hydrochemical processes conjointly in the geologic time scale.
- Some technical issues (uncertainty management, verification by quantitative field data, acceleration of the code etc.) are left to be improved.

25

## Uranium occurrences in Finland as indicators of long-term geochemical stability

Maikki Siitari-Kauppi  
Laboratory of Radiochemistry, University of Helsinki  
Karl-Heinz Hellmuth, David Read, Nuria Marcos

HELSINKIN YLIOPISTO  
HELSINKIUNIVERSITET  
UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI

NAWG 9.6.2015  
www.helsinki.fi/yliopisto

1

## OUTLINE

- Background
- Rock matrix structure
- Revisiting Palmottu / Uranium phases on fracture surfaces and in matrix
- Dating on pure mineral phases
- Conclusions

HELSINKIN YLIOPISTO  
HELSINKIUNIVERSITET  
UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI

www.helsinki.fi/yliopisto

## BACKGROUND

- Palmottu EU-project from 1996 until 2000
- Palmottu work continued as IAEA's CRP project by Karl-Heinz Hellmuth from STUK 2000-2002
- Revisiting Palmottu by a group of obstinate researchers 2003-2005
- Publicly funded project coordinated by Technical University of Finland Prof Kirsti Loukola-Ruskeeniemi 2006-2008

HELSINKIN YLIOPISTO  
HELSINKIUNIVERSITET  
UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI

www.helsinki.fi/yliopisto

## WHY IS IT IMPORTANT?

- Long-term safety linked to comparison with natural fluxes (Finnish legislation).
- Glaciation regarded as the greatest natural threat to repository integrity (Posiva).
- Verifies  $\text{UO}_2$  alteration and uranium migration processes in geochemically relevant settings.
- U series provides direct means of estimating timescales of past events.

HELSINKIN YLIOPISTO  
HELSINKIUNIVERSITET  
UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI

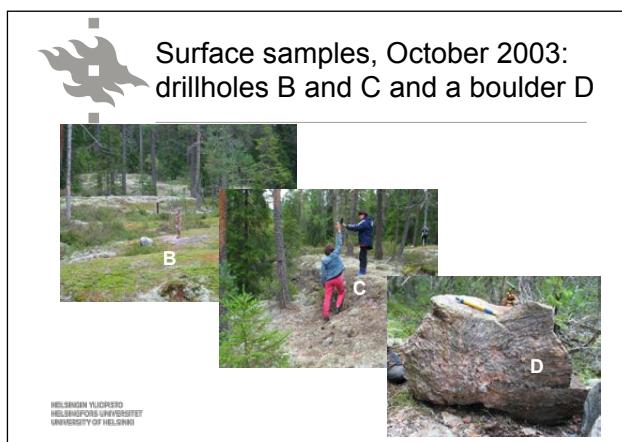
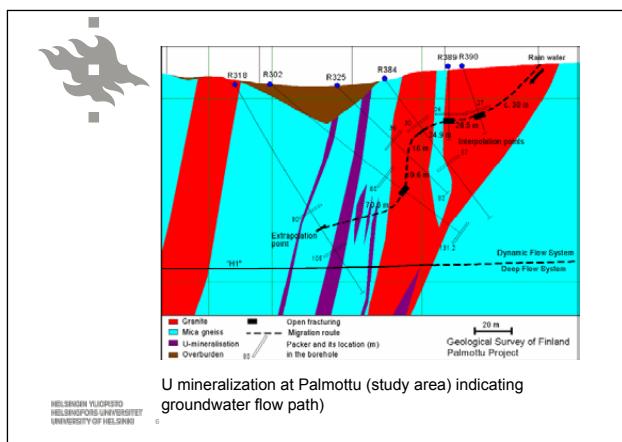
www.helsinki.fi/yliopisto

## URANIUM STUDIES IN FINLAND

- Salpausselät I-III
- Sampling places  
Palmottu  
Hyrkkölä  
Askola  
Hämeenlinna

HELSINKIN YLIOPISTO  
HELSINKIUNIVERSITET  
UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI

www.helsinki.fi/yliopisto



**Drillcore samples**  
R302,R373,R384,R385,R388,  
R389,R390

HELSINKI YLIOPISTO  
HELSINKI UNIVERSITY  
UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI

www.helsinki.fi/yliopisto

**PMMA structure characterisation and SEM**

- to study the correlation of the uranium mineralisation and potential migration paths within the connected pore network of the rock matrix
- to better understand diffusion in a heterogeneous rock matrix
- to study at different scales from cm to  $\mu\text{m}$

HELSINKI YLIOPISTO  
HELSINKI UNIVERSITY  
UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI

www.helsinki.fi/yliopisto

**PMMA / R384 74m /Eastern Granite**

HELSINKI YLIOPISTO  
HELSINKI UNIVERSITY  
UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI

5 cm

www.helsinki.fi/yliopisto

**PMMA / R388 86 m / Mica gneiss**

Sample width 7 cm

HELSINKI YLIOPISTO  
HELSINKI UNIVERSITY  
UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI

www.helsinki.fi/yliopisto

**PMMA /examples of surface samples**

B 0m,  
close to R389,  
length 11cm

C 0m  
length 11cm

HELSINKI YLIOPISTO  
HELSINKI UNIVERSITY  
UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI

**X-ray (Sk)**

HELSINKI YLIOPISTO  
HELSINKI UNIVERSITY  
UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI

**Permeability measurements by He gas permeability/diffusion method**

Rock Type	K (m²)	D (cm²/s)
mica gneiss	~10⁻²¹	~10⁻¹⁰
western granite	~10⁻²¹	~10⁻¹⁰
eastern granite	~10⁻²¹	~10⁻¹⁰

Relation between effective diffusion coefficient  $D$  and permeability coefficient  $K$  for a number of Finnish crystalline rocks in comparison to the Palomäki samples.

HELSINKI YLIOPISTO  
HELSINKI UNIVERSITY  
UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI

www.helsinki.fi/yliopisto

**Mineral specific porosity; links to alpha tracking - R388 33 m**

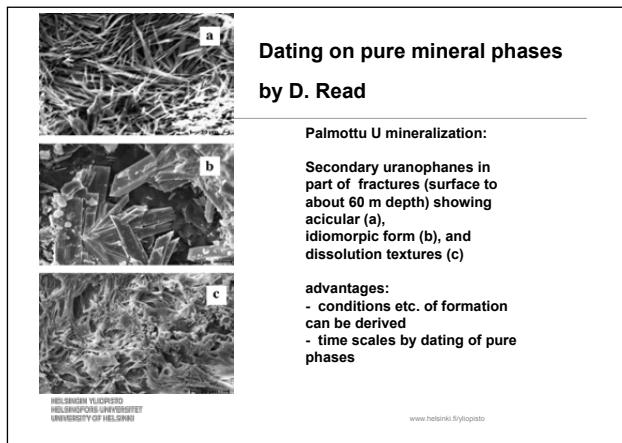
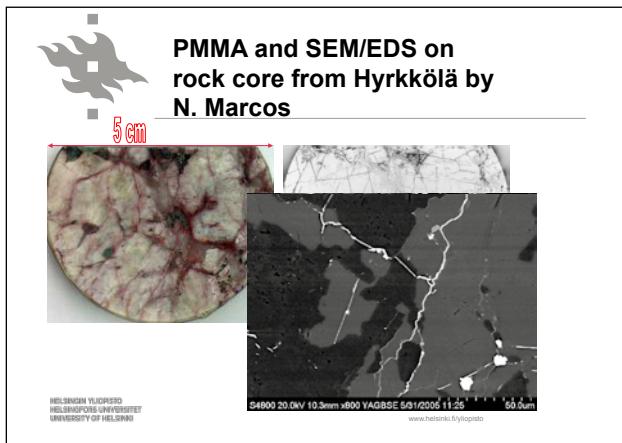
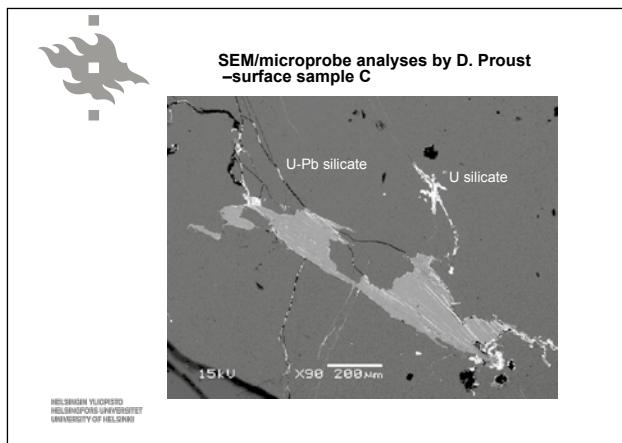
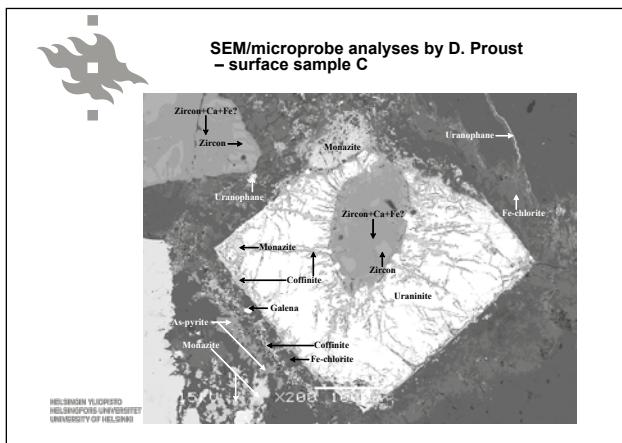
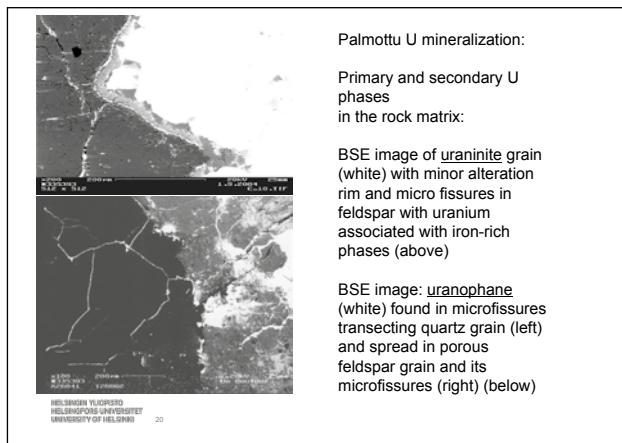
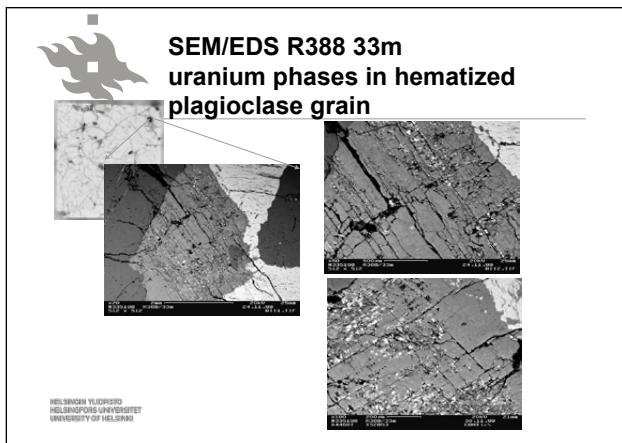
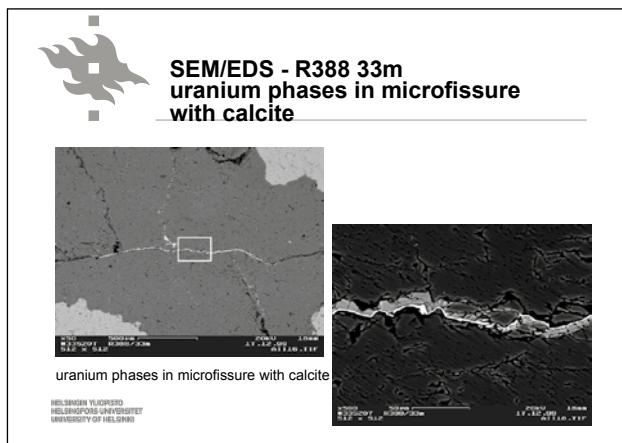
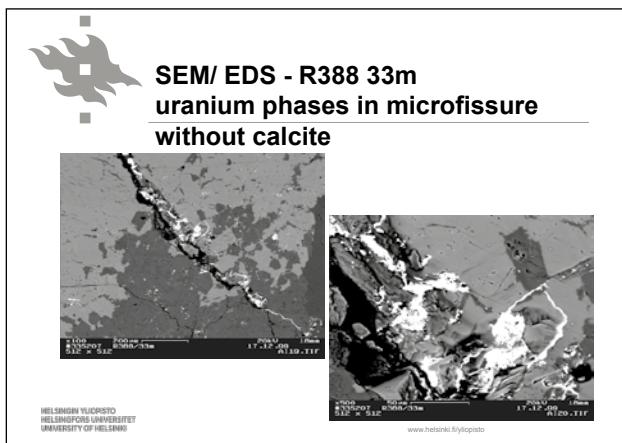
**Petrographic map**  
chemical staining;  
light grey = K-feldspar, white = plagioclase, dark grey = quartz and black biotite

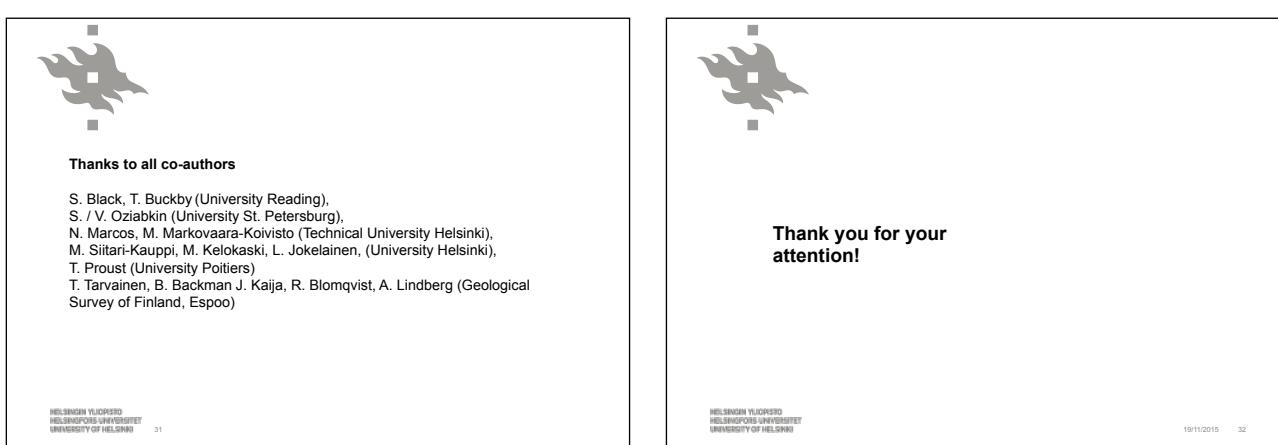
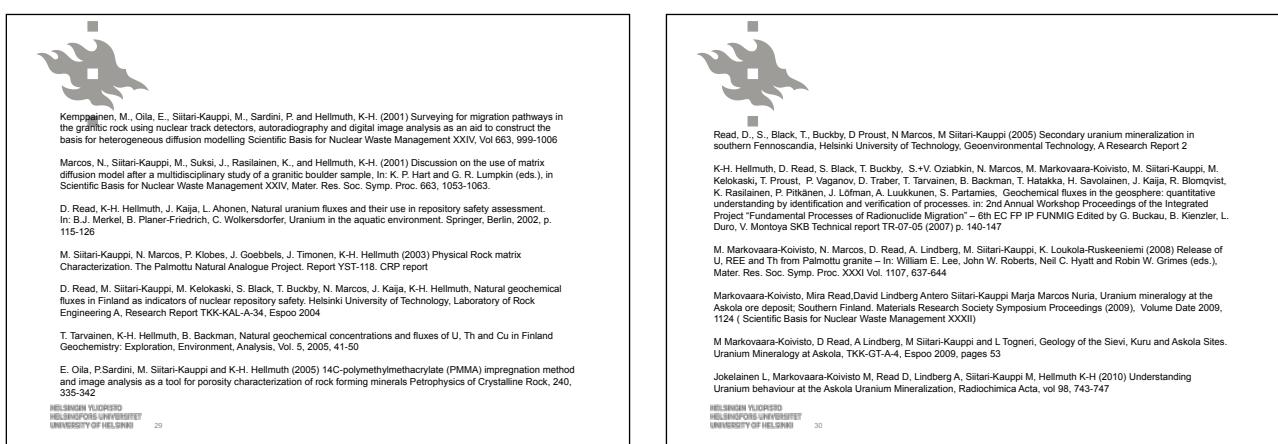
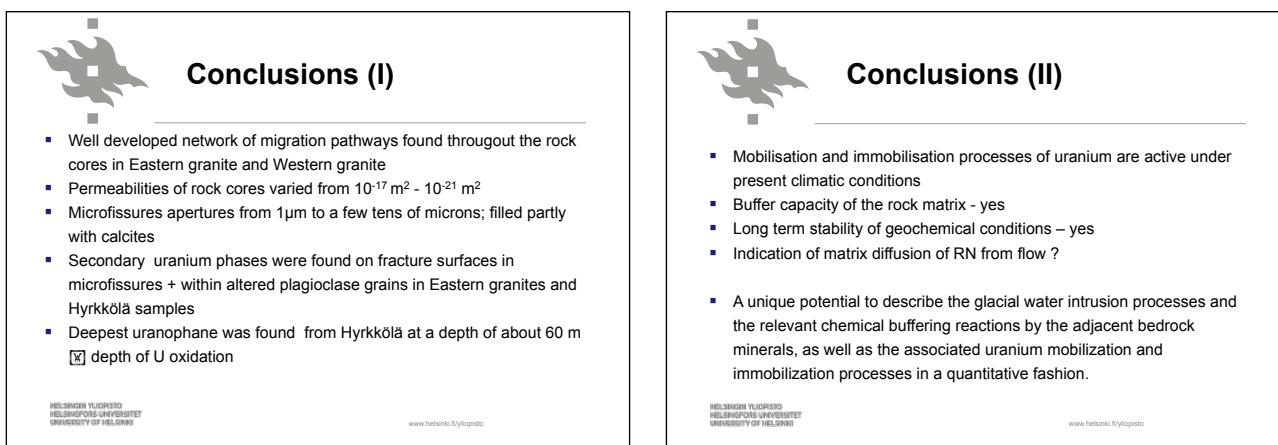
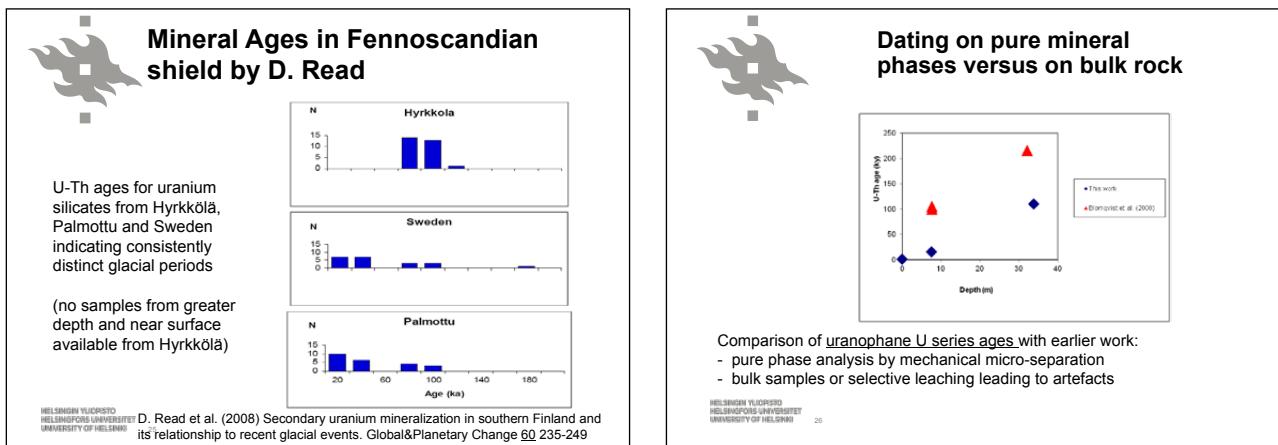
**porosity map**  
C-14-PMMA autoradiography

**uranium map**  
α-tracks on CR-39 polycarbonate film

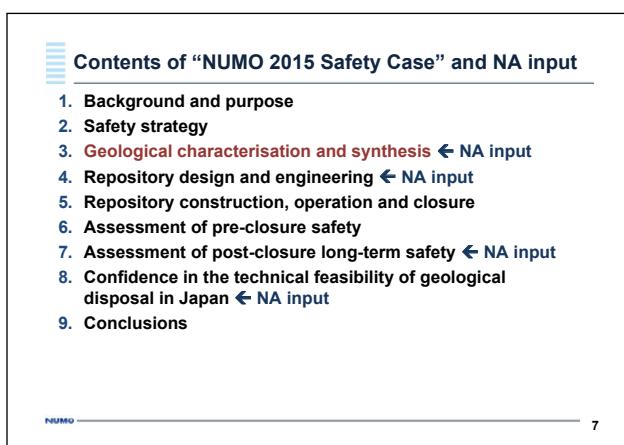
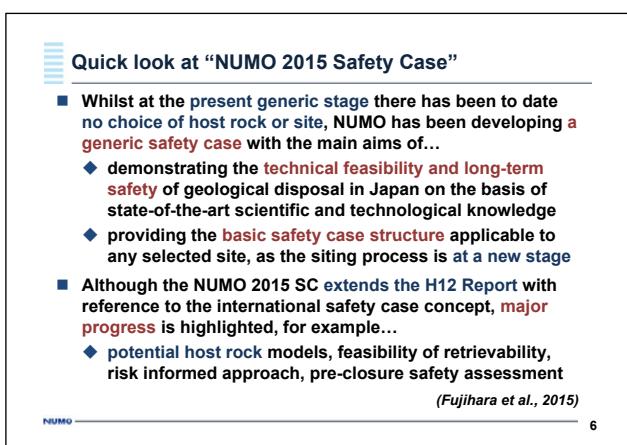
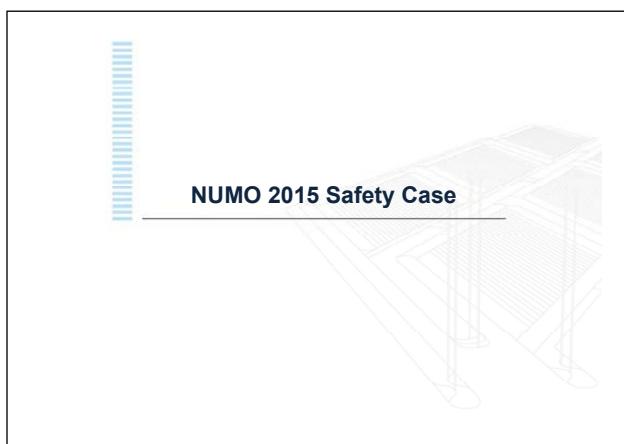
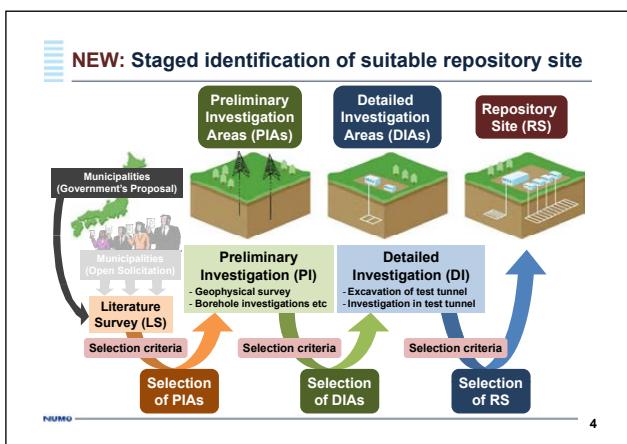
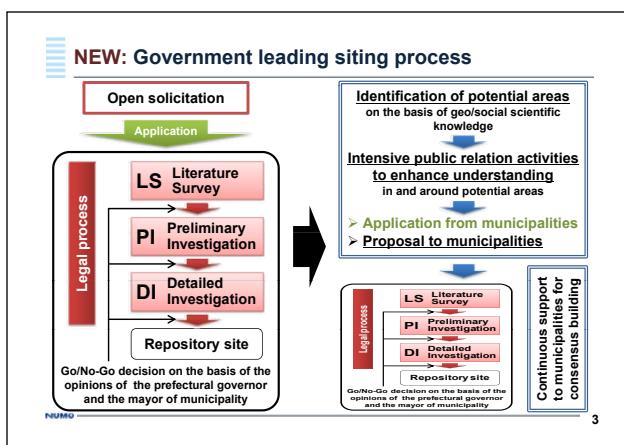
HELSINKI YLIOPISTO  
HELSINKI UNIVERSITY  
UNIVERSITY OF HELSINKI

16





## 10. Ota: Natural system evidence underpinning the NUMO 2015 Safety Case.



## 10. Ota: Natural system evidence underpinning the NUMO 2015 Safety Case.

**Top-level statement of “geo” chapter**

- Selecting a suitable repository site in Japan where the key safety functions of the host geological environment will persist for a long period of time would be feasible
  - ◆ Prevalence of the favourable THMC conditions in deep geological environments can be demonstrated in Japan
  - ◆ Potentially significant impacts of natural disruptive events/processes on the geological environment can be precluded
  - ◆ Stable geological environments can be identified through characterisation of 4D site evolution
- ➔ Providing multiple lines of arguments and geoscientific evidence for the reliance that can be placed on the long-term geosphere stability in Japan

(Ota et al., 2015)

**Prevalence of favourable THMC conditions (1)**

Requirements redefined by METI (2014)		Prevailing conditions
<b>T</b>	Low geothermal gradients for prolonged periods	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➢ Geothermal gradients 3~5°C/100 m in non-volcanic regions</li> </ul>
<b>H</b>	Slow groundwater movements resulted from low hydraulic gradients and/or low rock hydraulic conductivities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➢ Hydraulic gradients 0.001~0.1</li> <li>➢ Hydraulic conductivities <math>10^{-12}</math>~<math>10^{-6}</math> m/s</li> <li>➢ High hydraulic gradient associated with low hydraulic conductivities and vice versa</li> <li>➢ Very long groundwater residence time 2~10 Myr in low permeable sedimentary formations</li> </ul>

**Prevalence of favourable THMC conditions (2)**

Requirements redefined by METI (2014)		Prevailing conditions
<b>M</b>	Small rock deformation Including rock creep	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➢ In situ stress anisotropy &lt;1:2</li> <li>➢ Sufficient mechanical strength against the magnitude of initial stress</li> </ul>
<b>C</b>	Groundwater with near neutral pH, reducing conditions and DIC concentrations <0.5 mol/L	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➢ Groundwater pH generally 6~9</li> <li>➢ Groundwater Eh more negative with depth</li> <li>➢ Groundwater DIC concentrations &lt;0.1 mol/L</li> <li>➢ Long-term 1~10 Myr maintenance of pH-Eh conditions by a water-mineral-microbe system</li> </ul>

**H: Low hydraulic conductivities and overpressure**

10      11

**H: Groundwater ages**

Location	Host rock	Depth (mbgl)	Age (ky)	Methods	Reference
Horonobe, Hokkaido	Miocene sedimentary rock	700	10,000~	<sup>4</sup> He, <sup>36</sup> Cl	Nakata & Hasegawa, 2010
Yokosuka, Kanagawa	Miocene sedimentary rock	210~500	7,000~	<sup>4</sup> He, <sup>14</sup> C, <sup>36</sup> Cl	Hasegawa et al., 2013
Kushiro, Hokkaido	Cretaceous sedimentary rock	750	2,000~	<sup>36</sup> Cl	Mahara et al., 2006
Kobe, Hyogo	Pliocene sedimentary rock	1,500	230~25	<sup>4</sup> He	Morikawa et al., 2005
Rokkasho, Aomori	Miocene sedimentary rock	180	80~50	<sup>4</sup> He	Nakata & Hasegawa, 2011
Mizunami, Gifu	Cretaceous granite	1,000	20~10	<sup>4</sup> He, <sup>14</sup> C	Hasegawa et al., 2010

➔ A convincing indication for slow groundwater movements

12

**C: Long-term maintenance of pH-Eh conditions**

13

**Safety-affecting factors and basic solutions**

Phase	Safety functions & conditions	Safety-affecting factors	Basic solution strategy	Time [y]	Scale		
					Regional	Repository	Block
Pre closure	Ease of construction	Thick Quaternary unconsolidated deposits	Exclude areas		LS	PI	
	Low likelihood of natural disasters	Earthquake, tsunami, pyroclastic flow etc	Take engineering measures	$10^0$ ~ $10^2$	LS	PI	DI
Post closure	Isolation	Exploration or mining of mineral resources	Exclude areas		LS	PI	
		Disruptive igneous activity, fault movement, uplift/erosion etc	Precclude significant impacts	$10^2$ ~ $10^6$	LS	PI	DI
Containment	Gradual uplift/erosion, sea-level changes etc	Evaluate long-term evolution and take engineering measures			LS	PI	DI

**Disruptive events/processes and potential impacts**

Major disruptive events/processes		Impacts	Areas to be excluded
Igneous activity	Magma intrusion into and eruption through repository		
	Elevated heat flow and generation of heat sources		
	Penetration of volcanic thermal fluids		
Non-volcanic or deep-seated fluids	Elevated heat flow and generation of heat sources	T	Where low pH, high DIC or high T fluids occurs
	Penetration of non-volcanic thermal or deep-seated fluids		
Fault movement	High crustal displacement at repository	Impairment of containment	M
	Increase in hydraulic conductivity in/around fault		
	Penetration of oxidising surface water		
Uplift/erosion	Significant reduction in thickness of geological barrier	Loss of isolation	Where uplift/erosion amounting to >300 m during the last 10 <sup>4</sup> yr

## 10. Ota: Natural system evidence underpinning the NUMO 2015 Safety Case.

**Upwelling of deep-seated fluids**

Non-volcanic region      Volcano      Non-volcanic region

Geothermal field      Groundwater flow system      Accretionary Prism

Brine/fossil seawater      Crust      Mantle

Slab      Slab dehydration      Excess fluid flow

(modified from AIST, 2007)

NUMO — 16

**Potential impacts of deep-seated fluids**

●: Slab-related deep-seated fluids in SW Japan;  
Li:Cl ratio > 0.001  
Cl > 200 mg/L  
(Kazahaya et al., 2014)

**Characteristics**

- > Mantle noble gas
- > Abundant  $\text{CO}_2$
- > Low pH, high TDS
- > Low to high Temp
- > Upwelling along faults

**Potential impacts**

- ✓ Thermal alteration of buffer
- ✓ Chemical alteration of buffer
- ✓ Increase in radionuclide solubility
- ✓ Passivation of overpack
- ✓ Local corrosion of overpack

NUMO — 17

**Potential impacts of fault movement (THM)**

Fault Gauge (cm-dm scale)  
Derivation of high T (>350°C) fluids by frictional heating and their retention within fault gauge at Chelungpu F (Ishikawa et al., 2008)

**Crush Zone (1/350-1/150 of fault length)**

- Hydraulic fracturing by fluid upwelling/circulation and hydrothermal alteration and frictional melting at 150–280°C at Nojima F (Boullier et al., 2004a,b)
- Increase in K by deformation of pathways and recovery of K in 8 years after Kobe Earthquake at Nojima F (Tadokoro and Ando, 2002; Lin et al., 2007)
- Heating up to 200°C within crush zone during activation of Atera F (Yamada et al., 2012)

**Process Zone (1/100 of fault length)**

Increase in the frequency of minor faults, joints, micro-cracks etc induced by faulting and groundwater circulation (eg Yoshida et al., 2009)

NUMO — 18

**Potential impacts of fault movement (C)**

Fracture frequency (number/m<sup>2</sup>)

Distance from the Atera fault (m)

**Network-type fracture** has relatively low-temperature type fracture fillings.  
Fe-oxhydroxides, Calcite

**Background type fracture** has relatively high-temperature type fracture fillings.  
Quartz, Chalcopyrite, Prehnite

**Geochemically influenced zone** spatially restricted by buffering reactions involving crushed filling materials along the fault (Yoshida et al., 2014)

NUMO — 19

**Estimation of future uplifting**

Current uplifting rate (Geological Society of Japan, 2011)

Onset time of constant velocity uplifting rate (Yasue et al., 2014)

0-0.8 Ma  
0.8-1.7 Ma  
1.7-2.6 Ma  
2.6 Ma+

NUMO — 20

**Characterisation of 4D site evolution**

Age	Geology	Descriptions
Present		- Transgression by global-scale sea-level change - Deposition of alluvium with 40 to 80 m thickness in the Sarobetsu Lowland in the past 14ky (Sakai et al., 2011)
Last Glacial Maximum (1.8 ka)		- Regression caused by global-scale sea-level change (Nizato et al., 2007)
Last Interglacial (125 ka)		- Development of permafrost with 20 m in thickness in land (no data for sub-sea permafrost)
ca. 2000 ka		- Transgression caused by global-scale sea-level change (Nizato et al., 2007)
		- Initiation of the fault movement of the Sarobetsu Fault Zone in the present coastal area and of the Omagari Fault in the vicinity of the present URL area (Ito, 1999; Ishii et al., 2008). Formation of fold structure caused by such fault movement in the Horonobe area (Ishii et al., 2008)
		- Deposition of sand (the Yuchi Formation) and burial of siliceous rocks (the Koetoi and Wakkani Formations in descending order) (Oba et al., 2006)

NUMO — 21

**NA input to site investigations**

- As at the initial LS stage (and even during the PI stage), site-specific information would be limited, ensuring “site stability” needs to be supported by further information
- Of great importance is to use regional scale (or LS stage) analogues (data from similar rock types in similar settings to the potential areas) to extend the site information database
- Information on indicators of site stability to be obtained could involve, for example, site tectonic regime, fault reactivation intervals, uplift/erosion history, salinity variations with time, fault/fracture mineralogy, groundwater ages...during the initial LS stage

NUMO — 22

**Thank you for your attention**

## 10. Ota: Natural system evidence underpinning the NUMO 2015 Safety Case.

### References (1)

- AIST (2007): Technical Report on the Features for Preliminary Field Investigations of HLW Geological Disposals. Geol Surv Jpn Open File Rep no 459, GSJ, Tsukuba, Japan. ([in Japanese](#))
- Boullier, A M, Fujimoto, K et al. (2004a): Structural evolution of the Nojima fault (Awaji island, Japan) revisited from the GSJ drill hole at Hirabayashi. Earth Planet Space, 56, 1233-1240.
- Boullier, A M, Fujimoto, K et al. (2004b): Textural evidence for recent co-seismic circulation of fluids in the Nojima fault zone, Awaji island, Japan. Tectonophys., 378, 165-181.
- Fujihara, H, Deguchi, A et al. (2015): Development of the NUMO Safety Case – Overview. Proc 2015 International High-level Radioactive Waste Management Conference, Charleston, SC, USA, 12-16 Apr 2015, ANS, 526-533.
- Geological Society of Japan (2011): Japanese Island-Arc and Geosphere Stability. Geological leaflet 4, JGS, Tokyo, Japan. ([in Japanese](#))
- Hasegawa, T, Nakata, K et al. (2010): Research and Development on Groundwater Dating (Part 12) – Application on Groundwater Dating Using  $^{4}\text{He}$  and  $^{14}\text{C}$  in the Tono Area. Civil Eng Res Lab Rep No N10001, CRIEPI, Abiko, Japan. ([in Japanese with English abstract](#))

NUMO

24

### References (2)

- Hasegawa, T, Nakata, K et al. (2013): Evaluation of groundwater mobility in a coastal area using groundwater dating: borehole investigation in the west coastal area of the Miura Peninsular, J Geogr, 122, 116-138. ([in Japanese with English abstract](#))
- Ishii, E, Yasue, K et al. (2008): Inception of anticline growth near the Omagari Fault, northern Hokkaido, Japan. J Geol Soc Jpn, 114, 286-299. ([in Japanese with English abstract](#))
- Ishikawa, T, Tanimizu, M et al. (2008): Coseismic fluid-rock interactions at high temperatures in the Chelungpu fault. Nature Geosci, 1, doi:10.1038/ngeo308, 679-683.
- Ito, T (1999): When does the on-going tectonic phase of active tectonics in Hokkaido begin? Chikyu Monthly, 21, 608-613. ([in Japanese](#))
- Iwatsuki, T, Murakami, Y et al. (2003): Redox buffer capacity of sedimentary rocks around uranium deposit – Study of water-mineral-microbe system at the Tono uranium deposit, Japan. Geochim, 38, 71-82. ([in Japanese with English abstract](#))
- Kazahaya, K, Takahashi, M et al. (2014): Spatial distribution and features of slab-related deep-seated fluid in SW Japan. J Jpn Assoc Hydrol Sci, 44, 3-16. ([in Japanese with English abstract](#))
- Lin, A, Maruyama, T, Kobayashi, K (2007): Tectonic implications for damage zone-related fault-fracture networks revealed in drill core through the Nojima fault, Japan. Tectonophys., 443, 161-173.

NUMO

25

### References (3)

- Mahara, Y, Nakata E et al. (2006): Proposal for the methods to characterize fossil sea water – Distribution of anions, cations and stable isotopes, and estimation on the groundwater residence time by measuring  $^{36}\text{Cl}$  at the Taiheyou Coal Mine. J Groundwater Hydrol, 48, 17-33. ([in Japanese with English abstract](#))
- METI (2014): Re-evaluation of Geological Disposal Technologies on the Basis of the Latest Geoscientific Knowledge – Characteristics and Properties of the Geological Environment and Their Long-term Stability. May 2014, ACNRE, Tokyo, Japan.
- Morikawa, N, Kazahaya, K et al. (2005): Estimation of groundwater residence time in a geologically active region by coupling  $^{4}\text{He}$  concentration with helium isotopic ratios. Geophys Res Lett, 32, L02406, doi:10.1029/2004GL021501.
- Nakata, K, Hasegawa, T (2010): Research and Development on Groundwater Dating (Part 10) – Application of Groundwater Dating by Using  $^{4}\text{He}$  and  $^{36}\text{Cl}$  to Groundwater in Horonobe, Hokkaido. Civil Eng Res Lab Rep No N09027, CRIEPI, Abiko, Japan. ([in Japanese with English abstract](#))
- Nakata, K, Hasegawa, T (2011): Proposal of Groundwater Dating Method by Using Recharge Temperature. Civil Eng Res Lab Rep No N10036, CRIEPI, Abiko, Japan. ([in Japanese with English abstract](#))

NUMO

26

### References (4)

- Nizato, T, Funaki, Y, Yasue, K (2007): Palaeogeography and geological evolution since the Late Pliocene in and around the Horonobe area, northern Hokkaido. J Geol Soc Jpn, 113, Supplement, 119-135. ([in Japanese with English abstract](#))
- Oba, T, Iriko, T et al. (2006): Paleceanographic change off central Japan since the last 144,000 years based on high-resolution oxygen and carbon isotope records. Global Planet Change, 53, 5-20.
- Ota, K, Goto, J et al. (2015): Development of the NUMO Safety Case – Geological characterisation and synthesis. Proc 2015 International High-level Radioactive Waste Management Conference, Charleston, SC, USA, 12-16 Apr 2015, ANS, 276-283.
- Sakai, T, Ioka, S et al. (2011): Geological analysis of alluvium in the Sarobetsu moor. J Jpn Soc Eng Geol, 52, 2-13. ([in Japanese with English abstract](#))
- Tadokoro, K, Ando, M (2002): Evidence for rapid fault healing derived from temporal changes in S wave splitting. Geophys Res Lett, 29, doi:10.1029/2001GL013644.
- Yamada, K, Yasue, K et al. (2012): Thermochronological study of the dip-slip displacement and timing of initiation of the Atera fault. J Geol Soc Jpn, 118, 437-448. ([in Japanese with English abstract](#))
- Yasue, K, Asamori, K et al. (2014): Annual Report for Geosphere Stability for Long-Term Isolation of Radioactive Waste in Fiscal Years 2012. JAEA Research 2013-047, JAEA, Tokai, Japan. ([in Japanese with English abstract](#))

NUMO

27

### References (5)

- Yoshida, H, Oshima, A et al. (2009): Fracture characterization along the fault – A case study of ‘damaged zone’ analysis on Atera fault, central Japan. J Jpn Soc Eng Geol, 50, 16-28. ([in Japanese with English abstract](#))
- Yoshida, H, Nagatomo, A et al. (2014): Geological characterisation of the active Atera Fault in central Japan: Implications for defining fault exclusion criteria in crystalline rocks around radioactive waste repositories. Eng Geol, 177, 93-103.

NUMO

28

## Use of natural analogues to develop and test models of radionuclide release and transport in uplift / erosion scenarios

Liza Klein, Ian McKinley, Susie Hardie, Yukio Tachi, Masahiro Shibata, Yuki Amano, Hiroyasu Takase

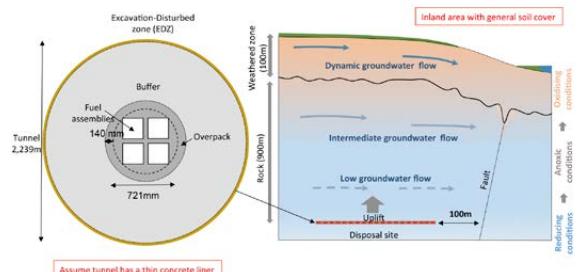


## Introduction: Importance

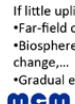
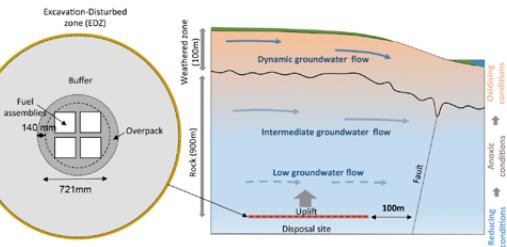
- Normally uplift is a special perturbation scenario, but due to the Japanese tectonic setting, the impact of uplift and erosion must be considered as part of "likely" repository evolution. Technical & communication issues.
- To compare potential sites and disposal concepts, the treatment of uplift / erosion must be as realistic as possible.
- Even in Japan, significant impacts will occur only in the far future (after hundreds of ky) and develop very slowly.
- Inevitably, there are great uncertainties with extrapolations of laboratory studies to investigate the processes involved and therefore natural analogues have great potential here.



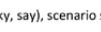
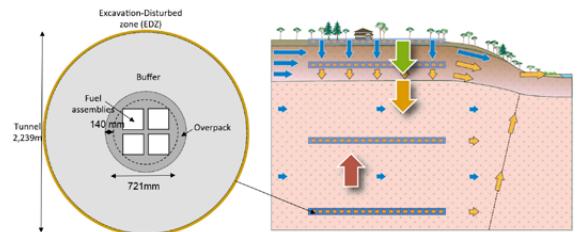
## Introduction: Starting point (EDZ)



## If uplift is negligible

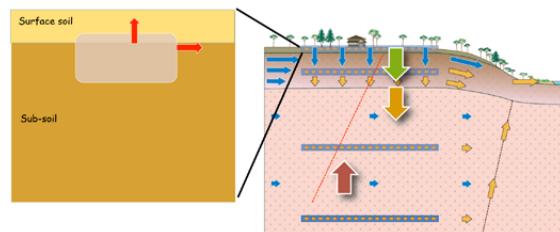


## If uplift is significant



For period until uplift > 100 m (> 300 ky, say), scenario storyboard as for the negligible uplift case. Thereafter need to consider  
 • Uplift > 100 m but < 700 m (> 2 My on average, but variability over repository footprint to be expected)  
 • Uplift into oxidised / weathered zone (> 2.5 My on average)  
 • Erosion of the near field (> ≈ 3 My)

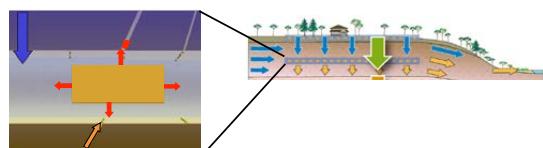
## Erosion



- EBS completely degraded – represented only as region with high Fe content and possible high U (maybe also Np & Cs) associated irreversibly with oxidised phases
- Release of activity into oxidising water as a result of biochemical reactions in soil or as direct erosion / uptake into food chain
- Dose also from external gamma exposure
- Assessed by special biosphere model



## Challenges associated with near surface



- When repository at depths > 100 m or so, geochemical conditions fairly constant and effects of uplift mainly physical (fracturing, increased water flow), which are relatively easy to model
- As conditions gradually become more oxidising, it is assumed that remaining long-lived RN in the near-field are dispersed due to increasing solubilities.
- Although this is conservative for GW scenarios, this is non-conservative for erosion scenarios: evidence is thus required to demonstrate that the degraded near field cannot contain high activity levels when it is uplifted into the soil zone or that a pulse release of RN does not occur when the environment becomes oxidising
- This is possibly a minor concern for HLW, but could be serious for SF (giving doses >> background in Japan)



## Questions

- How long is it before uplift causes significant alteration of performance?
- REALISTICALLY – how is performance modified when...
  - The geosphere barrier is significantly modified?
  - The repository nears the surface?
    - Geochemical conditions slowly evolve
    - Gradual and heterogeneous weathering occurs
    - RN may be released (desorbed/dissolved) or immobilised in solid phases

The first question and the first part of the second one are relevant for all countries, the last one – for countries with high uplift/erosion rates



### To answer these questions

- The following quantitative models / data are available:
  - EBS material degradation
  - RN release & transport in the EBS
  - Modification of barrier properties of FF
  - RN transport in the FF
- How can models & data be validated – **with a special focus on RN release & transport?**
- What data is already available from NAs for this purpose?

The aim would be to find a natural system in which massive iron oxides within a compact clay are being uplifted into the soil zone; ideally these would be associated with U mineralisation



### What do we want from our NA?

- Analogue of a repository (relevant geochemical anomaly – massive iron, U or other relevant mineralisation)
- Active tectonic area with high uplift and erosion rates
- Possibility to assess changes in solubility and sorption / transport of key RN resulting from:
  - the perturbation of the EBS (near-field)
  - modification of the far-field



### Examples of NAs with data that could be mined

- U ore body being intercepted by redox front: e.g. Poços de Caldas



### Advantage – plenty of data available

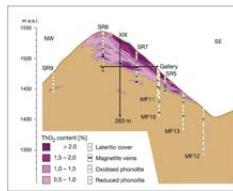
Comprehensive and timely production of a range of documentation

- 15 volume technical report series (with rigorous internal peer review)
- special volume of peer-reviewed papers (also published as book)
- many other papers in Journals, conference proceedings, magazines, ...
- special edition of Nagra Bulletin
- Ph.D. thesis, Uni Bern

+ possibility getting new data if necessary

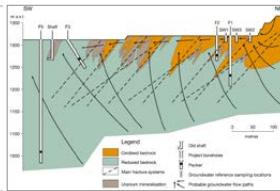


### Morro do Ferro



- Ore body distribution mapped
- Hydrogeology defined
- Key locations for sampling water chemistry and examining colloid transport identified

### Osamu Utsumi



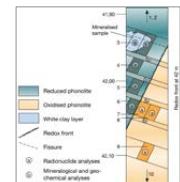
- U mineralisation and redox fronts mapped
- Hydrogeology defined under both undisturbed conditions and after mining
- Key sample locations defined



### Redox front processes

Regional evaluation and detailed study of fine structure:

- Geometry controlled by fracture zones, preferential flow paths
- Natural series profiles and topographic analysis consistent with very slowly moving fronts
- Trace elements indicate active chemistry around fronts
- Strong indications of microbial catalysis of reactions at both sides of front



### Redox front processes: data to use

- Estimation of rate of redox front moving
  - Simple: supply rate of oxidants + simple chemical reactions
  - More sophisticated: + preferential transport of oxidants along fissures to predict the evolution of the form of the front – possibly oversophisticated for general uplift and erosion scenario, site dependent
- Kinetics of the chemical reactions at the front
  - Equilibrium model + solute transport
- Transport models: do not explain (only predicts) variation between different redox fronts and trace-element distribution between them – **probable issue for the future investigations**
- Other possible data (maybe missing): colloids and redox front



### Possible data from Poços de Caldas

Validation of models taking into account oxidising conditions:

- time sequence of alteration of iron oxides and host rock, together with associated U / trace elements (e.g. Cs, Se,...)
- RN transport (diffusion/solubility) under these conditions
- Role of microbiology in RN transport (especially relevant for the soil-zone)
- Role of colloids in RN transport

First, check data available, then identify main knowledge gaps that require further investigation



## One more time: What do we want from our NA?

- Analogue of repository (relevant geochemical anomaly – massive iron, U or other relevant mineralisation)
- Active tectonic area with high uplift and erosion rates
- Possibility to assess changes in solubility and sorption / transport of key RN resulting from:
  - the perturbation of the EBS (near-field)
  - modification of the far-field

**Any further ideas for NA sites are welcomed!**



Quintessa



## Conclusions

- Uplift/erosion scenarios important
  - Technical
  - PR
- NA study important for safety case / communication
- Lots of data available, the next step will be to analyse relevance and identify gaps (e.g. alteration time for the overpack, backfill and host rock; RN transport in changing conditions including microbiology, colloids, etc.)
- Good potential for international collaboration between programmes where such scenarios are relevant (Japan, Korea, Taiwan,...)



Quintessa



**Thank you for your attention!**



Quintessa





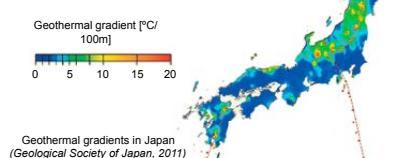
## Nation-wide geoscientific information to identify “stable” geological environments

Saori Yamada  
Nuclear Waste Management Organization of Japan

NUMO has assembled the latest geoscientific information nation-wide and updated the NUMO geoscientific database, which would be used to identify “stable” deep geological environments in Japan.

### Thermal: low geothermal gradients for prolonged periods

Geothermal gradients in non-volcanic regions lie generally in the range of  $3^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $5^{\circ}\text{C}/100\text{m}$ .

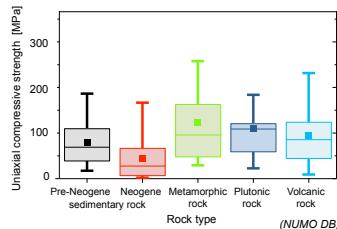


Place	Rock type	Depth [mbgl]	Groundwater age [ky]	Methods
Horonobe (Hokkaido)	Miocene sedimentary rock	700	10,000	$^{4}\text{He}$ , $^{36}\text{Cl}$
Yokosuka (Kanagawa)	Miocene sedimentary rock	210-500	7,000	$^{14}\text{C}$ , $^{4}\text{He}$ , $^{36}\text{Cl}$
Kushiro (Hokkaido)	Cretaceous sedimentary rock	750	2,000	$^{36}\text{Cl}$
Kobe (Hyogo)	Pliocene sedimentary rock	1,500	230-25	$^{4}\text{He}$
Rokkasho (Aomori)	Miocene sedimentary rock	180	80-50	$^{4}\text{He}$
Mizunami (Gifu)	Cretaceous granite	1,000	20-10	$^{14}\text{C}$ , $^{4}\text{He}$

(Morikawa et al., 2005; Mahara et al., 2006; Hasegawa et al., 2010, 2013; Nakata and Hasegawa, 2010, 2011)

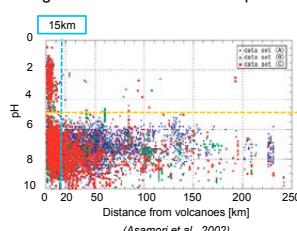
### Mechanical: small rock deformation

Rock mechanical databases updated to date show that deep subsurface rock formations have sufficient mechanical strength against the magnitude of initial stress and generally small stress anisotropy.



### Igneous activity

Elevated heat flow and generation of heat sources by geothermal activity and mixing with acid groundwater by penetration of volcanic thermal fluids would have potentially disruptive impacts on the favourable thermal and geochemical conditions respectively.



Exclusion of areas within a 15 km radius circle around the centre of Quaternary volcanoes

### Earthquake and fault movement

High crustal displacement at a disposal depth, changes in groundwater flow paths and penetration of oxidising surface water by increase in hydraulic conductivity in and around a fault would have potentially significant impacts on the favourable mechanical, hydrological and geochemical conditions respectively.

#### Fault gauge

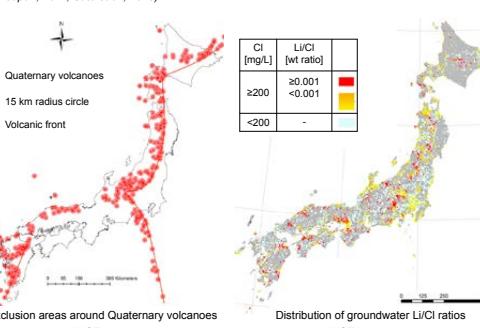
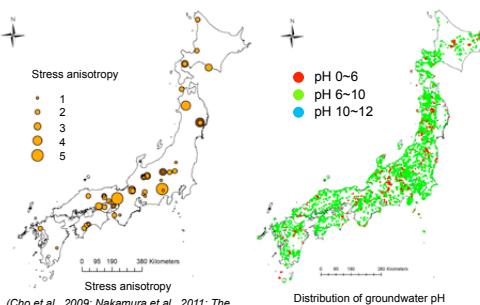
Derivation of high T fluids > $350^{\circ}\text{C}$  by earthquake related frictional heating and their retention within fault gauge at Chelungpu Fault (Ishikawa et al., 2008)

Schematic illustration of fault (modified from Yoshida et al., 2009)

Exclusion of areas transected by active faults and also fault process zone that has a width of about 1/100 of the fault trace length in the vicinity of a fault

### Favourable THMC conditions in deep geological environments

The latest geoscientific knowledge demonstrates that the favourable THMC conditions most likely prevail in deep geological environments in Japan.



### Exclusion criteria

The potentially significant impacts of natural disruptive events/processes that would appear likely to perturb the favourable THMC conditions in deep geological environments are to be precluded, in principle, during initial screening and literature survey.

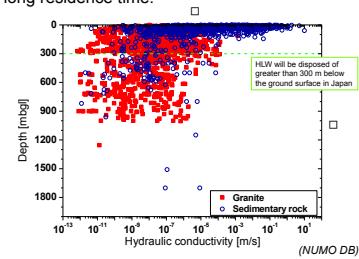
**Crush zone**  
(1/350-1/150 of fault length)  
Hydraulic fracturing by fluid upwelling and circulation; hydrothermal alteration and frictional melting at  $150\text{--}280^{\circ}\text{C}$  within a crush zone at Nojima Fault (Boullier et al., 2004a,b)

**Process zone**  
(1/100 of fault length)  
Increases in the frequency of joints, minor faults and microcracks induced by faulting and groundwater circulation (Kanaori, 2001; Yoshida et al., 2009)

(Kanaori, 2001; Yoshida et al., 2009)

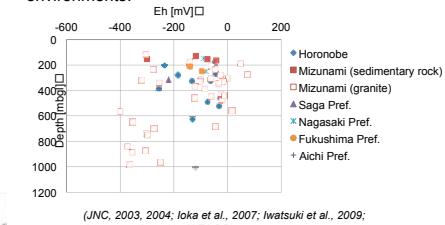
### Hydrological: slow groundwater movements due to low hydraulic conductivities and/or low hydraulic gradients

High hydraulic gradients normally associated with low hydraulic conductivities and vice versa indicate the occurrence of slow groundwater movements, which is supported by the evidence that such groundwater has a very long residence time.



### Geochemical: groundwater with near neutral pH, reducing conditions and DIC concentrations less than 0.5 mol/dm<sup>3</sup>

Groundwater with pH values between 6 and 9, more negative Eh values and DIC concentrations smaller than  $0.1 \text{ mol/dm}^3$  commonly occurs in deep geological environments.



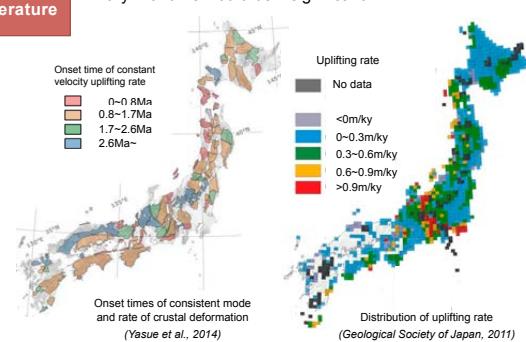
### Non-volcanic thermal or deep-seated fluids

Mixing with low pH or high DIC groundwater by penetration of non-volcanic thermal or deep-seated fluids could have potentially adverse impacts on the favourable geochemical conditions. Groundwater Li/Cl ratios could be used as an indicator of the occurrence of deep-seated fluids.

Exclusion of areas where low pH (<4.8), high DIC (>0.5 mol/dm<sup>3</sup>) or high T(>100°C) fluids occur

### Uplift/erosion

Significant uplift/erosion would significantly reduce the thickness of the geological barrier. However, as the potentially accumulating impacts of slowly developing uplift/erosion cannot be precluded, it is necessary to ensure that the extent over which the THMC conditions vary with time would be insignificant.



Exclusion of areas where uplift/erosion amounts to greater than 300 m during the last 100,000 years

**12. Yamada:** Nation-wide geoscientific information to identify “stable” geological environments.

## Nation-wide geoscientific information to identify “stable” geological environments

Saori Yamada  
Nuclear Waste Management Organization of Japan

### References

- AIST (2013): Volcanoes of Japan. 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed, GSJ, Tsukuba, Japan.
- AIST Homepage: Research Core for Deep Geological Environments <<https://unit.aist.go.jp/dgcore/index.html%3Fp=123.html>>. (in Japanese)
- Amano, Y, Yamamoto, Y et al. (2012): Data of Groundwater from Boreholes, River Water and Precipitation for the Horonobe Underground Research Project (2001-2010). JAEA-Data/Code 2011-023, JAEA, Tokai, Japan. (in Japanese with English abstract)
- Asamori, K, Ishimaru, T, Iwatsuki, T (2002): Distribution of acidic groundwater around Quaternary volcanoes in Japan. JNC Tech Rev, No 15, 103-111. (in Japanese with English abstract)
- Boullier, A M, Fujimoto, K et al. (2004a): Structural evolution of the Nojima fault (Awaji island, Japan) revisited from the GSJ drill hole at Hirabayashi. Earth Planet Space, 56, 1233-1240.
- Boullier, A M, Fujimoto, K et al. (2004b): Textural evidence for recent co-seismic circulation of fluids in the Nojima fault zone, Awaji island, Japan. Tectonophys, 378, 165-181.
- Cho, A, Kunimatsu, S et al. (2009): Initial rock stress state at deep underground in Japan – Based on the data measured by using stress release method. Bull Geo Surv Jpn, 60, 413-447. (in Japanese with English abstract)
- Geological Society of Japan (2011): Japanese Island-Arc and Geosphere Stability. Geological leaflet 4, GSJ, Tokyo, Japan. (in Japanese)
- Hasegawa, T, Nakata, K et al. (2010): Research and Development on Groundwater Dating (Part 12) – Application on Groundwater Dating Using <sup>4</sup>He and <sup>14</sup>C in the Tono Area. Civil Eng Res Lab Rep No N10001, CRIEPI, Abiko, Japan. (in Japanese with English abstract)
- Hasegawa, T, Nakata, K et al. (2013): Evaluation of groundwater mobility in a coastal area using groundwater dating: borehole investigation in the west coastal area of the Miura Peninsular, J Geogr, 122, 116-138. (in Japanese with English abstract)
- Ioka, S, Iwatsuki, T et al. (2007): Redox conditions in deep groundwater: Recent accomplishments and future directions. J Jpn Assoc Hydrol Sci, 37, 287-293. (in Japanese with English abstract)
- Ishikawa, T, Tanimizu, M et al. (2008): Coseismic fluid-rock interactions at high temperatures in the Chelungpu fault. Nature Geosci, 1, doi:10.1038/ngeo308, 679-683.
- Iwatsuki, T, Ishii, E, Niizato, T (2009): Scenario development of long-term evolution for deep hydrochemical conditions in Horonobe area, Hokkaido, Japan. J Geogr, 118, 700-716. (in Japanese with English abstract)
- Kanaori, Y (2001): How far does the influence of faulting extend? J Jpn Soc Eng Geol, 41, 323-332. (in Japanese with English abstract)
- Mahara, Y, Nakata E et al. (2006): Proposal for the methods to characterize fossil sea water – Distribution of anions, cations and stable Isotopes, and estimation on the groundwater residence time by measuring <sup>36</sup>Cl in the Taiheiyou Coal Mine. J Groundwater Hydrol, 48, 17-33. (in Japanese with English abstract)
- Morikawa, N, Kazahaya, K et al. (2005): Estimation of groundwater residence time in a geologically active region by coupling <sup>4</sup>He concentration with helium isotopic ratios. Geophys Res Lett, 32, L02406, doi:10.1029/2004GL021501.
- Nakata, K, Hasegawa, T (2010): Research and Development on Groundwater Dating (Part 10) – Application of Groundwater Dating by Using <sup>4</sup>He and <sup>36</sup>Cl to Groundwater in Horonobe, Hokkaido. Civil Eng Res Lab Rep No N09027, CRIEPI, Abiko, Japan. (in Japanese with English abstract)
- Nakata, K, Hasegawa, T (2011): Proposal of Groundwater Dating Method by Using Recharge Temperature. Civil Eng Res Lab Rep No N10036, CRIEPI, Abiko, Japan. (in Japanese with English abstract)
- Yasue, K, Asamori, K et al. (2014): Annual Report for Geosphere Stability for Long-Term Isolation of Radioactive Waste in Fiscal Years 2012. JAEA Research 2013-047, JAEA, Tokai, Japan. (in Japanese with English abstract)
- Yoshida, H, Oshima, A et al. (2009): Fracture characterization along the fault – A case study of ‘damaged zone’ analysis on Atera fault, central Japan. J Jpn Soc Eng Geol, 50, 16-28. (in Japanese with English abstract)

**Bentonite analogues for geological disposal of radioactive waste – current status and future outlook****Heini M. Reijonen<sup>1\*</sup> & W. Russell Alexander<sup>2</sup>**<sup>1\*</sup>Saanio & Riekkola Oy, Laulukuja 4, 00420 Helsinki Finland, heini.laine@sroy.fi<sup>2</sup>Bedrock Geosciences, Veltheimerstrasse 18, 5105 Auenstein, Switzerland**Introduction**

Numerous studies on bentonites, focussing on bentonite interaction with other components of the engineered barrier system (EBS) and a range of host rock environments, are present in the literature. In this article (Reijonen & Alexander, 2015a), recent bentonite NA studies were briefly reviewed and gaps in the current literature identified. The aim was to:

- 1) suggest where relevant new information could be obtained by data mining published bentonite NA studies with a new focus of current safety case requirements
- 2) collect relevant information by revisiting known bentonite analogue sites and conducting investigations with more appropriate (and up-to-date) analytical techniques
- 3) identify novel study sites where, for example, bentonite longevity in very dilute to highly saline groundwater conditions can be studied (cf. Reijonen & Marcos, 2015).

It must be noted that the use of NAs in safety case development is likely to be site and repository design-specific in nature and thus emphasis is placed on the appropriate use of relevant NA data on bentonite longevity (see also discussion in Alexander et al., 2014; 2015a; Reijonen et al., 2015).

**Conclusions**

This brief overview of several recent NA studies has shown that, although most processes relevant to the long-term behaviour of EBS bentonite under repository conditions could be addressed by NA studies (Table 1), *few have been done to an appropriate level*. Either the boundary conditions have not been fully defined or the environments studied were not as relevant as hoped or the studies simply were not focused enough on supplying data for the safety case (i.e. bottom-up vs. top-down studies; cf. Alexander et al. 2014). This is reflected in the strength of the qualitative discussion and strong process understanding regarding engineered clay barriers and their longevity in general but, on the other hand, in the lack of usable quantitative data.

Nevertheless, it is clear from Table 1 that many NAs of relevance do exist and much information of use in the safety case, both quantitative and qualitative, could be provided. These data could be produced by a mixture of means, including:

- obtaining relevant information by data mining published NA studies with a new focus of current safety case requirements (cf. McKinley & Alexander, 2007; Alexander et al., 2007)
- obtaining relevant information by revisiting known bentonite analogue sites and conducting investigations with more appropriate analytical techniques (cf. Milodowski et al., 2015)
- identifying novel study sites where, for example, long-term stability of bentonite in very low salinity groundwaters can be studied (cf. Reijonen & Marcos, 2015)

Table 1: An overview of the main processes of relevance to the long-term behavior of bentonite in the repository EBS, backfill and seals with recommendations for focussed NA studies.

Process studied	Future recommendations regarding NA studies
<b>Thermal effects of bentonite</b> : have been studied through NAs, but no information is available on the relevant temperature regime (Posiva 2012a) and will need to be carefully considered in the design and the development of the safety case (Wilson et al., 2011). Wyoming bentonites hold potential for both thermal and geochemical studies (Laine & Karttunen 2010).	Return to more relevant sites (e.g. Busachi in Sardinia; cf. Laine & Karttunen, 2010) and apply a range of more relevant analytical techniques to better understand the site history and temperature profiles (see discussion in section 3). The Clay Spur bed (Wyoming) should be studied in order to better constrain the thermal and hydrogeological boundary conditions preserving the deposit.
<b>Bentonite resaturation</b> : large-scale experiments suggest that the theory and laboratory-based understanding of bentonite resaturation may not be a good description of the process at full scale. Resaturation times may be significantly longer than previously predicted, and full resaturation may not occur in some cases (Wilson et al. 2011).	Boundary conditions for dry and wet thermal reactions can be obtained via new NA studies at existing sites (such as Busachi in Sardinia).
<b>The evidence of bentonite plasticity</b> is interesting, but this topic is not treated quantitatively enough to warrant use in safety assessments (Posiva 2012a).	The approach of Keto (1999) should be repeated plus the process should be included into current URL experiments (e.g. FEBEX; Gens et al., 2002). In addition, try to find a site where canister sinking could be studied by means of boulder fall on bentonite. See also discussions in Reijonen & Alexander (2015b) and Alexander et al. (2015b)
<b>In the case of iron-bentonite interactions</b> , useful NA data are very limited (cf. Marcos, 2003; Wersin et al., 2007). Steel/iron corrosion product could react with bentonite to produce reduced swelling or non-swelling minerals, thereby causing changes in swelling pressure, bentonite cementation, and loss of sorption sites. The kinetics of smectite alteration to iron-rich minerals is not well understood (Wilson et al., 2011). Identified need for future studies (e.g. Pelayo et al., 2011 type of NAs; Morron de Mateo).	Existing NA studies are not relevant enough for KBS-3 or other designs, although general observations from natural systems and the NF-PRO URL experiment (Kickmaier et al., 2005) suggest uptake of iron could reduce swelling pressures. These data need to be integrated with a more appropriate NA study.
<b>Cu-bentonite interaction</b> : only limited information available (Posiva, 2012a)	From Kronan cannon, qualitative data are available, which should be more rigorously integrated with existing/new laboratory data.
<b>Effect on bentonite on waste glass</b> in designs with no container, or very thin container, is not understood. Glass dissolution may increase in contact with some clays, but mechanisms are poorly understood (Wilson et al., 2011).	Sites where natural glasses are in contact with bentonites exist. However, the differences between natural glasses and vitrified radioactive waste should not be forgotten (cf. Miller et al., 2000)
<b>Bentonite freezing and thawing processes</b> : only general considerations are available (Posiva, 2012a).	A NA study in glaciated terrain could provide more reliable tools for extrapolating the experimental evidence to safety case time scales.
<b>Chemical erosion of bentonite</b> : There is no NA study to support or discount the process (dilute conditions during glacial melt water intrusion; Posiva, 2012a). Further research and development work is likely to be needed on erosion of bentonite, especially for specific conditions (Wilson et al., 2011). New work has just been initiated by Posiva (see Reijonen & Marcos, this workshop)	Montmorillonite has been observed to occur as fracture filling mineral e.g. at repository sites such as Olkiluoto in Finland and Forsmark in Sweden providing potential in situ NA sites for montmorillonite stability under varying geochemical conditions (see discussion in section 4 of Reijonen & Alexander, 2015a) (also many other sites for similar studies have been identified). Also studies related to the erosional histories of known bentonite deposits under the effects of the last glaciation or by meteoric waters could be of interest.
<b>Effect of saline groundwater on bentonite</b> : saline conditions may need to be further considered (Wilson et al. 2011). The impact of temperature gradients on the accumulation and dissolution of salts in the vicinity of canisters embedded in clay buffer also needs to be assessed. Experimental/modelling/NA work may be required to increase understanding if bentonite is to be exposed to unusually high Mg concentrations (i.e. Mg-rich brine). See also Milodowski et al. (2015).	Approach proposed in section 5 is worthwhile for bentonite-saline groundwater interaction and understanding the impact of Mg-rich brines. Temperature gradient impact on salt accumulation could be addressed at Busachi (see above).
<b>OPC cement-bentonite interaction</b> : experimental work to reduce uncertainties concerning smectite alteration rates and bentonite degradation rates under highly alkaline conditions needs to be extended to include integrated NA studies (Sibborn et al., 2014)	Little hard evidence, but could be addressed at the Khushaym Matruk site in Jordan (cf. Pitty & Alexander, 2011; Alexander, 2012). At Cyprus there is a site where pH 12 is observed (see Alexander et al., 2012).
<b>Low alkali cement-bentonite interaction</b> : NA studies at Cyprus are finalised (Alexander et al., 2012; Alexander & Milodowski, 2015; Milodowski et al., 2015) and ongoing in the Philippines.	Results (Cyprus) clearly show limited reaction; additional information from the Philippines study can contribute to confidence on the process understanding.
<b>Coupled processes</b> : a key point to note is that, although for simplicity the reactions and processes are discussed as individual topics, many of the processes of relevance to the long-term behaviour of bentonite will be strongly coupled and cannot be considered, or optimised, in isolation (Wilson et al., 2011).	Focussing on coupled processes should be introduced more strongly in NA research in general. Potential sites exist e.g. for cement-bentonite alteration coupled with thermal alteration and these should be studied.
<b>Assessment of clay materials with respect to coupled THM/CB behaviour</b> : (including gas conductivity and ion diffusivity) needs to be made in order to obtain a basis for optimal selection of one specific candidate material.	Despite recent advances through the EU projects DECOVALEX (DECOVALEX, 2011), FORGE (FORGE, 2013) and PEBS (Schäfers & Faehland, 2014), there remains a general need to increase understanding of coupled processes, as seen in the latest stage of DECOVALEX (DECOVALEX, 2014).
<b>Performance of bentonite – sand/rock mixtures</b> : these are being considered more as repository designs are optimised	In reality, the physical and mineralogical properties of many natural bentonites are more akin to bentonite-sand or bentonite-rock mixtures (Alexander & Milodowski, 2015), allowing the long-term behaviour of these mixtures to be assessed quantitatively. To date, only a tentative assessment has been carried out, but this has shown the potential for further, detailed studies.
<b>Consideration of smectites other than montmorillonites</b> : when considering other clays (e.g. saponite, Wilson et al., 2011 or Friedland clay, Posiva, 2012b), the first action should be a study of the source deposit and what boundary conditions can be justified based on this (compare e.g. Clay Spur studies in case of MX-80; Laine & Karttunen, 2010).	Alteration patterns for trioctahedral smectites like saponite are well known in nature, providing a lot of potential for NA studies in various geological environments.
<b>Microbial processes</b> : it has been generally felt that the bentonite buffer would minimise microbial populations due to the restriction of groundwater flow, but more recent studies (e.g. Stroes-Gascoyne, 2010) of several bentonite-backfill and sealing materials used in large-scale experiments at AECL's Whiteshell URL, have demonstrated the presence of culturable populations in all bulk materials.	These few, URL-based examples should be checked by examining natural bentonites for <i>in situ</i> microbial populations. Could most easily be carried out in conjunction with studies on other aspects of bentonite (e.g. saline reaction). Certainly, there is a suggestion of microbial processes in the bentonites studied in the Philippines (Alexander et al., 2008).

**References**

- Alexander, W.R. (2012). The impact of a hyperalkaline plume on fractured crystalline rock. Proc. NEA-IGSC Workshop on cementitious materials in safety cases for geological repositories for radioactive waste: role, evolution and interaction. Brussels, 17-20th November, 2009. Radioactive Waste Management, NEA/RWM/R(2012)3/REV, NEA/OECD, Paris, France.
- Alexander, W.R., & Milodowski, A.E. (eds) (2015). Cyprus Natural Analogue Project (CNAP) Phase IV Final Report. Posiva Working Report 2014-02. Posiva, Eurajoki, Finland.
- Alexander, W.R., McKinley, I.G. & MacKenzie, I.G. (2007). Development of an optimised natural analogue programme to support the Japanese HLW/TRU disposal programme (Part 1), MCM-TR-07-01, MCM, Baden-Dättwil, Switzerland.

### 13. Reijonen & Alexander: Bentonite analogues for geological disposal of radioactive waste – current status and future outlook.

- Alexander, W.R., Arcilla, C.A., McKinley, I.G., Kawamura, H., Takahashi, Y., Aoki, K. & Miyoshi, S. (2008). A new natural analogue study of the interaction of low-alkali cement leachates and the bentonite buffer. *Sci Basis Nucl Waste Manag* XXXI, 493-500.
- Alexander, W.R., Mlodowski, A.E. & Pitty, A.F. (eds) (2012). Cyprus Natural Analogue Project (CNAP) Phase III Final Report. Posiva Working Report 2011-77. Posiva, Eurajoki, Finland.
- Alexander, W.R., McKinley, I.G. & Kawamura, H. (2014). The process of defining an optimal natural analogue programme to support national disposal programmes. Proc. NEA-GRS Workshop on natural analogues for Safety Cases of repositories in rock salt. 4 – 6 September, 2012, Braunschweig, Germany. Radioactive Waste Management NEA/RWM/R(2013) pp 29-43, NEA/OECD, Paris, France.
- Alexander, W.R., Reijonen, H.M. & McKinley, I.G. (2015a). Natural analogues: studies of geological processes relevant to radioactive waste disposal in deep geological repositories. *Swiss Journal of Geosciences*, 108, 75-100.
- Alexander, W.R., Reijonen, H.M. & Siathas, A. (2015b). Long-term performance of bentonite (LPB): potential load displacement of the bentonite buffer around radioactive waste containers. Phase I - site reconnaissance. Bedrock Geosciences Technical Report BG-TR15-01, Bedrock Geosciences, Auenstein, Switzerland.
- DECOVALEX (2011). Development of Coupled models and their VALIDation against Experiments. Reports can be obtained at <http://www.decovalex.org/>
- DECOVALEX (2014). See <http://www.decovalex.org/>
- FORGE (2014). Repository Review. Reports can be obtained at <http://www.bgr.ac.uk/forge/reports.html>
- Garcia, A., Guimaraes, L. & N. Garcia-Morales, A. & Alonso E.F. (2002). Factors controlling rock-day buffer interaction in a radioactive waste repository. *Engineering Geology* 64, 297-308.
- Keto, P. (1999). Bentonite deposits as natural analogue to long-term behaviour of final repository of nuclear waste. Helsinki, Finland: Helsinki University of Technology, Laboratory of Engineering Geology and Geophysics. Research Report TKK-IGE-A-24, Helsinki, Finland.
- Kickmaier, W., Vomvoris, S. & McKinley, I.G. (2005). Radwaste Management: Brothers Grimm. Nuclear Engineering International, 50/607, 10-13.
- Laine, H.M. & Karttunen, P. (2010). Long-Term Stability of Bentonite: A Literature Review. Posiva Working Report 2010-53. Posiva, Eurajoki, Finland.
- McKinley, I.G. & Reijonen, H.M. (2007). Development of an optimised natural analogue programme to support the Japanese HL/W/TRU disposal programme (Part 2) MCM-TR-07-02, MCM, Baden-Dättwil, Switzerland.
- Marcos, N. (2003). Bentonite-iron interactions in natural occurrences and in laboratory – the effects of the interaction on the properties of the bentonite: a literature survey. Olkiluoto, Finland: Posiva Oy. Working Report 2003-55, Posiva, Eurajoki, Finland.
- Miller, W.M., Alexander, W.R., Chapman, N.A., McKinley, I.G. & Smellie, J.A.T. (2000). Geological disposal of radioactive wastes and natural analogues. *Waste management series*, vol. 2. Amsterdam: Pergamon.
- Mlodowski, A.E., Norrie, S. & Alexander, W.R. (2015). Minimal alteration of montmorillonite following long-term reaction in natural alkali solutions: implications for geological disposal of radioactive waste. *Appl. Geochem.* (submitted).
- Pelayo, M., Garcia-Romero, E., Labajo, M.A. & Perez del Villar, L. (2011). Occurrence of Fe-Mg-rich smectites and corrensite in the Morón de Mateo bentonite deposit (Cabo de Gata region, Spain): A natural analogue of the bentonite barrier in a radwaste repository. *Applied Geochemistry*, 26, 1153-1168.
- Pitty, A.F. & Alexander, W.R. (eds), (2011). A natural analogue study of cement buffered, hyperalkaline groundwaters and their interaction with a repository host rock IV: an examination of the Khushaym Matruk (central Jordan) and Maqrin (northern Jordan) sites. Bedrock Geosciences Technical Report 11-02, NDA-RWMD, Harwell, UK.
- Posiva (2012a). Safety case for the disposal of spent nuclear fuel at Olkiluoto – Complementary Considerations 2012. POSIVA Report 2012-11. Posiva, Eurajoki, Finland.
- Posiva (2012b). Safety case for the disposal of spent nuclear fuel at Olkiluoto – Description of Disposal System 2012. POSIVA Report 2012-05. Posiva, Eurajoki, Finland.
- Reijonen, H.M. & Alexander, W.R. (2015a). Bentonite analogue research related to geological disposal of radioactive waste – current status and future outlook. *Swiss Journal of Geosciences*, 108, 101-110.
- Reijonen, H.M. & Alexander, W.R. (2015b). Long-term performance of bentonite (LPB): potential load displacement of the bentonite buffer around radioactive waste containers. Phase IIa – preliminary sampling and further site reconnaissance. Bedrock Geosciences Technical Report BG-TR15-02, Bedrock Geosciences, Auenstein, Switzerland.
- Reijonen, H.M. & Marcos, N. (2015). Bentonite erosion: true or false? NAWG 14 Workshop, extended abstract, GTK, Espoo, Finland.
- Schäfers, A. & Fahland, S. (eds.), Int. Conf. on the Performance of Engineered Barriers. 6-7 February, 2014, EU PEBS Project, BGR, Hannover, Germany, 2014.
- Wersin, P., Bergersson, M., Olsson, S., Karlsson, O. & Snellman, M. (2007). Impact of corrosion-derived iron on the bentonite buffer within the KBS-3H concept. The Olkiluoto case study. POSIVA Report 2007-11. Posiva Oy, Olkiluoto, Finland.
- Wilson, J., Savage, D., Bond, A., Watson, S., Pusch, R. & Bennett, D. (2011). Bentonite: a review of key properties, processes and issues for consideration in the UK context. Quintessa Report QRS-1378ZG-1.1 for the NDA-RWMD. Quintessa, Henley-on-Thames, UK.

**14. Ruskeeniemi, Aaltonen, Käpyaho, Lindberg, Mattila, Ojala, Palmu & Sutinen:** A new approach to screen and investigate postglacial faults in Finland



### A new approach to screen and investigate postglacial faults in Finland

Timo Ruskeeniemi, Ismo Aaltonen, Asko Käpyaho, Antero Lindberg, Jussi Mattila, Antti Ojala, Jukka-Pekka Palmu and Raimo Sutinen



Euroopan minni / Tölkki

[www.GTK.fi](http://www GTK.fi)

19/11/2015 1

### Outline

- Glaciations and postglacial faults (PGF)
- LiDAR – new tool for PGF work
- Project PGSDyn
- Examples of the conducted work



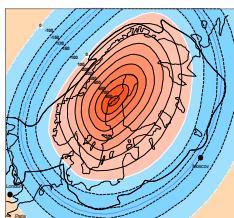
Euroopan minni / Tölkki

[www.GTK.fi](http://www GTK.fi)

19/11/2015 2

### Fennoscandian ice ages

- During the Quaternary (2.6 Ma- present) at least 20 stages with substantial ice sheets (Ehlers & Gibbard 2011; Gibbard & Cohen 2008)
- Early, Middle and Late Weichselian glaciations (115-10 ka)
  - Late Weichselian (c. 28 000 – 10 000 a)
    - Max bedrock depression 800-900 m
    - Current uplift rate 3.9 mm/a
    - Remaining uplift 100-150 m



19/11/2015 3

LGM, about 20 ka

[www.GTK.fi](http://www GTK.fi)

19/11/2015 4

### Postglacial faults (Muir Wood 1993; Olesen et al. 2004)

#### Criteria for the identification of late- and postglacial fault

- 1) Offset of an originally continuous surface or sedimentary sequence of postglacial or late-glacial age.
- 2) Reasonably consistent direction and amount of slip along the length of the fault.
- 3) The ratio of displacement to overall length of the feature should be less than 1/1,000. For most faults this ratio is between 1/1,000 and 1/10,000.
- 4) Exclusion of gravity-induced sliding as the driving mechanism of faults in areas of moderate to high relief.
- 5) No signs of glacial modification (such as striae or ice-plucking) of fault scarps, especially those controlled by banding, bedding or schistosity.
- 6) Exclusion of mechanisms such as glaciectonics (ice push features), collapse due to ice melting and differential compaction or deposition over a pre-existing erosional scarp being the cause of an apparent offset in overburden.

#### Reliability classification of late- and postglacial faults

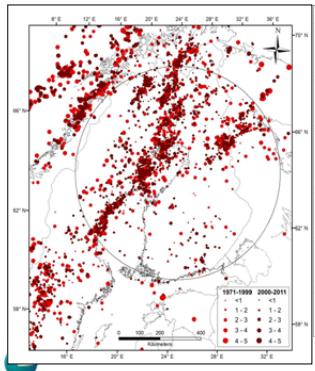
- (A) Almost certainly neotectonics
- (B) Probably neotectonics
- (C) Possibly neotectonics
- (D) Probably not neotectonics
- (E) Very unlikely to be neotectonics



Euroopan minni / Tölkki

[www.GTK.fi](http://www GTK.fi)

19/11/2015 4



Sutinen et al. 2014c

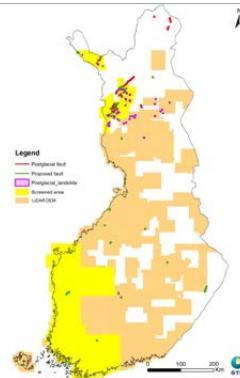
Lund et al. 2014

[www.GTK.fi](http://www GTK.fi)

Airborne LiDAR (Light Detection And Ranging)

High-resolution digital elevation model (2 m grid, vertical resolution ~ 30 cm)

Processing of cloud point data  
-Multidirectional hillshading and vertical exaggeration  
-Slope (tilt) theme



Legend:  
- Peripheral shelf  
- Prevalent fault  
- Postglacial landforms  
- Enclosed areas  
- LIDAR DEM

[www.GTK.fi](http://www GTK.fi)

19/11/2015 6

### Postglacial faults – why they are important?

- Recent bedrock movements induced by an event expected to reoccur in 60 000 years and several times in 1 Ma?
- Potentially inducing large earthquakes
- Assumed to be reactivated old structures – is it really so?
- Is there a temporal reactivation pattern? Reloading period?
- Geometry of the faults – is the fault turning subhorizontal deeper down?
- Tectonics behind: is the real reason the forcing from Mid-Atlantic ridge?
- Impact zone around the actual fault?



Euroopan minni / Tölkki

[www.GTK.fi](http://www GTK.fi)

19/11/2015 7

### Postglacial faults and their dynamics (PGSDyn)

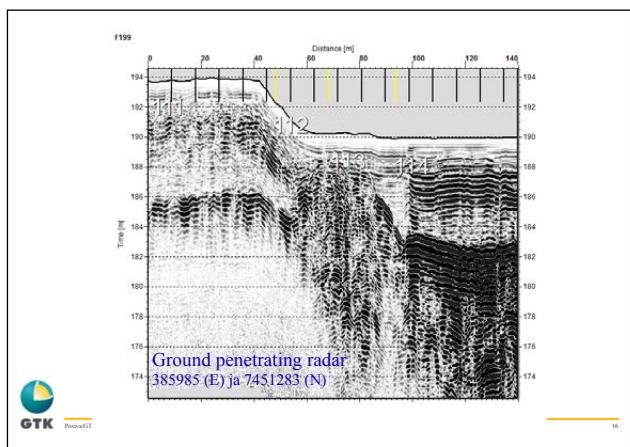
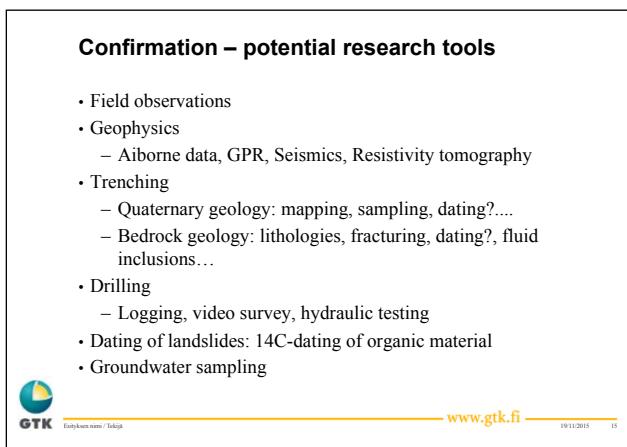
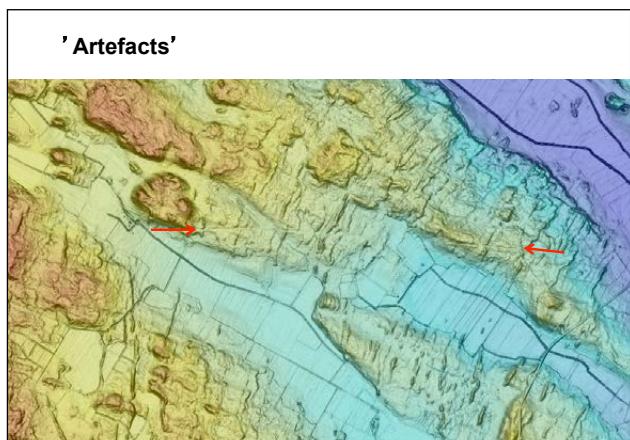
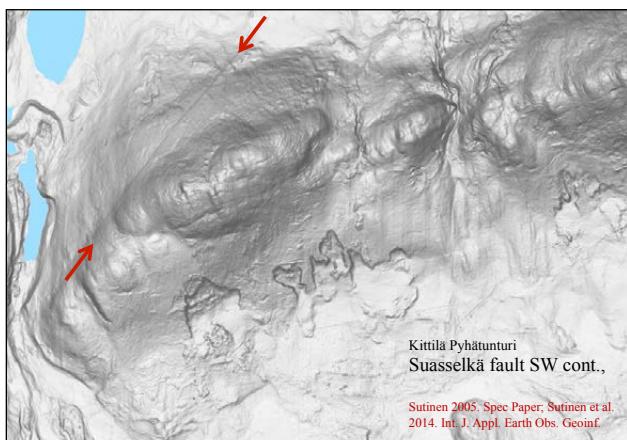
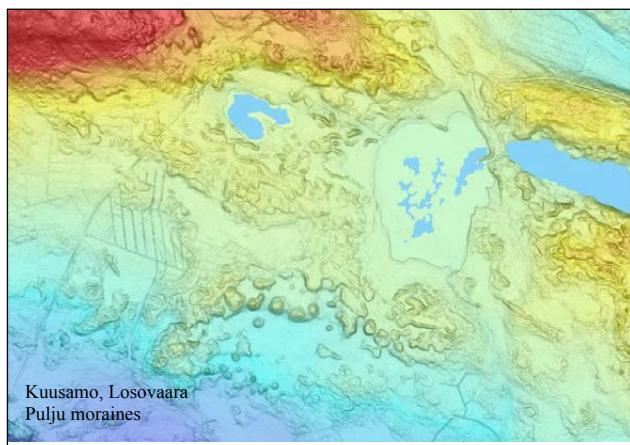
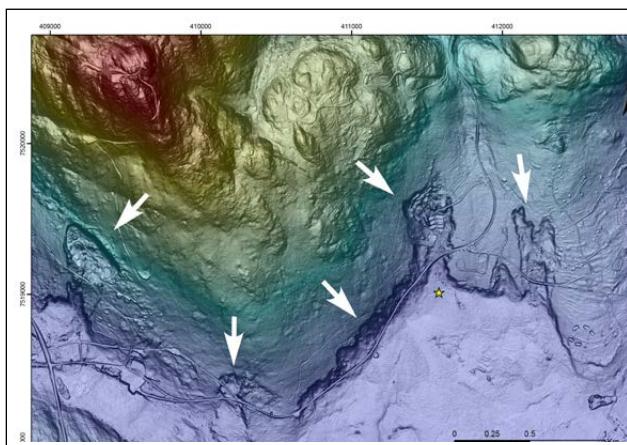
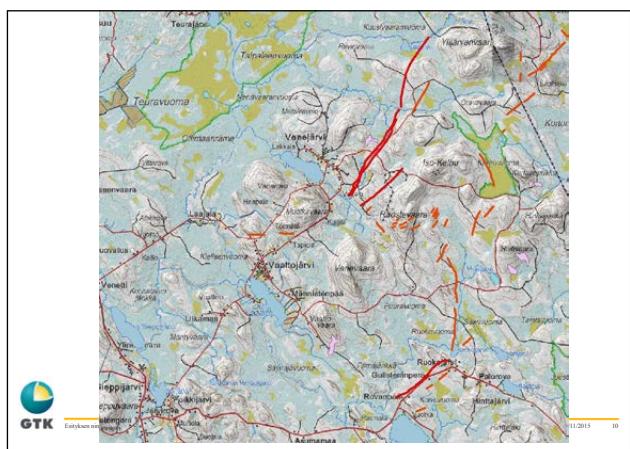
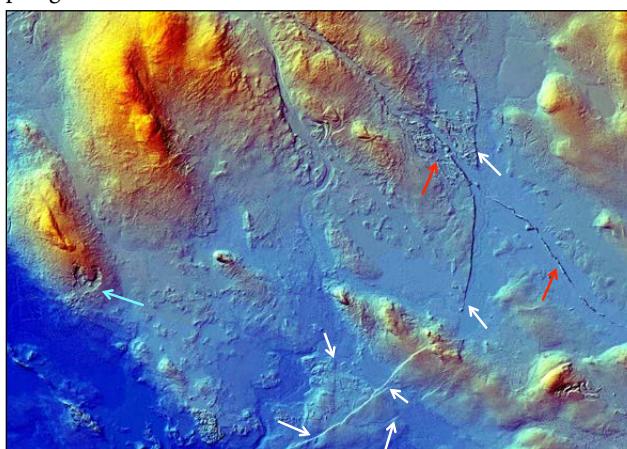
- Geol. Surv. of Finland & Posiva, 2014 -
- Aims:
  - Screening of the whole country using LiDAR based elevation model
    - Fault scarps, morphological features in Quaternary deposits possibly related to seismic activity
    - Location and characteristics (orientation, dimensions, geometry, date etc.)
    - Compilation and evaluation of historical data
    - Field investigations (geophysics, trenching, drilling....)
    - Storage in a specific database: Paleoseismic.gdb
  - increased understanding of the reactivation mechanisms, internal geometry and properties of the faults
  - 'neotectonic' map of Finland
  - assessment of the stability of structures in Olkiluoto (NA aspect)



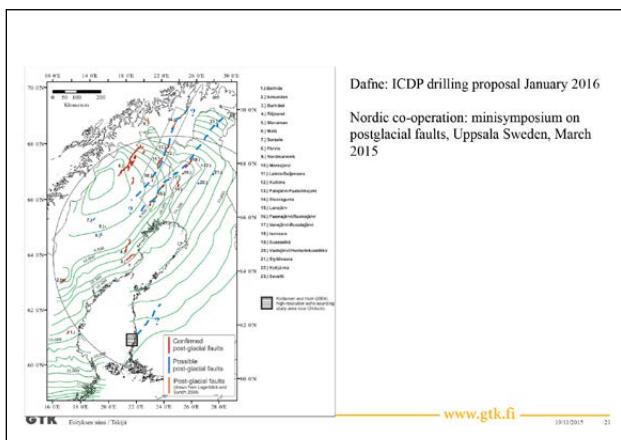
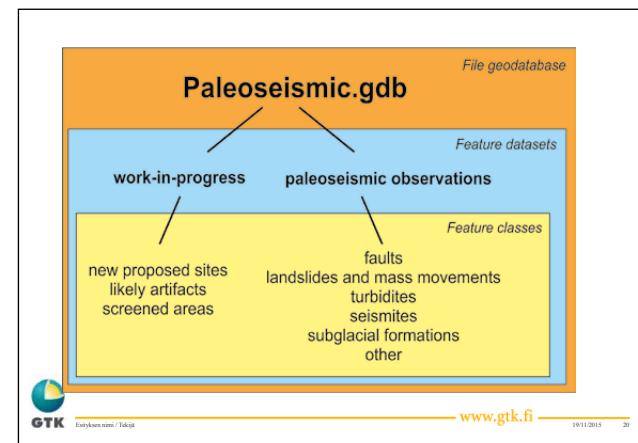
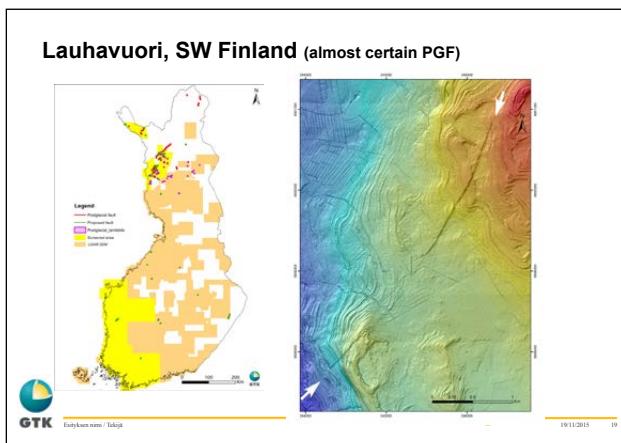
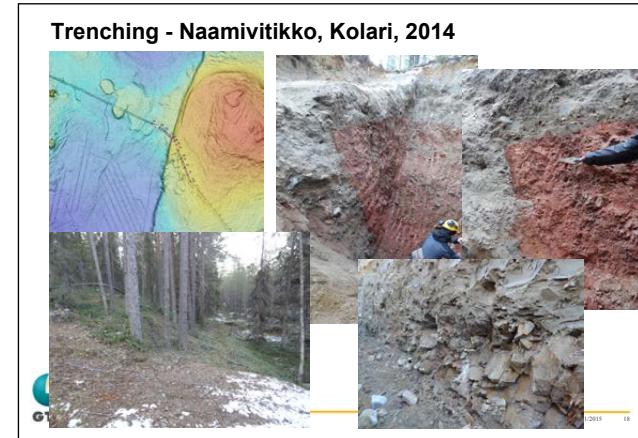
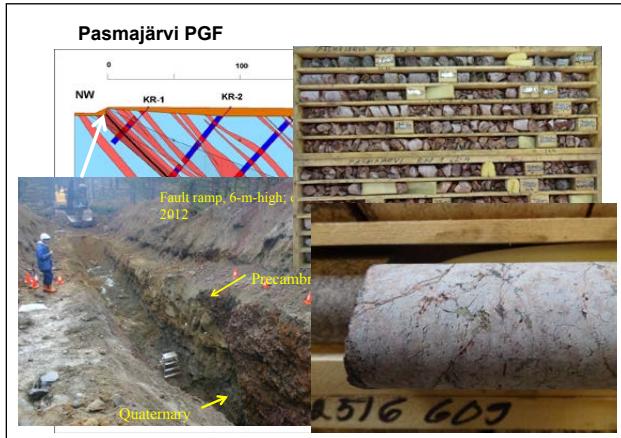
Euroopan minni / Tölkki

[www.GTK.fi](http://www GTK.fi)

19/11/2015 8



**14. Ruskeeniemi, Aaltonen, Käpyaho, Lindberg, Mattila, Ojala, Palmu & Sutinen:** A new approach to screen and investigate postglacial faults in Finland.



- References**
- Lund, B., Uški, M. and Mäntyniemi, P. 2014. Seismicity database. In Korja, A. & Kosonen, E. (eds): Evaluating seismic hazard for the Hanhikivi nuclear power plant site. Part 2. Seismotectonic framework and seismic source area models in Fennoscandia, northern Europe. University of Helsinki, Institute of Seismology, Report S-61, 55-62 pp.
- Olesen, O., Blikra, L.H., Braathen, A., Dahls, J.F., Olsen, L., Risø, L., Roberts, D., Riis, F., Falsette, J.J. & Anda, E., 2004: Neotectonic deformation in Norway and its implications: a review. Norwegian Journal of Geology 84, 3-34.
- Muir Wood, R. 1993: A review of the seismotectonics of Sweden-Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management Co. (SKB) Technical Report 93-13, 225 pp.
- Ojala, V., J. Kuivämäki, A. and Vuorela, P. 2004. Postglacial deformation of bedrock in Finland. Geological Survey of Finland, Nuclear Waste Disposal Research, Report YST-120, 23 p.
- Palmu, J.P., Ojala, A.E.K., Ruskeeniemi, T., Suurinen, R. & Mattila, J. LiDAR DEM detection of postglacial faults and earthquake induced landforms in Finland: a paleoseismic database. GFF, submitted 26.2.2015.
- Sutinen, R., Jakonen, M., Liwata, P. & Hyvönen, E., 2007: Late Weichselian sheetflow drainage of subglacial Lokka ice lake. Applied Quaternary research in the central part of glaciated terrain. Geological Survey of Finland, Special Paper 46, 55-62.
- Sutinen, R., Kosonen, E. & Lund, B. 2014c: Glaciation cycles in the Quaternary period. In Korja, A. & Kosonen, E. (eds): Evaluating seismic hazard for the Hanhikivi nuclear power plant site. Part 2. Seismotectonic framework and seismic source area models in Fennoscandia, northern Europe. University of Helsinki, Institute of Seismology, Report S-61, 89-100 pp.
- Sutinen, R., Middleton, M., Liwata, M., Piekkari, M. & Hyvönen, E., 2009b: Sediment anisotropy coincides with moraine ridge trend in south-central Finnish Lapland. Boreas 38, 638-646. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1502-3885.2009.00089.x>
- Sutinen, R., Arjo, I., Närhi, P., Piekkari, M. & Middleton, M., 2014a: Mäskewari Rähpit in Finland, northern Norway – is it an enigmatic glaciogenic landform complex? Solid Earth 5, 67-69. <http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/se-5-67-2014>
- Sutinen, R., Hyvönen, E., Middleton, M. & Ruskeeniemi, T., 2014b: Authors' LiDAR detection of postglacial faults and Puji moraine in Palojärvi, Finnish Lapland. Global and Planetary Change 115, 24-32. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gloplacha.2014.01.007>

Thank you!

## PALEOHYDROGEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS OF THE GLACIAL WATER EFFECTS IN THE VICINITY OF END MORAINE (PROJECT SAIMAA)

Anne Lehtinen  
10<sup>th</sup> June 2015

**POSIVA**

## Background – Glaciations in Finland

Late Saalian c. 160-130 ka BP      Last Glacial Maximum c. 20 ka BP

Figures:Svendsen et al 2004

**POSIVA** 9.6.2015 Lehtinen Anne 2

## Last Glacial Maximum and retreat of the ice sheet

- Deglaciation chronology, ice marginal isolines and ice stream (arrows) and ice lobe patterns of the eastern flank of the Scandinavian ice sheet between 18 000 and 11 000 years ago after Svendsen et al. (2004).

**POSIVA** 9.6.2015 Figure: Svendsen et al 2004 3

## Formation of the Salpausselkä end moraines (SSI and SSII)

- Salpausselkä I and II end moraines were deposited between ca. 12 800 to 11 500 years ago.
- During the formation of Salpausselkä II the ice margin remained stationary ~700 years

**POSIVA** 9.6.2015 Lehtinen Anne 4

## SAIMAA-project –history of the site

**POSIVA** 9.6.2015 Lehtinen Anne 5

- The water level history in front of the Lake District Ice Lobe during and after the Younger Dryas suggests that as the ice margin stood at the Salpausselkä zone and the Baltic Ice Lake was in most parts less than 50 meters deep during the deposition of the Second Salpausselkä (Lunkka and Erikkiä, 2012).
- After the ca. 15-meter regression from Baltic Ice Lake to the Yoldia Sea, isolated the southern Saimaa area from the Yoldia Sea and Lake Saimaa was born (Lunkka and Erikkiä 2012). The Lake Saimaa has presumably kept the hydraulic gradient stable and low, therefore the changes in hydrogeology since the last glaciation have been minor in the area.

## SAIMAA-project

**POSIVA** 9.6.2015 Lehtinen Anne 6

## SAIMAA-project –Objectives

- The Second Salpausselkä gives a possibility to investigate, in detail, the effects of the last glaciation for groundwater circulation from the hydrology, hydrogeology and geochemistry point of view in the crystalline bedrock in the low topography area, which is comparable to Olkiluoto.
- Investigation provides additional information concerning the penetration of diluted water and possibility of the bentonite erosion during the extreme conditions, which deglaciation in Salpausselkä II area provided.

**POSIVA** 9.6.2015 Lehtinen Anne 7

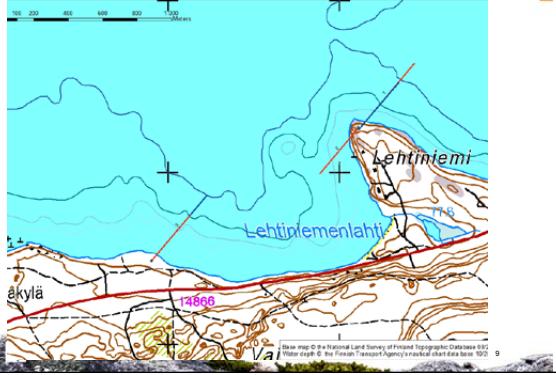
## SAIMAA-project –Objectives

- the penetration depth and dilution
- the processes that occur during the deglaciation
- the effect of the meltwater disturbance in a timescale of 10 000 years.

The project will be a natural analogue study of the extreme situation, if the ice margin remains stationary while retreating on top of the geological repository in Olkiluoto for a long time periods.

**POSIVA** 9.6.2015 Lehtinen Anne 8

### SAIMAA-project activities



Base map © the National Land Survey of Finland Topographic Database 692  
Photo credit © the Posiva Transport Agency's mobile phone photo 1022 9

### SAIMAA-project schedule

- applying research permission from the Posiva board
- drilling
- matrixporewater sampling ?
- drillhole measurements
- multipacking the drillholes
- pressure, temperature, EC and pH monitoring
- watersampling
- hydrological and hydrogeochemical modelling
- implying the results for Posiva's safety assessment

POSIVA 6.6.2015 Lehtinen Anne 10

### SAIMAA-project vs GAP

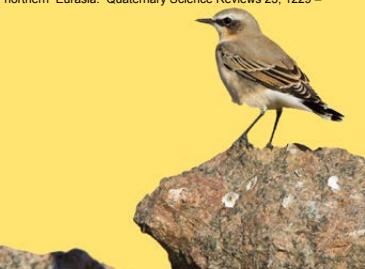
- GAP project has provided us new information about the effects of the ice sheet on deep hydrogeological systems
  - Results show that the hydrogeological system is connected to the ice sheet system, and the meltwater signature is seen in the repository depth.
- In the Lake Saimaa area, the hydraulic gradient has stayed stable and low, due to presence of the lake, since the last glaciation
  - The changes in hydrogeology have been minor in the area
- The project Saimaa concentrates on investigating the stability of the changes in a hydrogeological condition that a glaciation can effect in the hydrogeologically active area (in a timescale of 10 000 years) and provides the "worst case" scenario for the safety assessment for Olkiluoto.

POSIVA 9.6.2015 Lehtinen Anne 11

**References:**

Lunkka, J., P. Eriksson, A. 2012. Behaviour of the Lake District Ice Lobe of the Scandinavian Ice Sheet During the Younger Dryas Chronozone cca. 12 800 – 11 500 years ago. POSIVA Working Report 2012-17. 54 pp.

Svendsen, J. I., Alexanderson, H., Astakhov, V. I., Demidov, I., Dowdeswell, J. A., Funder, S., Gataullin, V., Henriksen, M., Hjort, C., Houmark-Nielsen, M., Hubberten, H. W., Ingólfsson, O., Jakobsson, M., Kjer, K. H., Larsen, E., Lokrantz, H., Lunkka, J. P., Lysá, A., Mangerud, J., Matouček, A., Murray, A., Müller, P., Niessen, T., Nikolskaya, O., Polyak, C., Saarnisto, M., Seltzer, C., Siegert, M., Spilegaard, R., Stein, R. 2004. Late Quaternary ice sheet history of northern Eurasia. Quaternary Science Reviews 23, 1229 – 1271.



POSIVA



**Kiitos**  
**Thank you**

POSIVA

## The Greenland Analogue Project

- Project update -



*Jon Engström, Anne Lehtinen, Lillemor Claesson Liljedahl & Timo Ruskeeniemi*

## Outline

- ❖ Brief introduction to the project
- ❖ Introduction to the area
- ❖ Ice sheet studies (Sub A and Sub B studies)
- ❖ Sub C studies: Bedrock geology, hydrogeology geochemistry and permafrost studies
- ❖ Conclusion and outcome of the project



### GAP PROJECT

Project metrics
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Co-ordinating and funding organizations           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SKB (Sweden), Posiva (Finland) and NWMO (Canada)</li> <li>– 4.1 M€ (6 MUSD) for 2009-2012</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Project Managers: Lillemor Claesson Liljedahl (SKB), Anne Lehtinen (Posiva) and Sarah Hirschorn (NWMO)</li> <li>• Research partners           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– GEUS, GTK</li> <li>– Universities: UK/Aberystwyth, Bristol, Edinburgh, Swansea; USA/ Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, Indiana, Princeton, Washington; Canada/Waterloo, Toronto; Sweden/Stockholm, Uppsala</li> <li>– Geosigma AB, Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory etc.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### GAP Motivation

- Observations of how an ice sheet forms groundwater; (incl. hydraulic gradients at ice sheet bed, driving groundwater flow)
- Observations of whether glacial meltwater may penetrate crystalline bedrock down to repository depth (500-700 m);
- Observations of chemical composition of groundwater if/when it reaches repository depth (e.g. oxygen content and salinity);
- Use a real world example of these processes, not only modelling results. Show that we have process understanding
  - Hypotheses are there, but are they true and can we quantify them?
- Integrated view on ice sheet hydrology and groundwater flow/chemistry

### GAP RESEARCH AREA

Permafrost distribution  
Northern hemisphere



Chisham (2002)

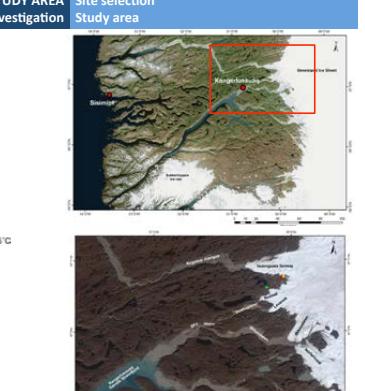


### GAP STUDY AREA

Investigation



Site selection



### Project Description

Subproject A  
Ice sheet hydrology

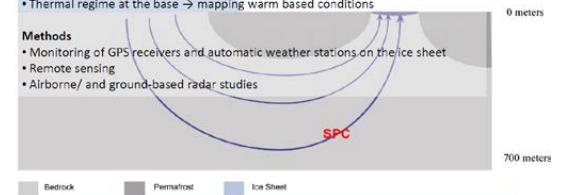


**SPA** Subproject A: Ice sheet hydrology (subproject manager: Alun Hubbard)

- Aims to improve the understanding of ice sheet hydrology
  - Quantification of ice sheet surface water production
  - Routing of the melt water from the surface to the base of the ice
- Basal topography of the ice sheet
- Thermal regime at the base → mapping warm based conditions

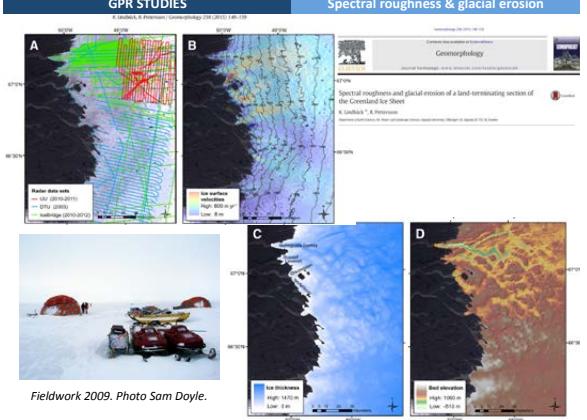
**Methods**

- Monitoring of GPS receivers and automatic weather stations on the ice sheet
- Remote sensing
- Airborne/ and ground-based radar studies



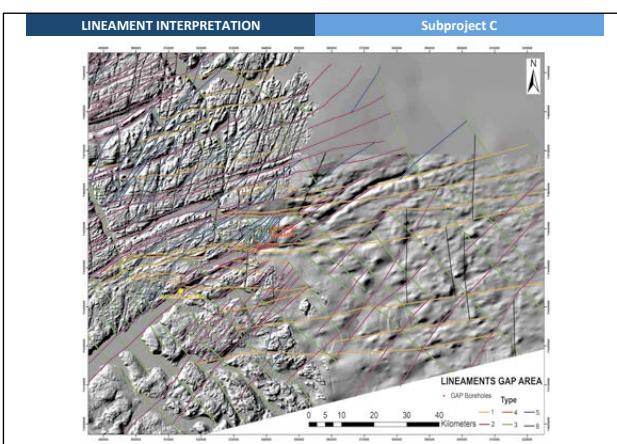
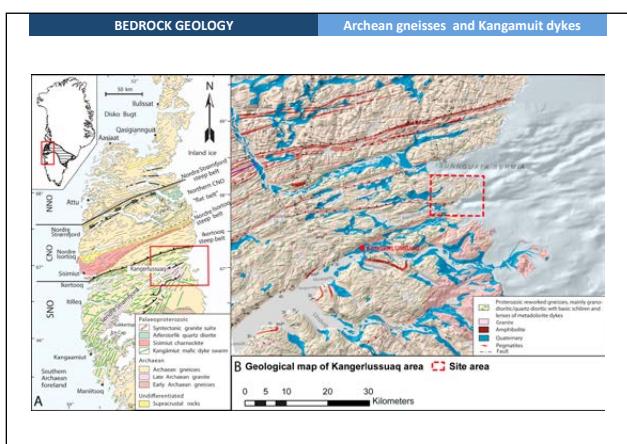
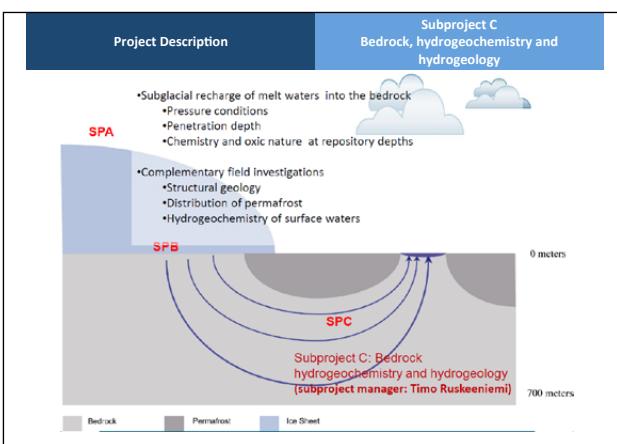
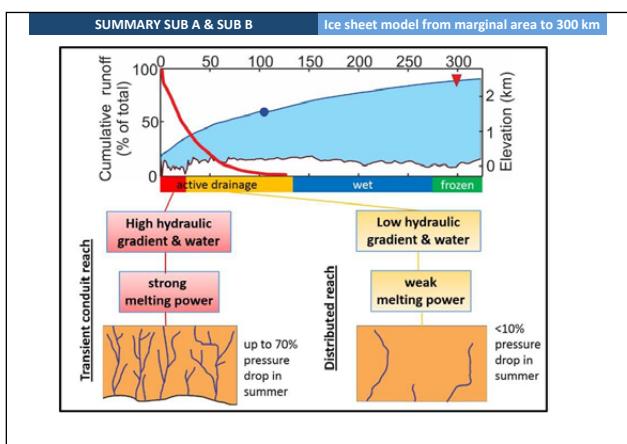
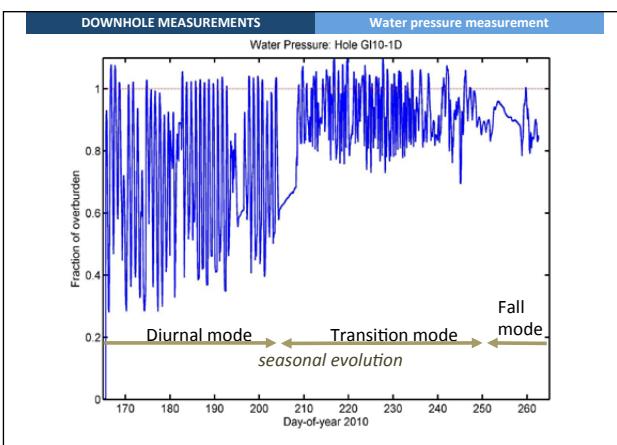
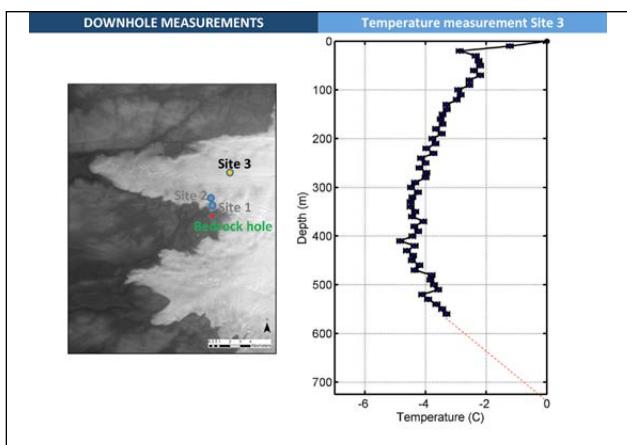
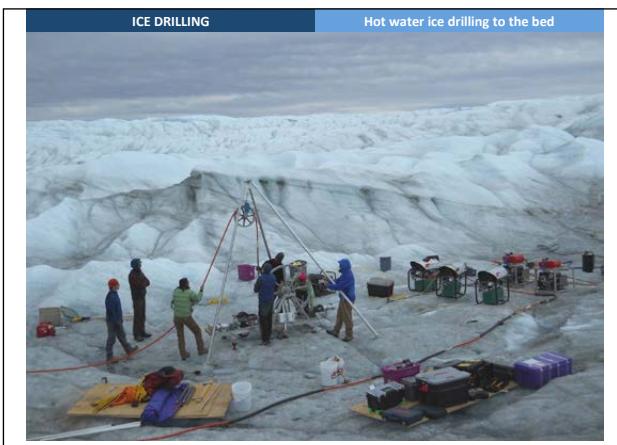
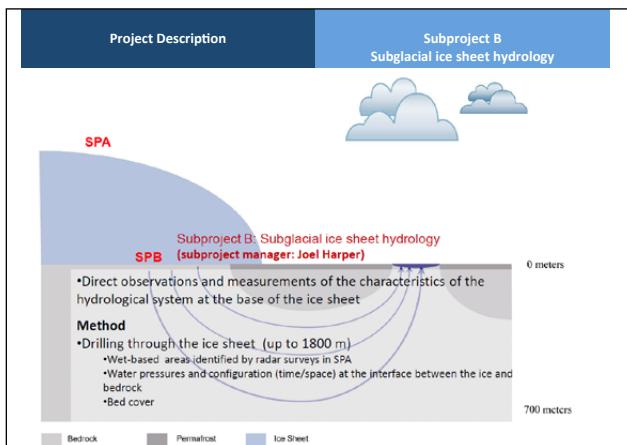
### GPR STUDIES

Spectral roughness & glacial erosion

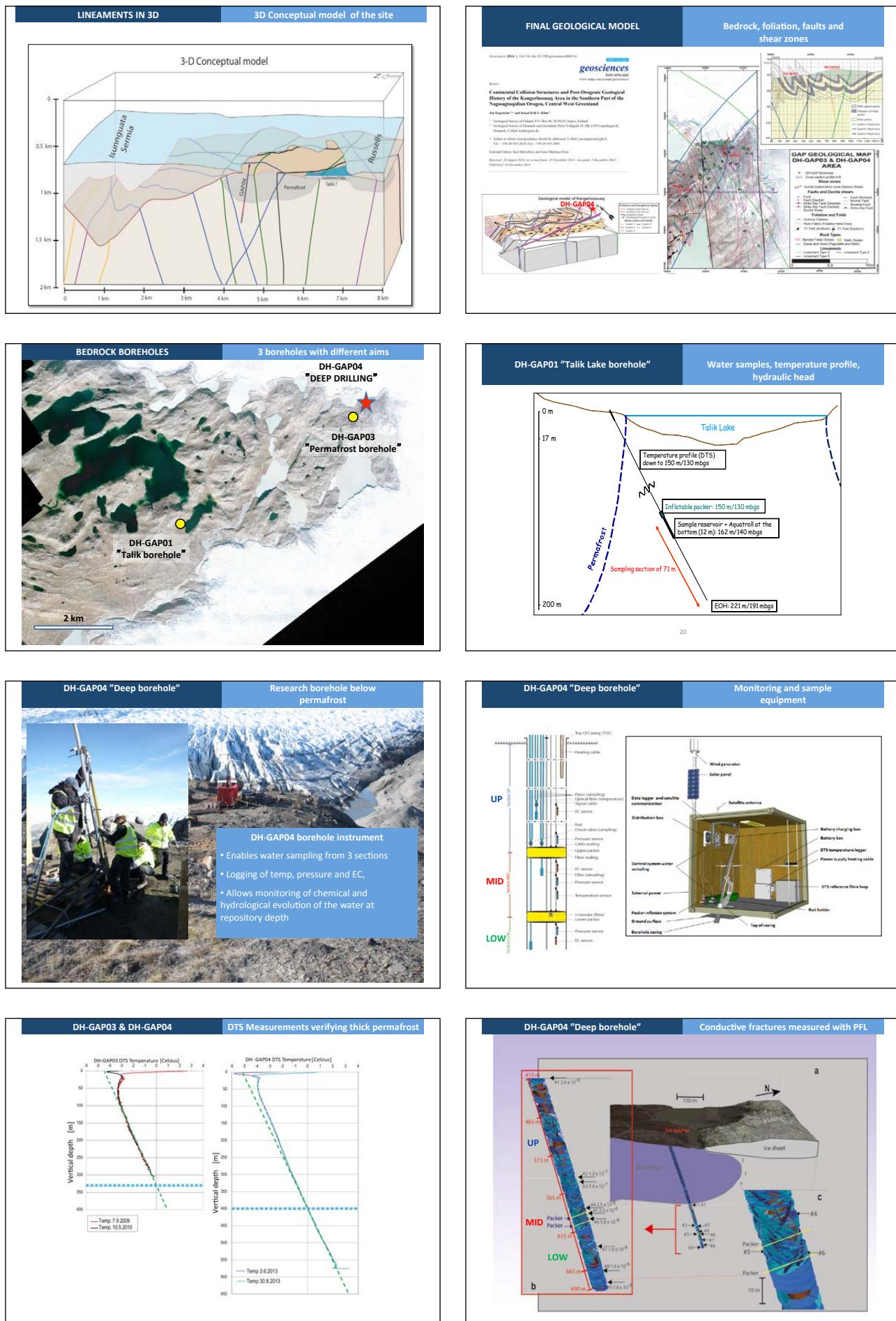


137

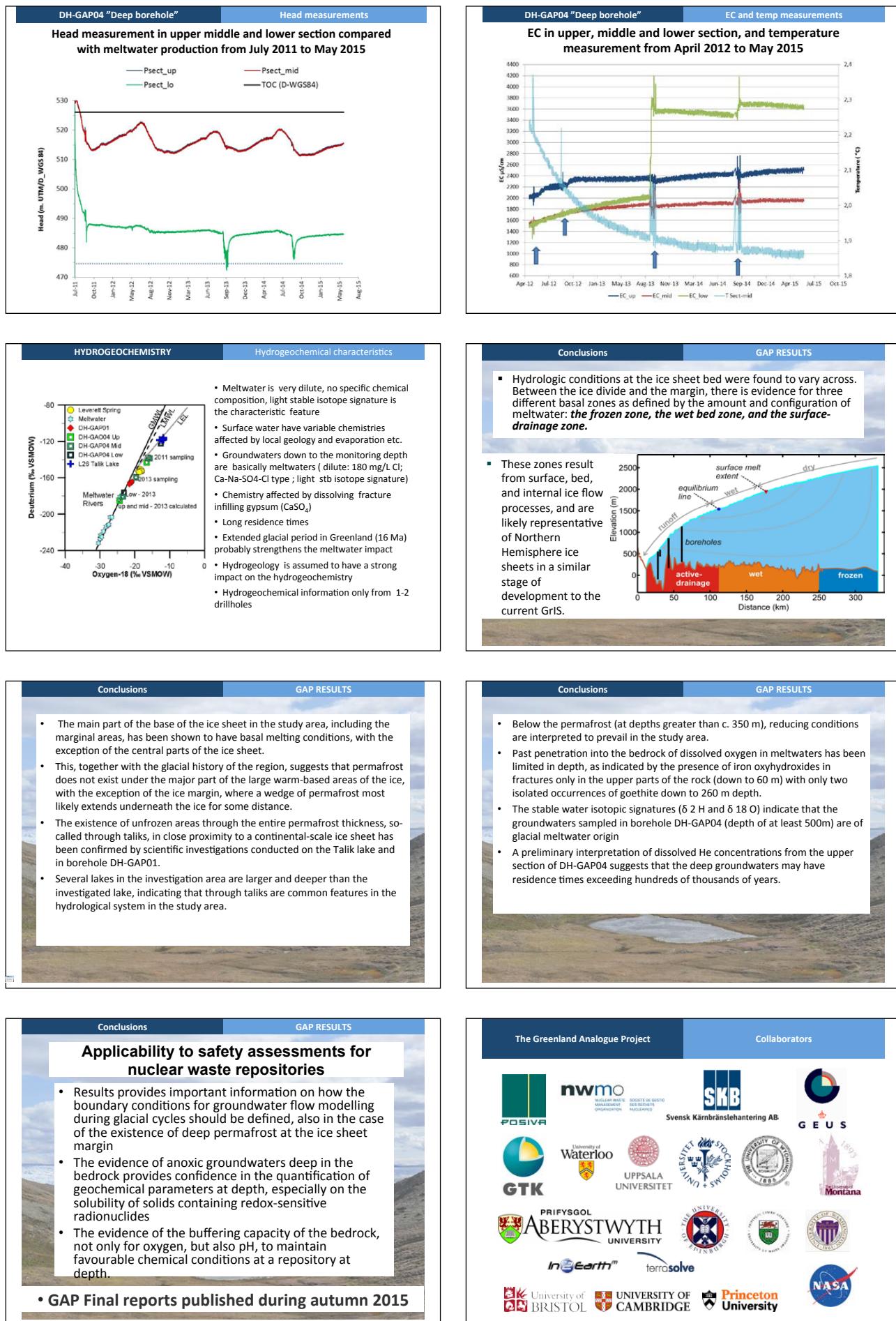
## **16. Engström, Lehtinen, Ruskeeniemi & Claesson Liljedahl: The Greenland analogue project – Project update.**



## 16. Engström, Lehtinen, Ruskeeniemi & Claesson Liljedahl: The Greenland analogue project – Project update.



## 16. Engström, Lehtinen, Ruskeeniemi & Claesson Liljedahl: The Greenland analogue project – Project update.



**16. Engström, Lehtinen, Ruskeeniemi & Claesson Liljedahl:** The Greenland analogue project – Project update.

**GRASP (Greenland Analouge Surface  
Project) Publications:  
- Studies of the Talik Lake**



Svensk Kärnbränslehantering AB

Johansson, E., Berglund, S., Lindborg, T., Petrone, J., van As, D., Gustafsson, L.-G., Näslund, J.-O., and Laudon, H.: Hydrological and meteorological investigations in a periglacial lake catchment near Kangerlussuaq, west Greenland – presentation of a new multi-parameter dataset, *Earth Syst. Sci. Data Discuss.*, 7, 713–756, doi:10.5194/essd-7-713-2014, 2014.

**Data evaluation and numerical modeling of hydrological interactions between active layer, lake and talik in a permafrost catchment, Western Greenland**  
Johansson E. et al. 2015 [Journal of Hydrology](#), Volume 527, August 2015, Pages 688–703.

## 17. Read: Industrial NORM and its relevance to nuclear waste disposal.

Loughborough University

### Industrial NORM & its Relevance to Nuclear Waste Disposal

David Read  
Loughborough University

Rauma  
June 2015

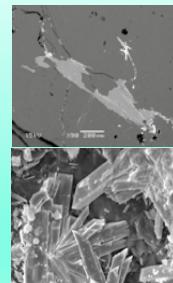
### Outline

- Recap - Golden Age of U analogue studies
- Influence on PCSA
- Rationale for further N/A studies
- Natural laboratories: - re-visited (or what we should have done first time round)
- Behaviour of progeny – evidence from NORM
- Usefulness of other legacy sites

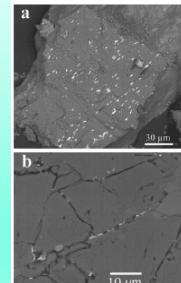
### Uranium Fixation at N/A Sites

• Poços de Caldas	Reduction & mineralisation
• Koongarra	Secondary U(VI) mineralisation
• Broubster	Organic complexation
• Needle's Eye	Organic complexation, reduction, mineralisation
• South Terras	Secondary U(VI) mineralisation
• Steenkampskaal	Secondary U(VI) mineralisation
• Palmottu	Secondary U(VI) mineralisation

### Uranophane



Palmottu (Read et al., 2008)



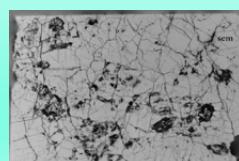
Hanford (Wang et al., 2004)

### Mineralogy

- U occurs as essential constituent >160 minerals
  - Primary minerals (U(IV), Th)
  - Secondary minerals (U(VI))
- U (& Th) as major constituent (1-10%)
  - Monazite (LREE,Th,U)PO<sub>4</sub>
  - Pyrochlore (Ca,Na)<sub>2</sub>Nb<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>(OH,F)
- U as minor constituent (<1%)
  - Apatite, rutile, baddeleyite, zircon etc.

### Natural U Fluxes

- U fluxes tend to be lower than theoretical estimates
- Re-concentration can produce secondary sources
- Significant inventory already present



### Natural U concentrations in groundwaters

mol.dm<sup>-3</sup>

$\text{UO}_{2(\text{am})}$  solubility:  $\sim 10^{-8.5}$

U ore deposits:  $10^{-9}$  to  $10^{-5}$

Forsmark:  $10^{-10}$  to  $5 \times 10^{-7}$

UK aquifers:  $\sim 10^{-10}$  to  $10^{-7}$

Sellafield BVG:  $< 2 \times 10^{-8}$

Sellafield SSG:  $< 3 \times 10^{-8}$

Opalinus Clay:  $\sim 2 \times 10^{-9}$

Smedley (2010)

- Natural U concentrations in some groundwaters exceed  $\text{UO}_{2(\text{am})}$  solubility
- U series nuclides already present in far field; those derived from GDF are incremental
- Disequilibrium of  $^{234}\text{U}/^{238}\text{U}$  indicates that water-rock reaction occurs on short timescale, i.e. irreversible or kinetic processes other than reversible sorption

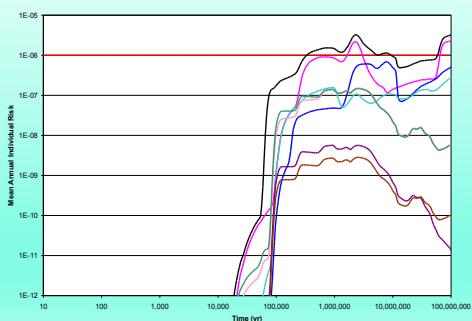
### RWM's approach to far-field U transport

Generic DSSC (2010)

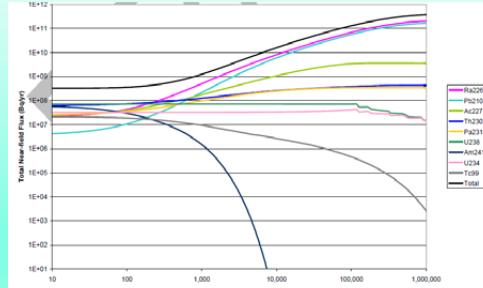
- Groundwater pathway modelled as q (specific discharge), T (advection travel time), F (mixing flux), A (discharge area), C (containment time) for sandstone far field
- K<sub>d</sub>s for U(VI) & U(IV) are Nirex experimental data, used in GoldSim as log triangular PDFs for oxidising & reducing layers respectively
- K<sub>d</sub>s for  $^{230}\text{Th}$ ,  $^{226}\text{Ra}$ ,  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  are from various sources, applied in near-surface sandstone
- Initial condition: far field [rn] = 0

**17. Read:** Industrial NORM and its relevance to nuclear waste disposal.

### Risk vs time for DNLEU in DSSC 2010



### Flux near field to far field for DNLEU



### Inventory Information - DNLEU

- Tails UF<sub>6</sub> to be converted to U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> post 2020
  - Ref case - compacted and cemented
- After conversion U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> will contain some UO<sub>2</sub>F<sub>2</sub>
  - Potential for container corrosion
- UO<sub>3</sub> from Thorp/Magnox rep. conversion to U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>
- Unc. re composition/state of older uranic wastes
- Different chemical forms may be disposed of

### Uranium Source Properties

	TDU	RDU	N	LE
Decay Products	X	X	✓	X
Transuranics/FP	X	✓	X	X
Accessories	(X)	(X)	✓	(X)

Form - U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, UO<sub>2</sub>, UO<sub>3</sub>, metal, grouted, am/cr

### Scenarios (U-IPT)

- Uranium disposed of in oxidised state and remains in this state during transport to the far field
- Uranium disposed of in oxidised state but reduced by interaction with components of EBS or host rock
- Uranium disposed of in reduced state and remains in this state during transport to the far field
- Uranium disposed of in reduced state but then oxidised by interaction with circulating groundwaters, components of the EBS or the host rock

### Key Gaps

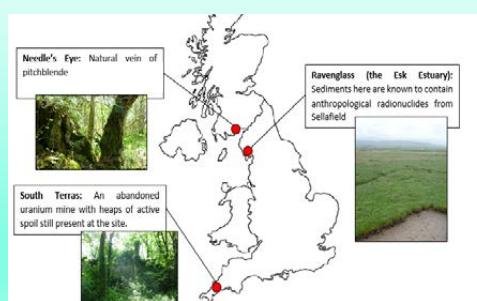
- Formation & stability of U phases in disposal settings
- Redox equilibria in alkaline conditions
- Dissolution rates as f(aq. chem, grain size etc.)
- Extent to which alteration products incorporate TRU & FP
- Factors that can be controlled (waste form, backfill etc) not yet specified  Increased uncertainty in processes & parameters
- Original N/A studies largely focussed on U

### Estimation of Source Terms

Assuming adequate characterisation of source:

- theoretical/mechanistic methods
  - require detailed description of the inventory & t.d. data
- empirical methods
  - based on leach experiments
- analogue approaches
  - natural uraniferous deposits

### Natural Laboratories: Re-visited



## 17. Read: Industrial NORM and its relevance to nuclear waste disposal.

### Industrial Processing

"Nearly all materials contain trace amounts of natural radionuclides.... Where these materials are processed, **concentration** of these radionuclides may occur. The products or wastes from these processes are described as Naturally Occurring Radioactive Material, NORM." [RASAG\\_EA 2005](#)

NORM ≈ TENORM

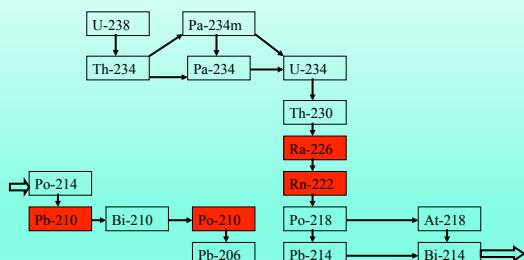
*Radioisotopes in the environment owing to natural geological processes are not 'NORM', irrespective of their concentration*

### NORM Industries (EPR 2011)

Production of Th & Th compounds	Production of U & U compounds
Extraction, processing of REE & alloys	Mining & processing of ores
Oil & gas production	Removal of scales & precipitates
Utilising phosphate ore	TiO <sub>2</sub> , pigment production
Extraction & refining of Zr & Zr compounds	Production of Sn, Cu, Al, Zn, Pb, Fe & steel
De-watering coal mines	China Clay extraction
Water treatment	Remediation of Type 1 activity

More generic than BSS but omissions e.g. cement, geothermal

### The U-238 Decay Scheme



### Waste Characteristics

- Scales, soils, building materials (e.g. concrete), sediment, dusts, sludge, effluent etc.
- Mineralogy dominated by:
  - Radium – Barite or barioleelite ((Ra)Ba-SrSO<sub>4</sub>)
  - Lead – Pb, PbO, amalgam (HgPb<sub>2</sub>), PbS, Pb<sub>3</sub>(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(OH)<sub>2</sub>
  - U/Th – Silicates, phosphates (struvite)
- Co-contaminants – Heavy metals (Cr, Zn, Hg, Pb) As, C<sub>org</sub>
- Often toxicological hazard > radiological
- Activities - exemption levels → ILW

### Scales



Ba-Sr(Ra)SO<sub>4</sub>  
Carbonates  
Fe oxides



Pb/PbO  
Galena



Phosphates

### Activities (Bq/g)

Source	226Ra	228Ra	210Pb	210Po
Ore processing (non-metal)	10759	2400	7700	7400
Ore processing (metal)	>100000	8000	10000	10000
Oil & Gas (UK)	1200	260	11173	31769
Landfill (Exempt)			<5 (10) – HoC	
Landfill (SPB)			<200 – total activity	
LLWR (Drigg) limit			<4000 α <12000 β/γ - total	

### Secular Disequilibrium

#### Radium wastes

- MOD sites, luminising works (<sup>226</sup>Ra), <sup>210</sup>Pb by ingrowth
- Oil & gas scales/slurry, (<sup>226</sup>Ra & <sup>228</sup>Ra). Possible <sup>210</sup>Pb/<sup>210</sup>Po excess
- Mineral processing scales. As above + possible U

	Activity Concentration (Bq g <sup>-1</sup> )					
	<sup>238</sup> U	<sup>226</sup> Ra	<sup>210</sup> Pb	<sup>210</sup> Po	<sup>232</sup> Th	<sup>228</sup> Ra
MOD	<0.49	80.4	54.8	n.a.	n.a.	<0.34
CNS	0.98	42	95	110	n.a.	31
Mineral	<0.9	1906	2898	135.7	<1.2	676
SNS	<0.01	0.06	854	3973	<0.01	0.07

#### Lead wastes

- Oil & gas (SNS). Unsupported <sup>210</sup>Pb. Possible <sup>210</sup>Po excess
- Iron & steel, cement, incinerators etc. As above

### Fate of U/Th Series in NORM

#### Uranium

- Mostly in products & discharges
- Conc. e.g. in Fe deposits (tanks) & calciners

#### Thorium

- Rarely found, retained in source minerals

#### Radium

- Highly conc. in scales, dusts etc.

#### Lead & Polonium

- Conc. in driers, scrubbers, calciners, precipitators

**17. Read:** Industrial NORM and its relevance to nuclear waste disposal.

### Radium – diffusion into concrete

### Radium - NORM

Almost pure barite scale  
 $^{226}\text{Ra}$  can reach  $> 100 \text{ kBq g}^{-1}$   
 $^{228}\text{Ra}$  lower owing to relative insolubility of Th cf. U

Euhedral crystals of pure radio-barite in porous matrix  
Concentration of Ra by (co-)precipitation & crystal growth

### Radium in barite

Evidence that  $\text{Ra}_{(\text{aq})}$  incorporated into existing barite crystals (Bosbach et al 2014)

### Radium precipitation in barite

### TRLFS – DU alteration

Baumann et al., 2008

### U(VI) phases in cement

Smith et al., 2015

### Lead ( $^{210}\text{Pb}$ ) and polonium ( $^{210}\text{Po}$ )

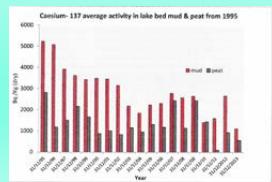
- Short half lives – must be head-supported
- Fate (re-mobilisation) depends on origin:
  - In-growth from  $^{226}\text{Ra}$  e.g. in barite
  - Deposition from Rn gas (Pb NORM scales)
  - Precipitation in Pb-containing phase
- As with Ra, NORM scales can contain  $> 10 \text{ kBq g}^{-1} \text{ }^{210}\text{Pb}/\text{Po}$

### Other legacy sites

**17. Read:** Industrial NORM and its relevance to nuclear waste disposal.

### Llyn Trawsfynydd

- Shallow lake (5 km<sup>2</sup>) in North Wales
- Originally used for hydro-electric power
- Water used to cool NPP (1965 – 1994)
- Excellent record of discharges (<sup>3</sup>H....<sup>241</sup>Am)
- Data for range of isotopes in sediments etc.



### Summary

- Previous NA studies focussed on U
- U phases not always identifiable
- Work on progeny limited (e.g. USD using Kd models)
- Opportunity to re-examine:
  - Old databases
  - Archived samples
- Some sites have changed – land use

## Use of analogues of carbon to support disposal of spent HTR fuel

Fiona Neall, David Bennett  
and Robert Winsley

### A gallop through...

- Disposal of old experimental HTR fuel
- Potential problems with an ILW disposal route
- Developing a conceptual model for waste evolution
- Use of analogues to support the model

....and provide the solution (we hope)

### Dragon Reactor Project

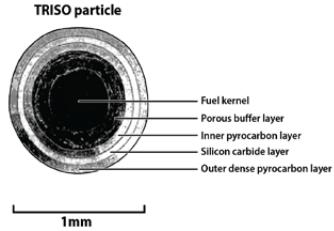
- High-temperature, gas-cooled research reactor
- Ran 1965 – 1975
- OECD-funded project (→ 1000 reports)

### The fuel – part I

Fissile & fertile material in kernels:  
• U – mainly HEU  
• Oxides & carbides  
• C, Zr as diluents

Carbon and SiC coatings to retain fission products



### The fuel – part II

Particles moulded into compacts with graphite powder & resin binder

40 mm high  
44 mm diameter

~10,000 particles per compact



### The fuel – part III

Compacts slid into graphite tubes:

39 compacts per rod

6 driver rods per element + 1 experimental rod



### Disposal concept

- Compacts unloaded into third-length containers (TLCs)
- ~250 TLCs
- One TLC per 500-l drum
- Grouted
- Disposal in ILW vaults (high pH environment in the post-closure period)



### The problem

- Still a fair amount of fissile material in the fuel
- Criticality safety assessment → safe fissile mass (SFM) for single packages in post-closure period
- Complex burn-up history → As long as it sticks around, inventory in each waste package
- Use the as-manufactured fuel as a diluent in the CSA

Carbon in the fuel acts as a diluent and means a higher SFM can be assured

? How do we show that the carbon will remain in situ ?

### The (first) solution

- GoldSim model of the carbon evolution
- Elicit values for carbon loss rate
- Calculate how much carbon is lost in 1 My

And the answer is... ~~All of it in a short period of time~~

**Do we believe the carbon would react on a 100 – 1000 year timescale?**

→ Time for the analogues study



Radioactive Waste Management

### Conceptual model

- Carbon is basically unreactive (kinetics)
  - only corroded by oxygen (water is a catalyst)
  - usually requires high temperature ( $> 100^\circ\text{C}$ )
- Limited oxygen in the post-closure GDF
- After oxygen is used up, radiolysis → oxidants
- Fission & activation products decay quickly (100s y)
- Alpha decay – low dose rate, no big supply of oxidants
- Products of carbon corrosion = mainly  $\text{CO}_2$
- $\text{CO}_2$  in ILW vault (high pH, Ca) →  $\text{CaCO}_3$  (calcite)
- Calcite still acts as a diluent

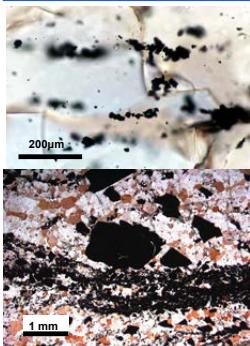
### The (better) solution

- Define a conceptual model for carbon evolution over about 1 million years
- Assemble evidence to support the key arguments of the conceptual model

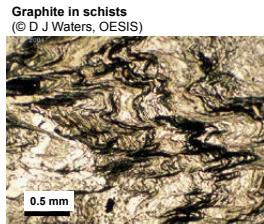


Radioactive Waste Management

### ...in metamorphic rocks



Graphite in cherts of the Isua Supergroup, West Greenland  
© Tokyo Institute of Technology



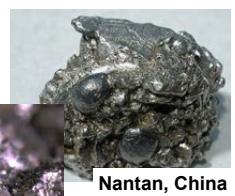
Graphite in schists  
© D J Waters, OESIS



Graphite in (Jurassic) schist, Fiddlers Flat, NZ  
© U. Otago, NZ

### ...in meteorites

Canyon Diablo, Arizona



Nantan, China

Galson  
SCIENCES LLC

Radioactive Waste Management

### Industrial experience with graphite

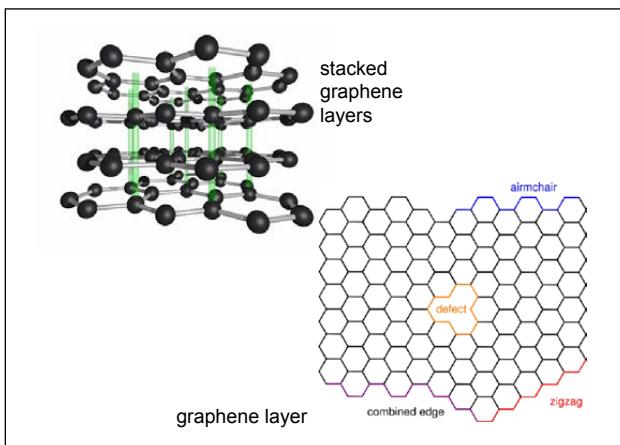
- Short timescales, but extreme (non-aqueous) conditions:
- Graphite is used in large quantities at very high temperatures in the steel and other industries
  - $T > 1800^\circ\text{C}$  is required to start the carbon-carbon atomic diffusion process → graphitisation process
  - In air,  $T >> 300^\circ\text{C}$  is required before appreciable oxidation takes place and oxidation only becomes significant at temperatures around  $400^\circ\text{C}$
  - Air-cooled / graphite-moderated reactors: core operated in air at low T ( $100\text{--}200^\circ\text{C}$ ) operated for many years without significant thermal oxidation of the moderator

### Use of graphite in catalysis

- Heterogeneous catalysis relies on the stability of the surface properties of graphite
- Known that oxygen from the air is sorbed on the graphite surfaces (surface oxidation)
- Depending on conditions, a variety of functional groups can occur at active sites
- Active sites at edges of graphene layers or associated with lattice defects
- Surface properties can be modified by use of different functional groups

Galson  
SCIENCES LLC

Radioactive Waste Management



## Stability of graphite surface complexes

Experimental determination *in vacuo*.

Temperature range covers different carbon substrates  
(Zacharia 2004)

Surface group	Product	Temperature range (°C)
Carboxylic acids	CO <sub>2</sub>	180–300
Acid anhydrides	CO <sub>2</sub> and CO	400–650
Lactones	CO <sub>2</sub>	137–650
Phenol	CO	600–700
Quinones	CO	800–900

## Behaviour of graphite at high pH - I

### Industrial experience

- Experiments involving boiling graphite powder in conc. NaOH (2M) to reduce intercalated sulphuric acid demonstrate high degree of stability to high pH
- Use of carbon fibres, particulates and nanotubes in cementitious materials suggests expectation of minimal chemical interaction between high pH pore fluids and the carbon components



Radioactive Waste Management

## Behaviour of graphite at high pH - II

### Natural occurrences

- Maqarin / Khushaym Matruck – fine-grained primary graphite persisted through thermal metamorphism and low T hydration and high pH alteration over some 100s ky
- Serpentinites – primary igneous and secondary graphite is observed (e.g California) to persist in ophiolite formations despite high pH, reducing conditions over My timescales during uplift and serpentinitisation.



## Summary of analogue evidence

- Geological evidence suggests graphite stability under reducing conditions in the subsurface over My periods
  - No evidence to suggest microbial activity could significantly affect its stability under these conditions
- Geological and industrial evidence to support graphite stability under high pH conditions
- Understanding from catalysis science supports model of interaction of graphite with atmospheric oxygen → this could lead to some carbon loss until the available oxygen is used up
- Evidence from many sources supports model contention that CO<sub>2</sub> produced from surface reactions would react under high pH conditions → calcite

## How much carbon could be lost?

Use processes in the conceptual model to estimate loss

- Initial oxygen sorbed on carbon surfaces: 0.15%
- Beta/gamma radiolysis: 2%
- Alpha radiolysis around failed particles: 7%
  - Assume all the particles fail over 1 My
- Over 1 My, all processes → < 10% carbon corroded
- < 10% loss if CO produced
- Expected that most of the corroded C would remain in close proximity as CaCO<sub>3</sub>



Radioactive Waste Management

**Potential long-term alteration of NSF and fate of minor radionuclides. Information from NNAA**

Lara Duro, Mireia Grivé, Jordi Bruno

NAWG. Olkiluoto, June 2015

AMPHOS<sup>21</sup> SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

20 years FLOWING

### Background

- UK illustrative concept for demonstrating viability for GD of HLW and SF is based on the KBS-3V concept developed by SKB
- Radiological hazard from spent fuel will still be significant after long times (>100,000 years) have elapsed.
- How does a change of the stability of the UO<sub>2</sub> fuel matrix under reducing conditions decrease its capacity to contain relevant radionuclides?

AMPHOS<sup>21</sup> SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

20 years FLOWING

- Current plans for the UK Geological Disposal Facility (GDF)
  - vitrified HLW and ceramic SNF
  - intermediate level waste (ILW)
- potentially in the same installation (co-location)

Different parameters affecting the behaviour of the waste

- Si source
- High alkalinity
- Steel inserts in Cu canisters for SF

AMPHOS<sup>21</sup> SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

20 years FLOWING

### Possible evolution

The diagram shows the progression of spent fuel evolution over time. It starts with a yellow capsule-like shape labeled "High Si - Vitrified waste/SNF - Highly saline GW". An arrow points to a "Spent fuel After 100ky (UO<sub>2+x</sub>)" stage, which is shown as a grid of red and green cubes. This stage is surrounded by "Steel Container" and "Steel Corrosion products". Above the container, "H<sub>2</sub>O" and "H<sub>2</sub>(g)" are shown. To the right, "U(IV) solid phases" are depicted as red and green crystalline structures.

AMPHOS<sup>21</sup> SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

20 years FLOWING

### Objective

- How able are secondary uranium phases formed under reducing conditions to retain minor components?
- Literature research of
  - Experimental laboratory data
    - Difficulty in keeping reducing conditions in laboratory experiments
    - U solubility under reducing conditions is low
    - Slow kinetics of the processes
    - Lack of quantitative data from laboratory experiments
  - Natural Analogues

AMPHOS<sup>21</sup> SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

20 years FLOWING

### In general:

Main secondary U(IV) minerals:

- Secondary uraninites
- Coffinites
- Coexistence of both minerals observed

AMPHOS<sup>21</sup> SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

20 years FLOWING

### Coffinite. USiO<sub>4</sub>

USiO<sub>4</sub> = ABO<sub>4</sub>

SiO<sub>4</sub> tetrahedra and UO<sub>8</sub> dodecahedra

- It has been proven to retain
  - U, Th, Y, REE, Ca, Zr, Hf and Fe in the A-sites,
  - Si, P and S in the B-sites

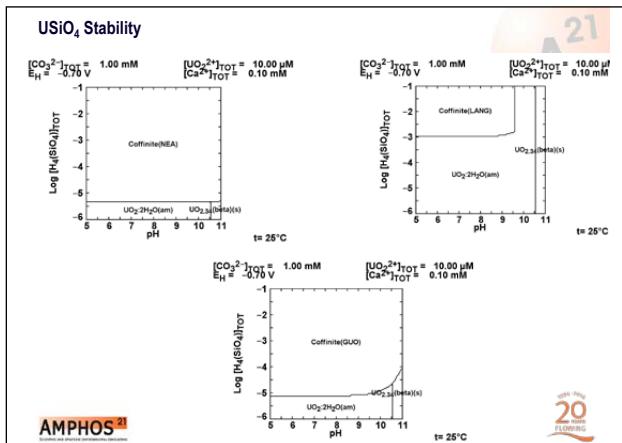
(Hansley and Fitzpatrick, 1989; Ewing, 1999.; Jensen et al., 2000; Jensen and Ewing, 2001).

AMPHOS<sup>21</sup> SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

### Coffinite. USiO<sub>4</sub>

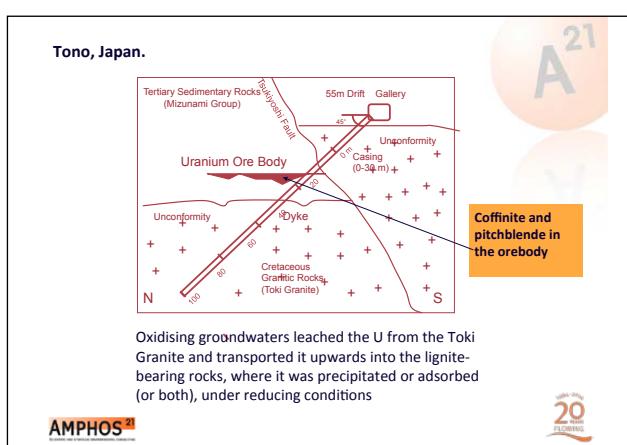
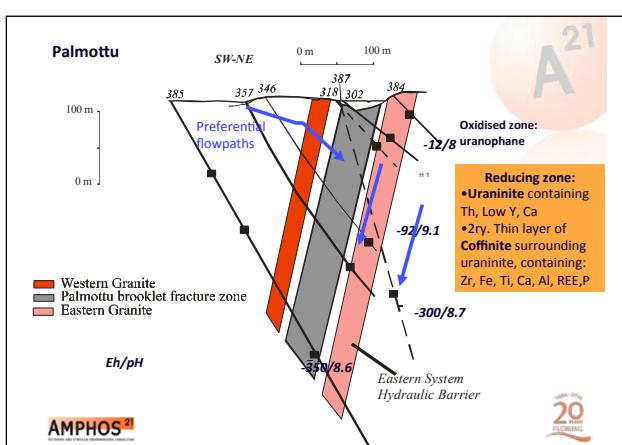
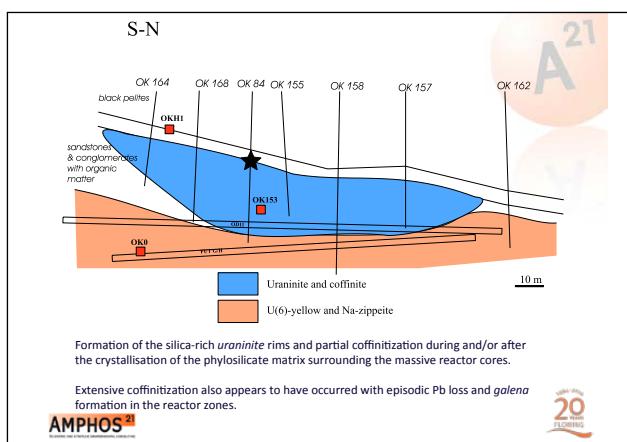
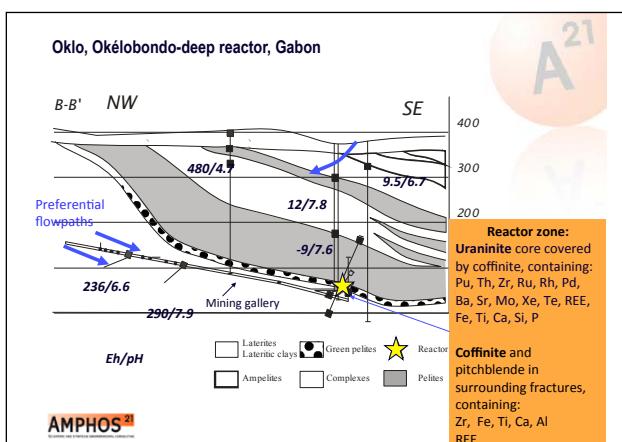
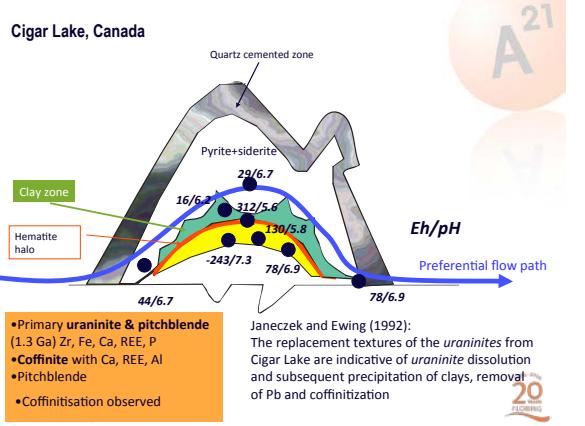
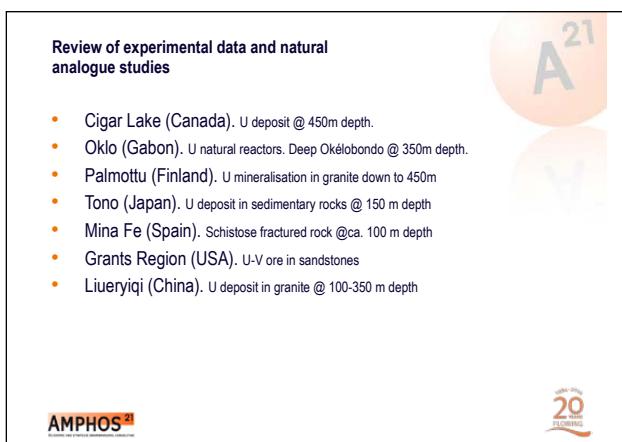
- Composition and Stability not well resolved
- Grenthe et al., 1992; Guillaumont et al., 2003 (NEA selection): only derivation for crystalline USiO<sub>4</sub>(cr)
- Langmuir (1978): estimation for USiO<sub>4</sub>(am)
- Latest publication by Guo et al. (2015): DH<sub>f</sub> by calorimetry

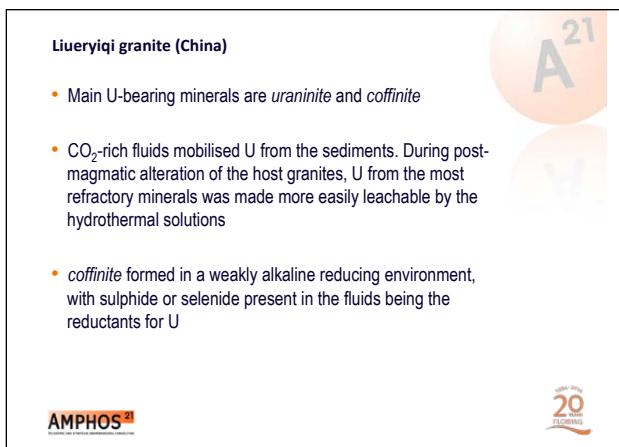
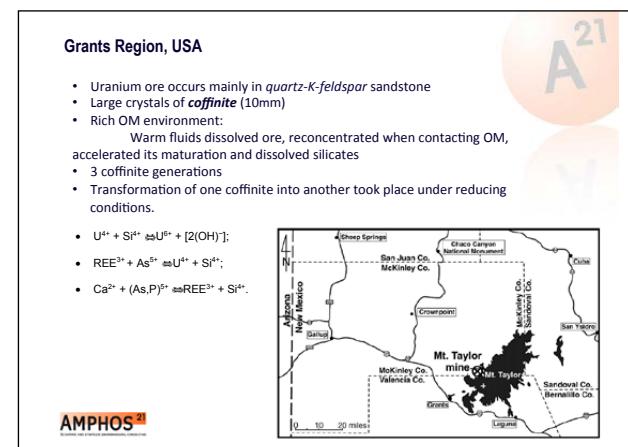
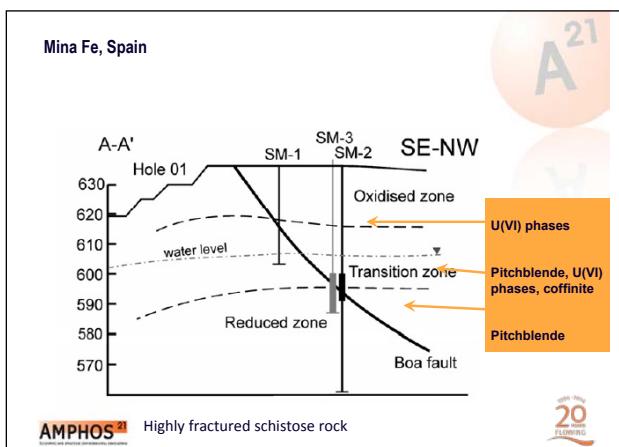
AMPHOS<sup>21</sup> SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING



Laboratory studies on USiO<sub>4</sub> indicate:

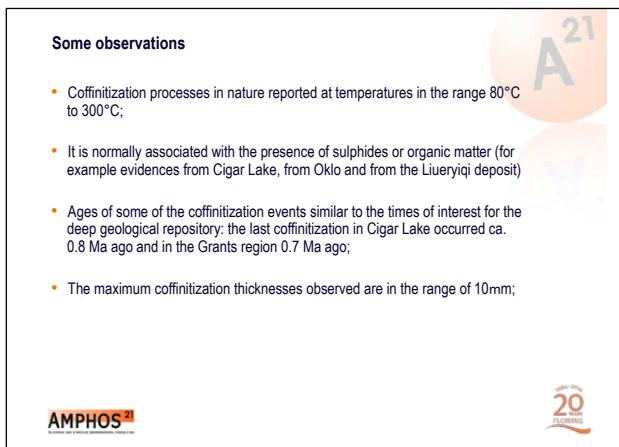
- In laboratory, uranium silicate from UO<sub>2</sub> pellets observed at 180°C (Amme et al., 2005).
- A good review of synthesis of coffinite can be found in Deditius et al. (2008) and Pointeau et al., (2009).
- Recently Guo et al. (2015) have published new data on DH,
- Preferent crystallization of coffinite over uraninite reported in the presence of sulphides
- No direct determination of coffinite structure. XRD and EDX: isostructural with thorite and zircon
- Difficulties in the synthesis due, among other reasons to:
  - Difficulty in maintaining reducing conditions
  - Very low solubility of coffinite
  - Metastability with regards UO<sub>2</sub>+SiO<sub>2</sub> assemblages





SITE	Primary minerals	Secondary U(IV) minerals
CIGAR LAKE	Uraninite, pitchblende, coffinite	Pitchblende, coffinite, uraninite recryst.
OKLO	Uraninite	Pitchblende, coffinite, uraninite recryst.
PALMOTTU	Uraninite	Coffinite
TONO	Pitchblende, coffinite	None, all secondary U(VI) minerals
MINA FE	Pitchblende	Coffinite
LIUYIQI	Uraninite	Uraninite, Coffinite
GRANTS REGION	Coffinite	Different coffinite generation and secondary U(VI) phases

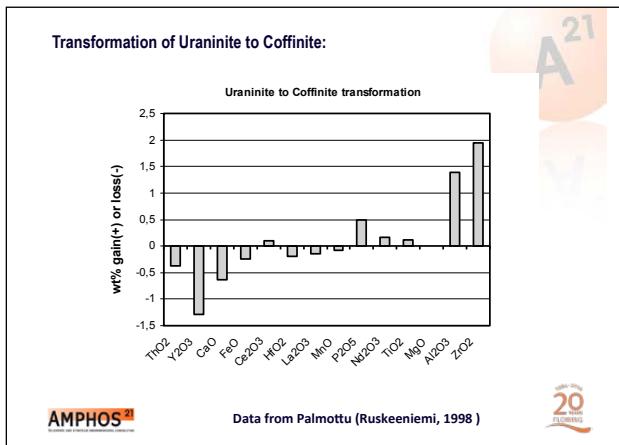
**AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>**



**Minor elements reported in coffinite**

Coffinite		
Site	Primary mineralisation	Secondary mineralisation
Oklo	-	Zr, Fe, Ti, Ca, Al REE, P (esp. Bangombé)
Palmottu	-	Gain in Ce, Nd and Zr Loss of Th, Y, Hf and La
Cigar Lake	Ca, REE, Al	
Liuyiqi	-	High Ca Moderate Al Low Pb, Fe(II), K
Mina Fe	-	REE
Grants region	Ca, Y, REE, P, As	Ca, Y, REE, Zr, P, As

**AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>**

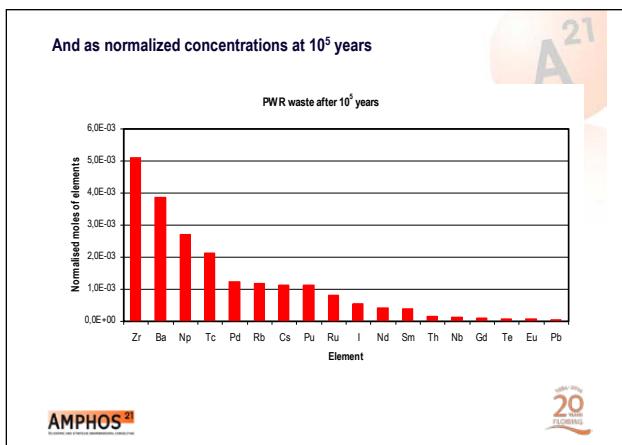
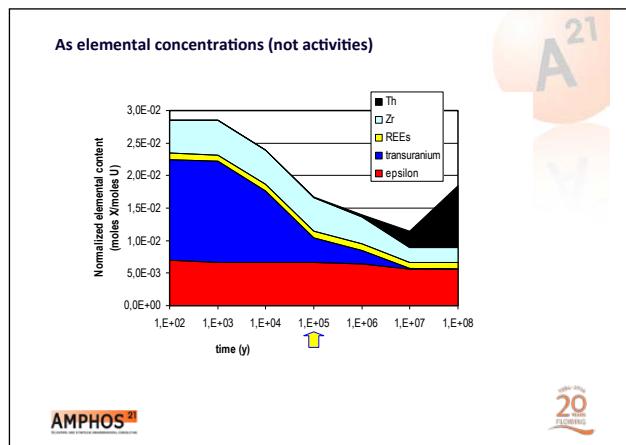
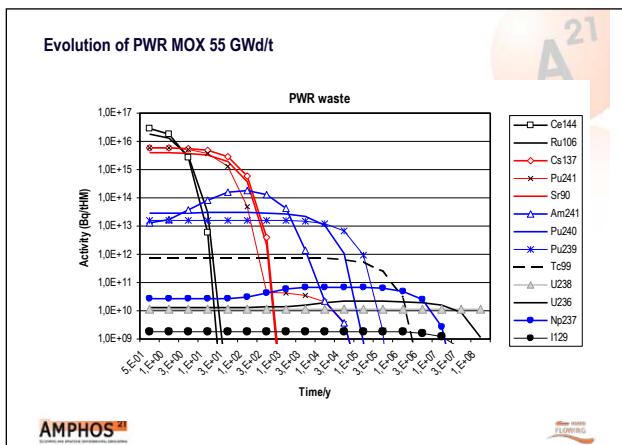


- So:

When SF is altered under reducing conditions may form secondary U(IV) solids:

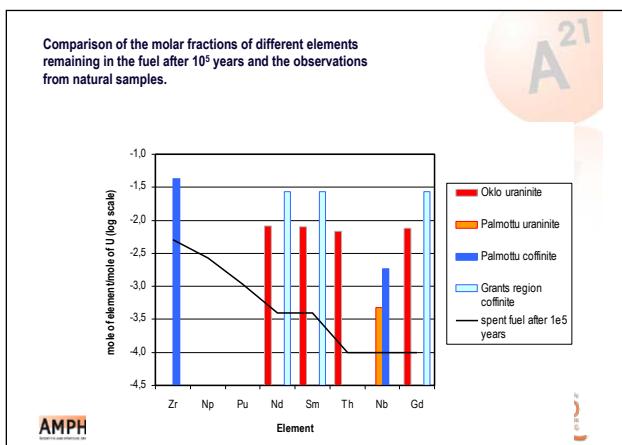
Can these solids host the minor radionuclides released when SF alters?

**AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>**



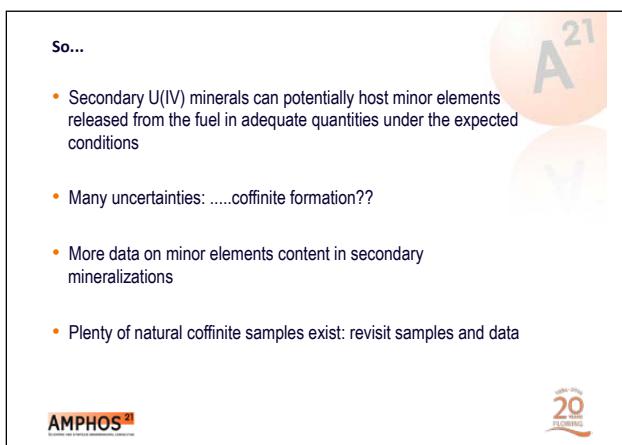
Element	Spent fuel after 10 <sup>5</sup> years(1)	Uraninite		Coffinite
		Oklo(2)	Palmottu(3)	Palmottu(3) Grants region(4)
Zr	0.00510			0.0426
Np	0.00270			
Pu	0.00110			
Nd	0.00040	0.0083		0.02733
Sm	0.00040	0.0079		0.02733
Th	0.00010	0.0068		
Nb	0.00010		0.00048	0.00185
Gd	0.00010	0.0076		0.02733

AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>



- The results of the calculation of the evolution of the composition of the fuel with time indicate that, at the moment of the canister failure (considered to happen after 10<sup>5</sup> years):
  - the content in REEs, Th, Np, Pu and Zr is always lower than the content reported in secondary uraninites and coffinites,
  - Elements present in the fuel as metallic inclusions will not be so prone to be retained in these solid phases, but to form individual secondary solids, mainly sulphides, as evidenced by observations in nature

AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>



- Thanks to
  - NDA (UK) for partial financial support
  - Marcus Amme for technical discussions
  - Reijo Pehrman for calculations of fuel inventory evolution
  - Neil Smart (NDA) for review
  - Christelle Cachoir, Sonia Salah, Thierry Mennecart (SCK-CEN) for review comments

To all of you

AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>

## 19. Duro, Grivé & Bruno: Potential long-term alteration of NSF and fate of minor radionuclides. Information from NNAA.



**AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>**  
SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

**ESPAÑA**  
AMPHOS 21 CONSULTING S.L.  
Paseo de Cánica Faría, 49-51  
08019 BARCELONA  
Tel.: +34 93 583 05 00  
Fax: +34 93 307 59 28

**CHILE**  
AMPHOS 21 CONSULTING CHILE Ltda.  
Av. Presidente Túpac Amaru 481, of. 1005 (Torre Sur)  
Las Condes 7520099  
SANTIAGO 7, CHILE  
Tel.: +562 27991630

**PERÚ**  
AMPHOS 21 CONSULTING PERU S.A.C.  
Av. del Parque Sur 661, San Borja  
Lima 41  
Tel.: +511 5921275

**FRANCE**  
AMPHOS 21 CONSULTING FRANCE S.A.R.L.  
14 Avenue de l'Opéra  
75001 PARIS  
Tel.: +33 1 69345030



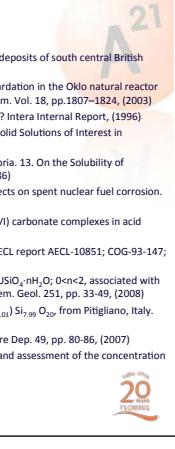
**A<sup>21</sup>**

SFS Spent fuel stability under repository conditions – Final report of the European project, (2004)

- Abd El-Naby H. H., Genesis of secondary uranium minerals associated with jasperoid veins, El Eredya area, Eastern Desert, Egypt. Miner. Deposita 43, pp. 933-944, (2008)
- Alexandre P. and Kyser K., Effects of Cationic substitutions and alteration in uraninite and implications for the dating of uranium deposits. The Canadian Mineralogist 43, pp. 1005-1017, (2005)
- Altmaier M., Neck V., Müller R. and Fanghänel Th., Solubility of U(VI) and formation of  $\text{Ca}_2\text{U}_2\text{O}_7 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (cr) in alkaline  $\text{CaCl}_2$  solutions. Chemistry and Migration Behaviour of Actinides and Fission Products in the Geosphere. Migration 2005. Avignon, France, September 18-23 (2005)
- Amme M., Wiss T., Thiele H., Boulet P. and Lang H., Uranium secondary phase formation during anoxic hydrothermal leaching processes of UO<sub>2</sub> nuclear fuel. J. Nucl. Mat. 341, pp. 209-223, (2005)
- Arcos D., Pérez del Villar L., Bruno J. and Doménech C., Geochemical modelling of the weathering zone of the "Mina Fe" U deposit (Spain): A natural analogue for nuclear spent fuel alteration and stability processes in radwaste disposal. Appl. Geochim. 23, pp. 807-821, (2008)
- Arribas A., Origen, transporte y deposición del uranio en los yacimientos en pizarras de la provincia de Salamanca. Estudios Geol. 4, pp. 301-321, (1985)
- Atkin D., Basham I. R. and Bowles J. F. W., Trístramite, a new calcium uranium phosphate of the rhabdophane group. Miner. Mag. 47, pp. 393-396, (1983)
- Baldwin T., Chapman N. and Neal F., Geological disposal options for HLW and spent fuel, Galslon Sciences // Chapman & Co. Consulting // Neall consulting contractors report to NDA-RWMD, (2008)
- Belova L. N., Gorshkov A. I., and Ivanova O. A., Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR, First Ningyoite find in the USSR. Earth Sci. Sect. 238, pp. 132-4, (1978)
- Blanc P.L., Bruno J., Gauthier-Lafaye F., Griffault L., Ledoux E., Louvat D., Michaud V., Montoto M., Obersby V., Pérez del Villar, L. and Smellie J., The very last Natural Nuclear Fission Reactor. Nature 387, pp. 337-337, (1997)



**AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>**  
SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING



**A<sup>21</sup>**

- Boyle D.R., Littlejohn A.L., Roberts A.C. and Watson D. M., Ningyoite in uranium deposits of south central British Columbia: first North American occurrence. Can. Miner. 19, pp. 323-331, (1981)
- Bros R., Hidaka H., Kamei G. and Ohnuki T., Mobilisation and mechanisms of retardation in the Oklo natural reactor zone 2 (Gabon)-Inferences from U, REE, Zr, Mo and Se isotopes. Appl. Geochim. Vol. 18, pp.1807-1824, (2003)
- Bruno J. and Duro L., How did the Cigar Lake deposit get its present composition? Interia Internal Report, (1996)
- Bruno J., Bodach D., Kulik, D. and Navrotzky, A., Chemical Thermodynamics of Solid Solutions of Interest in Radioactive Waste. Chemical Thermodynamics Series, NEA, (2007)
- Bruno J., Ferri D., Grentche I. and Salvatore F., Studies on Metal Carbonate Equilibria. 13. On the Solubility of Uranium(IV) Dioxide,  $\text{UO}_2$ (s). Acta Chemica Scandinavica A. 40, pp. 428-434, (1986)
- Christensen H. and Sunder S., Current state of knowledge of water radiolysis effects on spent nuclear fuel corrosion. Nucl. Tech. 131, pp. 102-123, (2000)
- Ciavatta L., Ferri D., Grimaldi M., Palombari R., and Salvatore F., Dioxouranium (VI) carbonate complexes in acid solution. J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem. 41, pp. 1175-1180, (1979)
- Cramer J. and Snell J., Final report of the AECL/SKB Cigar Lake analog study. AECL report AECL-10851; COG-93-147; SKB TR 94-04, (1994)
- Dediuska A.P., Utsunomiya S. and Ewing R.C.: The chemical stability of coiffinitite,  $\text{USiO}_4 \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ;  $n < 2$ , associated with organic matter: A case study from Grants uranium region, New Mexico, USA. Chem. Geol. 251, pp. 33-49, (2008)
- Diella V. and Mannucci G., A uranium-rich ekanteite ( $(\text{Th}_{0.78} \text{U}_{0.21}) (\text{Ca}_{2.01} \text{Fe}_{0.04} \text{Mn}_{0.01}) \text{Si}_{1.99} \text{O}_{20}$ ) from Pitigliano, Italy. Rend. Soc. Ital. Mineral. Petrol. 41, pp. 3-6, (1988)
- Dolinkova O. A., Uranium deposits with a new phospho type of blacks. Geol. Ore Dep. 49, pp. 80-86, (2007)
- Duro L., Grivé M., Cera V., Gaona X., Doménech C., and Bruno J., Determination and assessment of the concentration limits to be used in SR-Can. SKB TR-06-32 (2006)



**AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>**  
SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

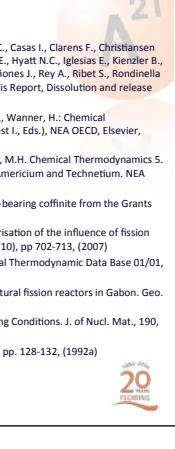


**A<sup>21</sup>**

- Duro L., El Aamrani S., Rovira M., de Pablo J., and Bruno J., Study of the interaction between U(VI) and the anoxic corrosion products of carbon steel. J. Applied Geochimistry, 23, pp. 1094-1100, (2008)
- ENVIROS 2006 SCIENTIFIC SOFTWARE & MODELING SOLUTIONS AMBER 5 Reference Guide. www.enviros.com.
- Evans L. Z., Jensen, K. A., and Ewing, R. C., Uraninite recrystallization and Pb loss in the Oklo and Bangombé natural fission reactors, Gabon. Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta 69, pp. 1589-1606, (2005)
- Ewing R. C.: Nuclear waste forms for actinides. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 96, pp. 3432-3439, (1999)
- Ferry J., Poinsot C., Brodlicq C., Cappelare C., Desranges L., Garcia P., Jegou C., Lovera P., Marimbeau P., Piron J.-P., Poulesquer A., Roudil D., Gras J.-M., and Bouffoux P., Synthesis on the spent fuel long term evolution. CEA-R-6084, (2005)
- Finch R.J. and Ewing R.C., The corrosion of uraninite under oxidizing conditions. J. Nuclear Mater 190, pp. 133-156, (1992)
- Finch R.J. and Murakami T., Systematics and paragenesis of uranium minerals. In Uranium: Mineralogy, Geochemistry and the Environment (ed. P.C. Burns & R. Finch), (1999)
- Fors, P. The effect of dissolved hydrogen on spent nuclear fuel corrosion. Ph. D dissertation, Department of Chemical and Biological engineering, Chalmers University of Technology, Göteborg, Sweden, (2009)
- Gauthier-Lafaye F., Oklo Working Group Proceedings of the first joint EC-CEa workshop on the Natural Analogue project. Oklo, (2007)
- Geisler T., Pidgeon R.T., van Bronswijk W. and Kurtz R.: Transport of uranium, thorium, and lead in metamict zircon under low-temperature hydrothermal conditions. Chem. Geol. 191, pp. 141-154, (2002)
- Giblin A. M. and Appleyard E. C. Uranium mobility in non-oxidising brines: field and experimental evidence. Appl. Geochim. 2, pp. 285-295, (1987)
- Goldhaber M.B., Hemingway B.S., Mohagheghi A., Reynolds R.L., Northrop H.R.: Origin of coiffinitite in sedimentary rocks by a sequential adsorption-reduction mechanism. Bulletin de Minéralogie Vol. 110, pp. 131-144, (1987)



**AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>**  
SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING



**A<sup>21</sup>**

- Grambow B., Lemmens K., Minet Y., Poinecet C., Spahiu K., Bosbach D., Cachoir C., Casas J., Clarendon F., Christensen B., de Pablo J., Ferry C., Grinémez J., Gin S., Glatz J.P., Gago J.A., González Robles E., Hyatt N.C., Iglesias E., Kienle B., Luckecheiter B., Martínez-España A., Metz V., Ödegaard-Jensen A., Olilia K., Quilonnes J., Rey A., Ribet S., Rondinelli J.V., Skarrenberg M., Wegen D., Serrano-Purroy D., Wiss T., RTDC-1 Final Synthesis Report, Dissolution and release from the waste matrix. EU-NF-PRO Project File#W-CT-2003-02385, (2008)
- Grentche I., Fuger J., Konings, R.J.M., Lemire, R.J., Muller, A.B., Nguyen-Trung, C., Wanner, H.: Chemical Thermodynamics 1; Chemical Thermodynamics of Uranium (Wanner H. and Forest I., Eds.), NEA OECD, Elsevier, (1992)
- Guilloumet, R., Fanghänel, J., Neck, V., Fuger, J., Palmer, D.A., Grentche I., Rand, M.H. Chemical Thermodynamics 5. Update on the Chemical Thermodynamics of Uranium, Neptunium, Plutonium, Americium and Technetium. NEA OECD, Elsevier, (2003)
- Hansley P.L. and Fitzpatrick J. J., Compositional and crystallographic data on REE-bearing coiffinitite from the Grants uranium region, northwestern New Mexico. Am. Miner. 74, pp. 263-270 (1989)
- He, H., Keech, P.G., Brodzowski, M. E., Noel, J. J., and Shoemaker, D. W., Characterisation of the influence of fission product doping on the anodic reactivity of uranium dioxide. Can. J. Chem. 85(10), pp. 702-713, (2007)
- Hummel, W., Bemer, U., Curti, E., Pearson, F.J., Thoenen, T., NAGRA/PSI Chemical Thermodynamic Data Base 01/01, Universal Publishers/uPUBLISH.com, USA (2002)
- Janecek J. and Ewing R. C., Mechanisms of lead release from uraninite in the natural fission reactors in Gabon. Geol. Cosmo. Acta 59, pp. 1917-1931, (1995)
- Janecek J. and Ewing R. C., Dissolution and Alteration of Ururanite under Reducing Conditions. J. of Nucl. Mat., 190, pp. 157-173, (1992b)
- Janecek J. and Ewing R. C., Structural Formula of Ururanite. J. of Nucl. Mat., 190, pp. 128-132, (1992a)



**AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>**  
SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

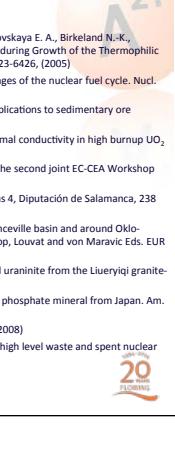


**A<sup>21</sup>**

- Janecek J. and Ewing R. C., Mechanisms of lead release from uraninite in the natural fission reactors in Gabon. Geol. Cosmo. Acta 59, pp. 1917-1931, (1995)
- Janecek J. and Ewing R. C., Dissolution and Alteration of Ururanite under Reducing Conditions. J. of Nucl. Mat., 190, pp. 157-173, (1992b)
- Janecek J. and Ewing R. C., Structural Formula of Ururanite. J. of Nucl. Mat., 190, pp. 128-132, (1992a)
- Janecek J.: Mineralogy and geochemistry of natural fission reactors in Gabon. In Uranium: Mineralogy, Geochemistry and the Environment (ed. P.C. Burns & R. Finch), (1999)
- Janecek J. and Ewing, R.C.: X-ray powder diffraction study of annealed uraninite. J. of Nucl. Mat., 185, pp. 6-77, (1991).
- Jensen, K.A.: Ewing, R.C. The Okélobondo natural fission reactor, southeast Gabon; Geology, mineralogy, and retardation of nuclear-reaction products. Geological Society of America Bulletin; January 2001; v.113, no. 1, pp. 32-62, (2001)
- Jensen, K.A.: Ewing, R.C., Gauthier-Lafaye, F.: Ururanite-A-2 Spent Nuclear Fuel from the natural fission reactor at Bangombé in Gabon, West Africa Materials Research Society Symposium Proceedings, 46(5), pp. 1209-1218, (1997)
- Jerden J.L.: Origin of Uranium Mineralisation at Coles Hill Virginia (USA) and its Natural Attenuation within an Oxidising Rock-Soil-Ground Water System, Doctoral thesis, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, (2001)
- Johnson, L.H. and King F.: Canister options for the disposal of spent fuel, Nagra Technical Report NTB 02-11, Nagra, Wettingen, Switzerland, (2002)
- Kajantie K.: A geochemical study on the genesis of ningyoite the special calcium uranous phosphate mineral. Econ. Geol. 65: 470-480, (1970)
- Khijniak T. V., Slobodkin I. L., Coker V., Renshaw J. C., Livens F. R., Bonch-Osmolovskaya E. A., Birkeland N.-K., Medvedeva-Lyalikova N. N. and Lloyd J. R., Reduction of Uranium(VI) Phosphate during Growth of the Thermophilic Bacterium Thermoterrabacterium ferrireducens. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 71 6423-6426, (2005)



**AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>**  
SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

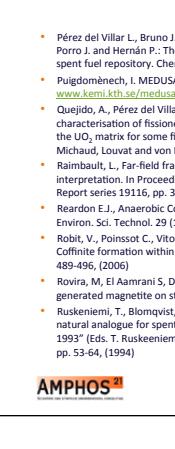


**A<sup>21</sup>**

- Khijniak T. V., Slobodkin A. I., Coker V., Renshaw J. C., Livens F. R., Bonch-Osmolovskaya E. A., Birkeland N.-K., Medvedeva-Lyalikova N. N. and Lloyd J. R., Reduction of Uranium(VI) Phosphate during Growth of the Thermophilic Bacterium Thermoterrabacterium ferrireducens. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 71 6423-6426, (2005)
- Kleckamp H.: The chemical state of fission products in oxide fuels at different stages of the nuclear fuel cycle. Nucl. Tech. 80 412-422, (1988)
- Langmuir D.: Uranium solution - mineral equilibria at low temperatures with applications to sedimentary ore deposits. Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta, 42, 547-569, (1978).
- Lee B.-H., Koo Y.-H. and Sohn D.-S.: Rim characteristics and their effects on thermal conductivity in high burnup UO<sub>2</sub> fuel. J. of Nucl. Sci. Technol. 38(1), 45-52, (2001)
- Louvat D., Michaud V., von Maravic H., eds. Oklo Working group. Proceedings of the second joint EC-CEA Workshop on OKLO-Phase II. Helsinki, 16 to 18 June 1998. EUR report 19116 EN, (2000)
- Martin-Izard, A.: Los yacimientos de uranio en pizarras. PhD Thesis. Serie Ciencias 4, Diputación de Salamanca, 238 pp., (1989)
- Matheu, R. and Cuney, M.: Space time evolution of fluid circulations in the Franceville basin and around Oklo-Océlobondo and Bangombé nuclear reactor zones. Proc. 1st Oklo Phase II workshop, Louvat and von Maravic Eds. EUR report series 18314. 27-47, (1998)
- Min, M., Fang, C. and Fayek, M.: Petrography and genetic history of coiffinitite and uraninite from the Liuyiqi granite-hosted uranium deposit, SE China. Ore Geology Reviews 26 187-197, (2005)
- Muto T., R. Meyrowitz, A. M. Pommer and T. Murano: Ningyoite, a new uranous phosphate mineral from Japan. Am. Miner. 44, 633-650, (1959)
- NIREX Final Synthesis Report: Dissolution and release from the waste matrix, (2008)
- NIREX Overview report on repository concept and programme development for high level waste and spent nuclear fuel in the United Kingdom, NIREX report N/125, (2005)



**AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>**  
SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING



**A<sup>21</sup>**

- Pérez del Villar L., Bruno J., Campos R., Gómez P., Cárzor J.S., Garralón A., Buit B., Arcos D., Carretero G., Ruiz Sánchez-Porro J. and Hernández P.: The uranium ore from Mine Fira (Salamanca, Spain) as a natural analogue of processes in a spent fuel repository. Chem. Geol. 190 395-415, (2002)
- Puigdomènech, I. MEDUSA, Make Equilibrium Diagrams Using Sophisticated Algorithms. Downloadable from [www.kemik.ttk.su/medusa/](http://www.kemik.ttk.su/medusa/) (2009)
- Quijada, A., Pérez del Villar, L., Fernández M., Crespo, M.T. and Cárzor J.S.: Mineralogical chemical and isotopic characterisation of fissioned uraninite from Bangombé natural reactor (Gabon): Evidence of the retention capacity of the UO<sub>2</sub> matrix for some fissionic products. In Proceedings of the final meeting of Oklo Phase II workshop, Michaela Louvat and von Maravic Eds. EUR Report series. 19116. (2000)
- Rainbault, L.: Far-field fracture filling around the Okélobondo reaction zone- 2. Geochemistry and preliminary interpretation. In Proceedings of the 2nd Oklo Phase II workshop, Louvat, Michaud and von Maravic Eds. EUR Report series 19116, pp. 333-342, (1999)
- Readon E.J., Anaerobic Corrosion of Granular Iron: Measurement and Interpretation of Hydrogen Evolution Rates. Environ. Sci. Technol. 29 (12), pp. 2936-2945, (1995)
- Robit, V., Poinsot C., Vitorge P., Grambow B., Cui D., Spahiu K. and Catalette H., Assessment of the relevance of Coiffinitite formation within the near-field environment of spent nuclear fuel geological disposals. MRS 932, pp. 489-496, (2006)
- Rovira, M., El Aamrani S., Duro L., Giménez J., de Pablo J., and Bruno J., Interaction of uranium with in situ anoxically generated magnetite on steel. Journal of Hazardous Materials 147, pp. 726-731, (2007)
- Ruskeinen T., Blomqvist, R. and Ahonen, L.: Uraninite and its alteration at Palmottu U-Th deposit. A possible natural analogue for spent fuel under reducing conditions. In "The Palmottu Analogue Project, Progress Report 1993" (Eds. T. Ruskeinen, J. Suksi, H. Niini and R. Blomqvist) GSF Nuclear Waste disposal research. Report YST-85, pp. 53-64, (1994)



**AMPHOS<sup>21</sup>**  
SCIENTIFIC AND STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

## 19. Duro, Grivé & Bruno: Potential long-term alteration of NSF and fate of minor radionuclides. Information from NNAA.

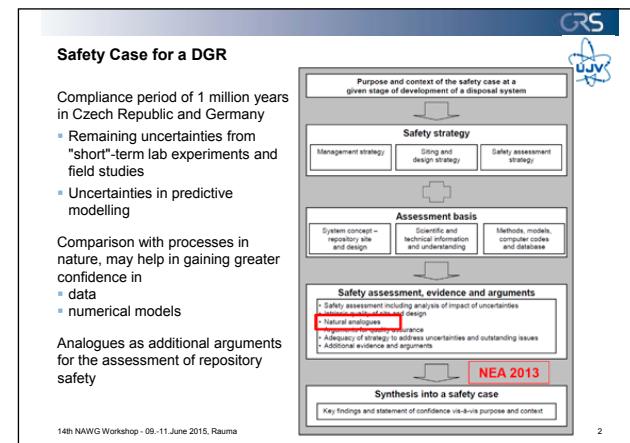
A rectangular box containing a bibliography and logos. The top right corner features a blue circle with the number '21' in white. The bottom left corner features a logo for 'AMPHOS 21' with the text 'Solutions pour l'environnement et la sécurité nucléaire' underneath.

- Scott, T.B., Allen, G.C., Heard, P.J., Randell, M.G., Reduction of U(VI)–U(IV) on the surface of magnetite. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta*. 69, 5639–5646 (2005).
- SKB TR06-22. Fuel and canister process report for the safety assessment SR-Can. SKB Technical Report TR06-22, (2006)
- Smellie J. and Karlsson F., A reappraisal of some Cigar Lake issues of importance to performance assessment. SKB TR 96-08, (1998)
- Smellie J., Analogue evidence from uranium orebodies, Report to NDA RWMD, 2009-12-01, (2010)
- Smellie, J.A.T. (ed.) Magarit Natural Analogue Study: Phase III, vol. I and II. SKB TR 98-04, (1998)
- Spinò J., Stalios A.D., Santa Cruz H., and Baron D., Stereological evolution of the rim structure in PWR-fuels at prolonged irradiation: Dependencies with burn-up and temperature. *J. Nucl. Mater.* 354, pp. 66–84 (2006)
- Sunder S., Shoesmith D.W., Christensen H., Miller N.H. and Bailey, M.G., Oxidation of  $\text{UO}_2$  fuel by radicals formed during radiolysis of water. *Materials Research Society Symp. Proc.* 176, pp. 457–464 (1990)
- Wang Y. and Huifang X., Coffinization of uraninite: SEM/AEM investigation and geochemical modeling. *Radiactite Waste Management and Environmental Remediation—ASME1999 Abs #98 ICM 1-5* (1999)
- Watanabe, K., Geochemical behaviour of iron and manganese ions in the Ningyo-Toge uranium deposit district, southwest Japan. *Chem. Geol.* 60, pp. 299–307, (1986)
- Wersin, P., Hochella Jr., M.F., Persson, P., Redden, G., Leckie, J.O., Harris, D.W... Interaction between aqueous uranium (VI) and sulfide minerals: spectroscopic evidence for sorption and reduction. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 58 (13), 2829– 2843 (1994)

**Natural Analogue Study Ruprechtov – An Experience Report**

R. Červinka, U. Noseck, V. Havlová, Th. Brasser, W. Brewitz, F. Woller

14th NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma



**Analogue study Ruprechtov: Experience report**

Natural analogue for

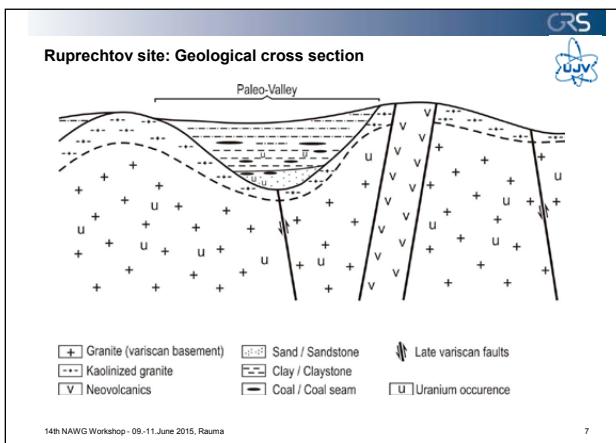
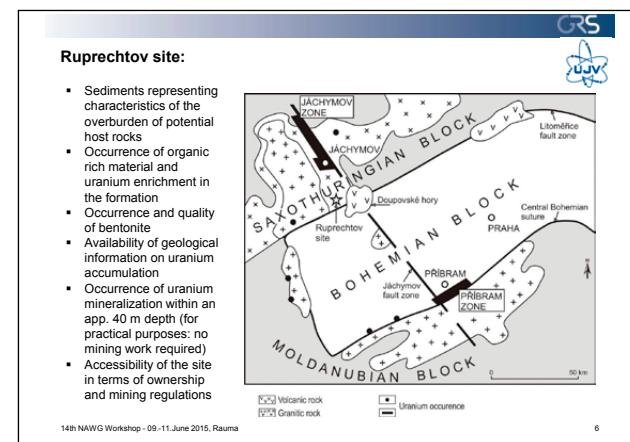
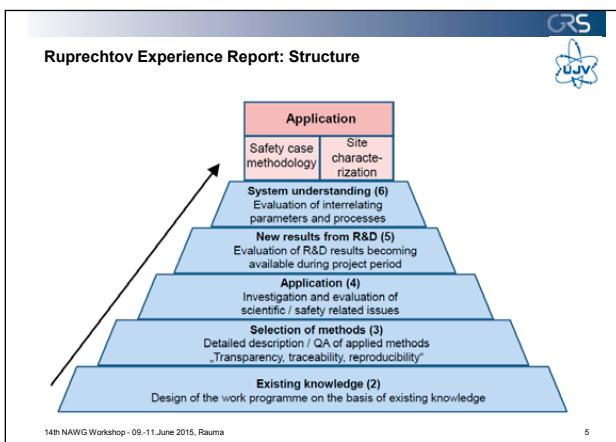
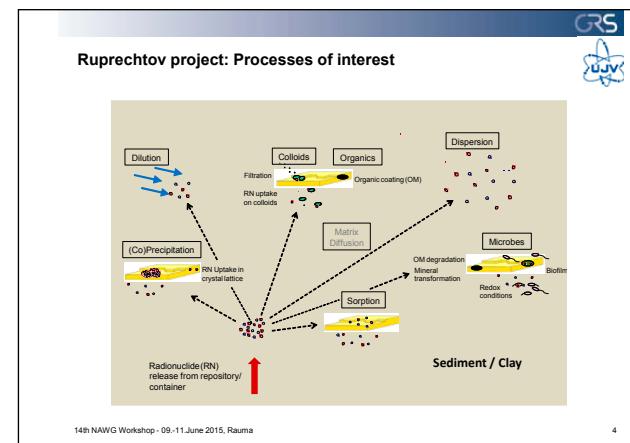
- Hydrogeochemical behaviour of uranium in clay materials / argillaceous sediments
- Sedimentary rocks / clay as a barrier for uranium migration

More than 15 years of co-operation

- CZ, D and several international project partners

Main ideas for an Experience Report

- Compile / discuss decisions on selection of Ruprechtov site as a natural analogue
- classify the Ruprechtov site with regard to the type of uranium accumulation
- iterative steps, decisions and evolution of knowledge during site investigation
- experiences selection and application of experimental laboratory and field methods,
- outline the scheme by which these methods have contributed to understanding and characterizing the main features of the site,
- illustrate the main findings relevant for a Safety Case



**Ruprechtov Literature Database**

Screenshot of the Ruprechtov Literature Database interface showing search results for "Rozsa". The results include various publications such as "Uranium Ore Deposits (33)", "1.1. Production Agents (17)", "1.2. Geology (17)", "1.3. Types (15)", "1.4. DE Regional U-Ore deposits (11)", "1.5. Regional U-Ore deposits (10)", "2. Natural Resources (26)", "2.2. Nuclear Energy (20)", "2.2.2. Magmatic Rocks (20)", "2.2.2.2. Breccia (1)", "2.2.2.3. Magmatic Lake (1)", "2.2.2.4. Tectonic (2)", "2.2.3. Met (1)", "2.2.4. Other (18)", "2.2.5. Tectonic (3)", "2.3. Petro. Barrois (7)", "2.3.1. Petro. de Caffra (1)", "2.3.2. Sediment (1)", "2.3.2.1. Tectonic (1)", "2.3.2.2. Magmatic (1)", "2.3.3. Clay Formation (2)", "2.3.3.1. Clay (1)", "2.3.3.2. Kaolinite (1)", "2.3.3.3. Magmatic (1)", "3.1. Seismology (1)", "3.2. Geochemistry (1)", "3.2.1. Uranium (5)", "3.2.2. Thorium (1)", "3.2.3. Uranium Mobility (82)", "3.2.4. Thorium Mobility (1)", "3.3. Mineralogy (24)", "3.3.1. Geochemistry (1)"

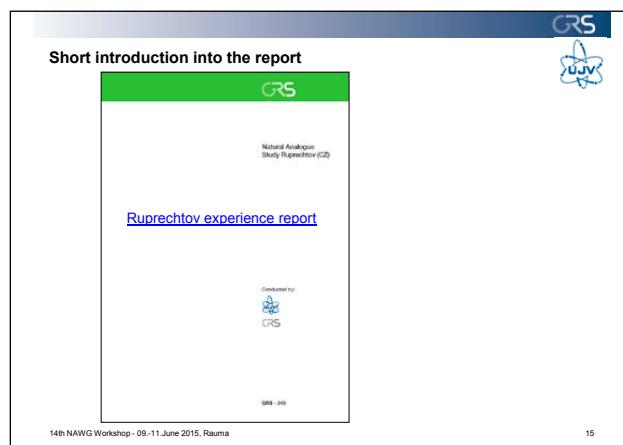
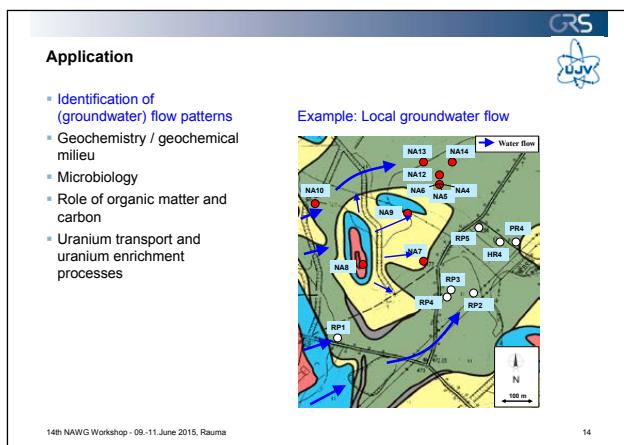
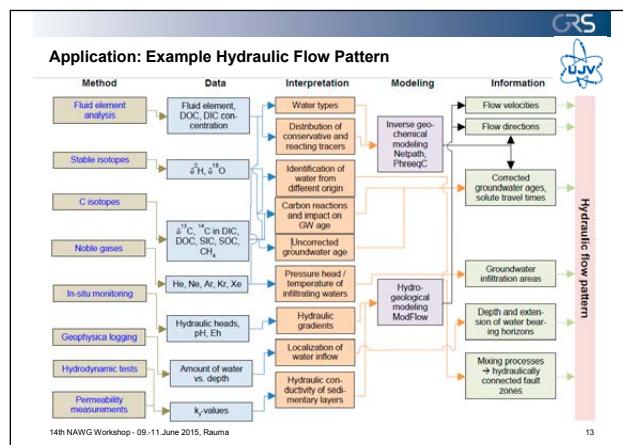
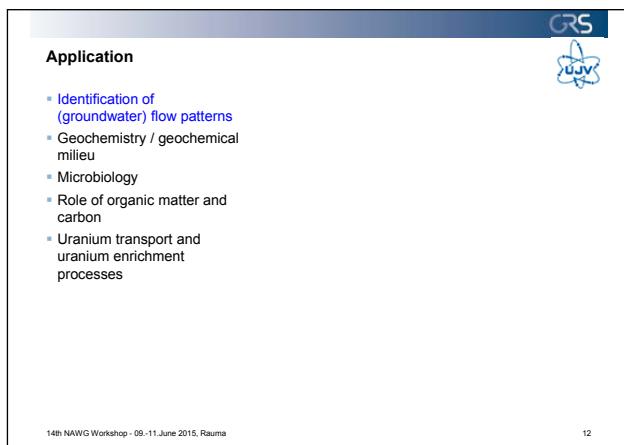
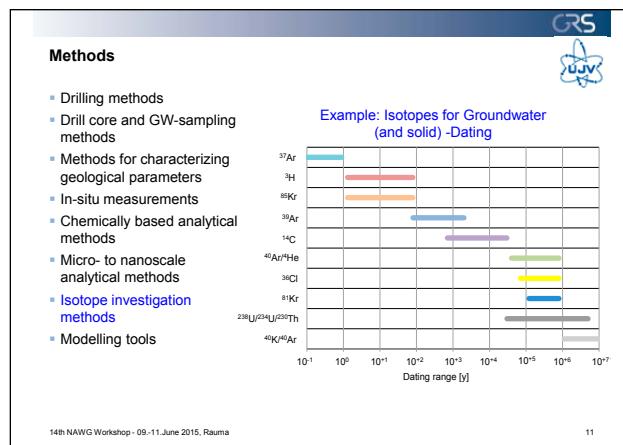
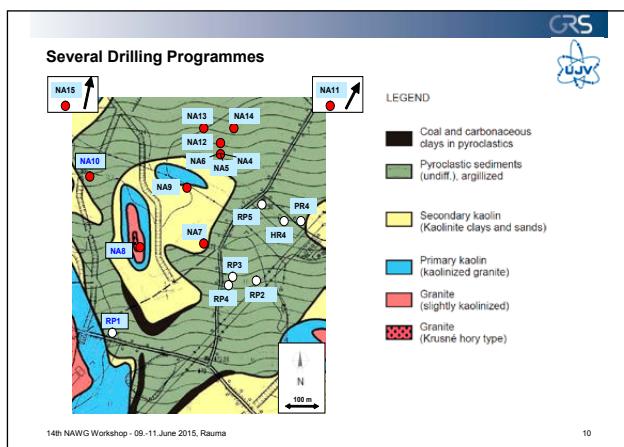
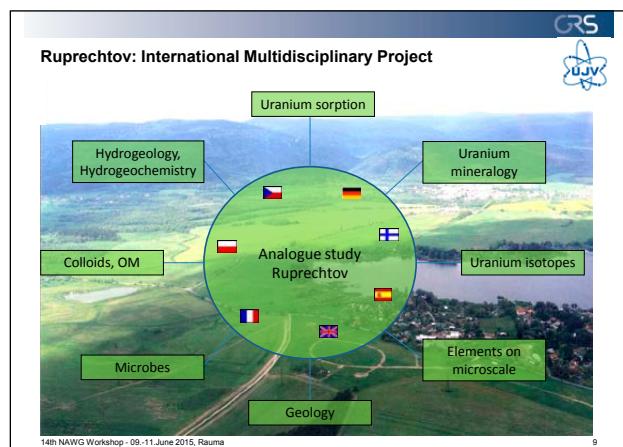
Kluk, B.; Záh, K.; Doležel, R. et al (2009). The Rozsa uranium deposit, Bohemian Massif, Czech Republic; shear zone hosted, late Variscan and post-Variscan hydrothermal mineralization. In: Miner Depos (5), S. 59-62.

Abstract: These major mineralization events are recorded at the Rozsa uranium deposit (total mine production of 23,000 t U3O8, average grade of 0.37% U3O8, 0.1 ppm uranium oxide and 0.1 ppm thorium).

Schlagwörter: Kategorien: Keine Aufgaben

Keywords: Categories: No tasks assigned

14th NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma



**Relevance for the Safety Case**

Uranium efficiently immobilised in a reducing environment

- No significant release of immobilised uranium over millions of years
- Long-term stable uranium bearing horizon (although near surface)

Identification of relevant features

- Impact of microbial activity on several processes
- Low impact of organic colloids on uranium mobility
- Strong isolation capacity of clays

Analytical methods applied and further developed

- Remote colloid sampling under undisturbed conditions,
- Modern analytics ( $\mu$ -XRF,  $\mu$ -XANES, U(4)/U(6) separation) for solid phase uranium characterization
- Combination of several isotope analyses helped to identify relevant processes in the field.

14th NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

16

**Lessons learnt**

Relevance of available knowledge from natural analogue studies for selecting sites with geological potential for the investigation of radionuclide retention / isolation

Development of a general strategy for field investigation

- Stepwise approach to maintain flexibility
- Thorough planning of further steps according to real needs and requirements

Application of drilling, sampling and site characterization methods and their optimization during the work progress

- Various technical experiences listed in formalized tables

Only possible by co-operation with international experts and working teams.

- knowledge and expertise in different disciplines (geology, mineralogy, hydrology,...)
- specific technical experience (e.g. isotope methods, state-of-the-art  $\mu$ -/nano-analytics)

14th NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

17

**Accompanying and Funding**

This work was financed by the German Federal Ministry of Economics and Labour (BMWi) under Contract nos. 02E8926, 02E9128, 02E9551 and 02E9995, by SÚRAO and the Czech Ministry of Trade and Industry (Pokrok 1H-PK25, FR-TI1/362) and by the European Commission within the integrated project FUNMIG.

We really thank

SÚRAO (CZ)  
BMW i / PTKA (D)

Supported by:  
Federal Ministry of Economic Affairs and Energy  
on the basis of a decision by the German Bundestag

for long-term support and interest in the project.

PTKA Projektträger Karlsruhe  
Karlsruhe Institute for Technology

SÚRAO SÚRAO | SÚRAO s.r.o. | SÚRAO, a.s.

Ruprechtov team and many others

14th NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

18

Thank you for your attention !

14th NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

19

## 21. Noseck & Wolf: Current natural analogue activities in Germany.

**Current natural analogue activities in Germany**

Ulrich Noseck, Jens Wolf

14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**Current situation in Germany**

Standortauswahlgesetz (site selection act), 23. July 2013

- Objective: Selection of a disposal site for the high-level waste produced in Germany within a scientific based and transparent process

Before start of the process 2 year work of a committee:

Committee: "Lagerung hochaktiver Abfallstoffe" ("Disposal of high level waste")

- Development of proposals for
  - Deep disposal or long-term interim storage
  - Exclusion criteria and minimum requirements
  - Involvement of the public / other stakeholders

Site selection process shall be completed in 2031

14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**Regulatory requirements for complementary considerations (analogues, BMU 2010)**

**"Long-term statement on the integrity of the containment providing rock zone (CPRZ):** For probable developments, evidence must be provided on the basis of a long-term geoscientific prognosis verifying that the integrity of the isolating rock zone is guaranteed throughout the reference period of 1 million years."

"For a numerical analysis of the final repository's long-term behaviour with respect to integrity of the isolating rock zone, radiological consequences, mobilisation of natural radionuclides, properties of containers and backfill, properties of the sealing structures, deterministic calculations should be based on the most realistic modelling possible ... Furthermore, where applicable, reference models (e.g. reference biospheres) shall be applied to periods with a high level of uncertainty regarding the input data and calculation models. Additionally, for such periods, **qualitative arguments** should also be consulted."

14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**Concept of containment providing rock zone (CPRZ)**

14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**Types of analogues for the safety concept in salt**

14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**Status at NAWG 13**

Start of a systematic compilation and evaluation of how analogues can be used for the safety case of a HLW/SF repository in salt

Focus on the safety concept, i.e. the long-term safe containment by the assessment of the geological and geotechnical barriers

- Step 1: Identification of NA**  
For which aspects can analogues contribute to the assessment of safety?
- Step 2: Assessment of NA**  
What is the status of the identified aspects / analogues?
- Step 3: Future Work**  
Identification of future work on aspects / analogues

Wolf & Noseck, 2015

14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**Example: Analogues for the integrity of the geological barrier**

Aspect	Application	S	A	C
Existence of salt domes in Northern Germany	Long-term stability of salt domes	++	+	⊗⊗
++	Natural Analogon identified and well documented	++	+	⊗⊗
+	Natural Analogon identified but documentation insufficient	++	+	⊗
∅	Natural Analogon identified but no documentation	+	∅	⊗⊗
-	Natural Analogon is not identified	++	++	⊗
--	Natural Analogon is (probably) not identifiable	++	++	⊗
Chemical composition of fluid inclusions in salt formations	Interaction between salt formation and external solutions	++	+	⊗
Chemical and isotope composition of gas inclusions in salt formations	Migration of gases in a salt dome	++	+	⊗
Investigation of openings from salt mining	Behaviour of rock salt in the depth	∅	+	⊗⊗
Basalt intrusions in Fulda-Werra Series of	Sealing of fissures (Self sealing)	--	++	⊗⊗
⊗	rather appropriate for communication with experts	--	+	⊗
⊗⊗	rather appropriate for communication with public	--	+	⊗

Step 1 → Step 2

14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**New report for NA in rock salt**

Detailed reviews including

- (i) state of knowledge of lab experiments and modelling and
- (ii) potential for analogues

on

- Behaviour of Competent formations
- Compaction of crushed salt
- Composition of fluid inclusions
- Thermal stability of rock salt
- Mechanical stability of rock salt
- Impact of earthquakes on a rock salt formation / repository
- Qualified shaft and drift sealings
- Iron corrosion
- Microbial processes

NAWG 13

NAWG 13

14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

## 21. Noseck & Wolf: Current natural analogue activities in Germany.

**Mechanical containment**

Old wooden staircase, 1300 b.C.  
Salzkammergut (Austria)

Old converged drift approx. 100 years old,  
Asse mine, Germany

Demonstration of the safety function containment,  
Visualisation and understanding of convergence processes

14th NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**Self sealing of rock salt**

Sealed fractures in salt dome Bokeloh, Northern Germany

Fractures

- observed in salt domes Bokeloh, Lehrte, Benthe
- limited to narrow range
- never detected at depth < 700 m
- filled with halite crystals → completely tight
- geological, mineralogical, geochemical analysis
- origin from diagenesis

14th NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**Self sealing of rock salt**

Bulkhead drift Asse mine (700 m level)

- Permeability distribution around an open and the bulkhead drift after 85 years
- Open drift:** Typical EDZ still present
  - 1.5 m extension, Max. permeability:  $2 \cdot 10^{-18} \text{ m}^2$
- Closed drift:** Sealing observed
  - Max. Permeabilities  $< 10^{-18} \text{ m}^2$
- Technical analogue now used for model qualification

14th NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**Self sealing of rock salt**

FLAC calculations

- Increase of volumetric strain after construction of bulkhead drift with concrete and steel liner
- Decrease of vol. strain after excavation of the drift
- Model comparison
  - General trend fairly well
  - Differences mainly due to parameter derivation from experiments
  - Experimental basis for damage and dilatancy reduction still limited
- Comparison with analogue data to be done

14th NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

Hampel et al. 2015

**Self sealing of rock salt: „Gasfrac Merkers“**

As a consequence of the local rock burst Völkershausen 1989 a gas breakthrough of CO<sub>2</sub> occurred in the lower rock salt barrier in the salt mine Merkers due to the unloading of the upper mine parts.

W + 476 NN  
+ 400 NN  
+ 3450 m  
gas outflow 1989 - 2000 ~ 46 Mio. m<sup>3</sup> CO<sub>2</sub>  
 $p_{\text{gas}} \approx 7.5 \text{ MPa}$

Popp et al. 2007

14th NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**Self sealing of rock salt „Gasfrac Merkers“**

Recovery of barrier integrity after 18 years

Ort 19  
gas bearing sub-salinar

In-situ testing

250m long horizontal bore hole:

- Direct probing of the former gas-frac zone
- Hydrofrac testing
- Pressure build-up tests
- Gas-injection tests

14th NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

Popp et al. 2007

**Earthquakes**

Relevance for the Safety Case

- Earthquakes might impact the integrity of the geological and/or the geotechnical barrier
- Occurrence probability in time frame of 1 Mio years covered with large uncertainties

Handling in the German Safety Case (VSG)

- Exclusion of seismic active areas for site selection
- Definition of a dimensioning earthquake covering known tectonic events

Assessment of impact on the salt formation

- Geomechanical model calculations
- Argumentation with "analogues"
- rock bursts

Appropriate for communication with the public, since earthquakes and rock bursts are frequently reported in media and basic information about the processes is available

14th NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**Earthquakes**

date	location	magnitude	burst area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Subsidence (m)
1 1940	Krügershall	4.3	0.6	0.2
2 1953	Heringen	5.0	0.7	0.6
3 1958	Merkers	4.8	2.0	0.45
4 1961	Merkers	3.7	0.2	0.1
5 1971	Aschersleben	4.6	0.33	0.75
6 1975	Sünna	5.2	3.4	0.7
7 1983	Bleicherode	3.3	0.1	0.07
8 1989	Völkershausen	5.6	6.5	1.0
9 1995	Solkams	4.8	0.36	4.5
10 1995	Wyoming	5.1	2.0	1.0
11 1996	Teutschenthal	4.9	2.5	0.5

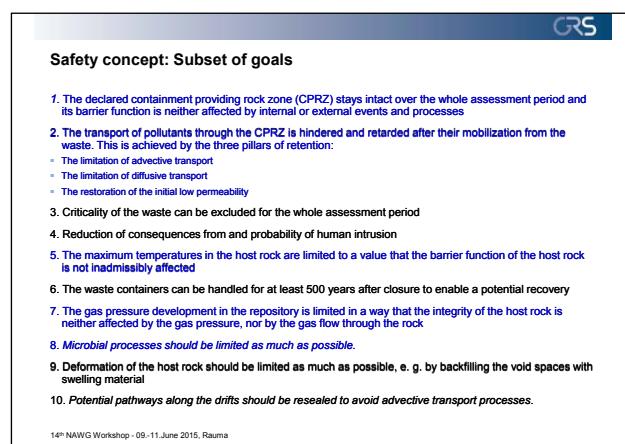
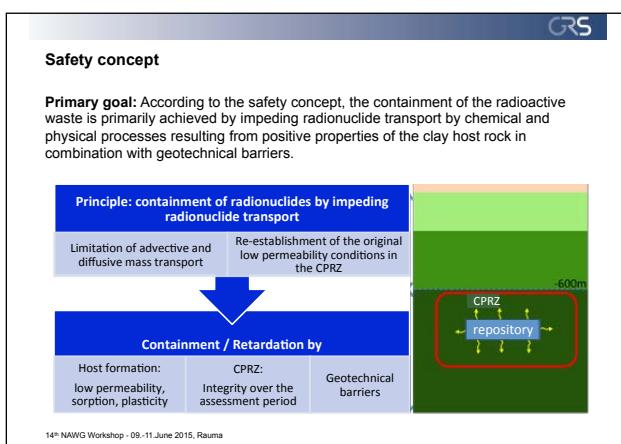
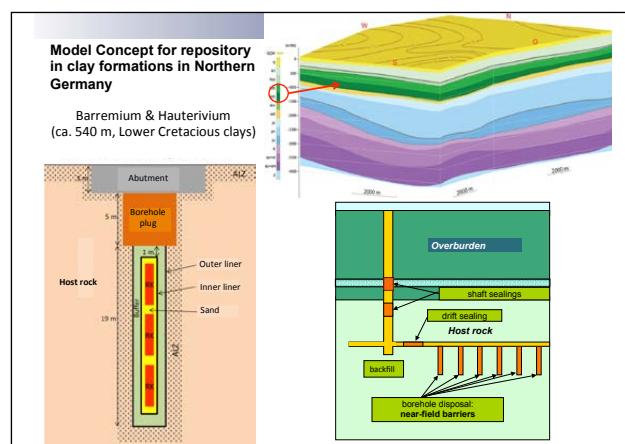
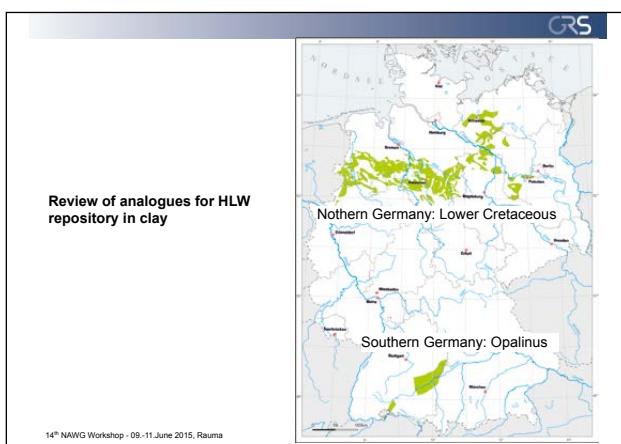
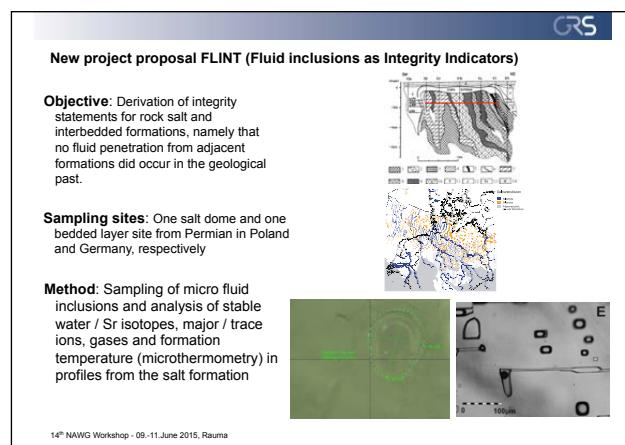
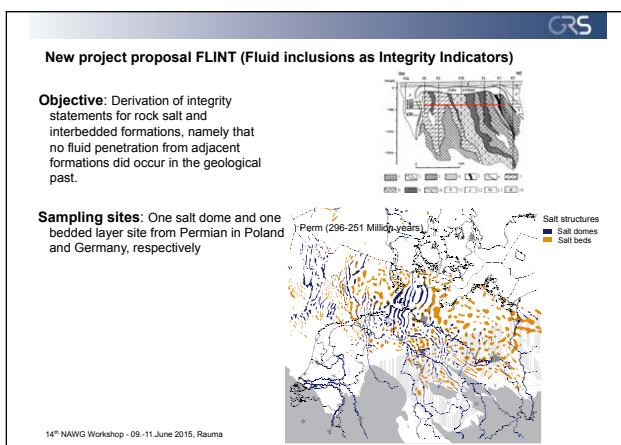
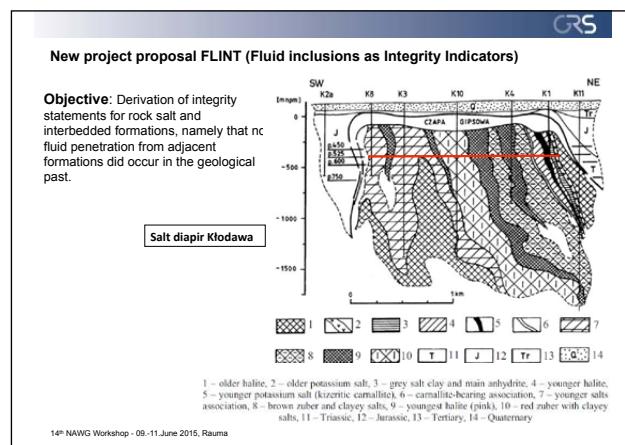
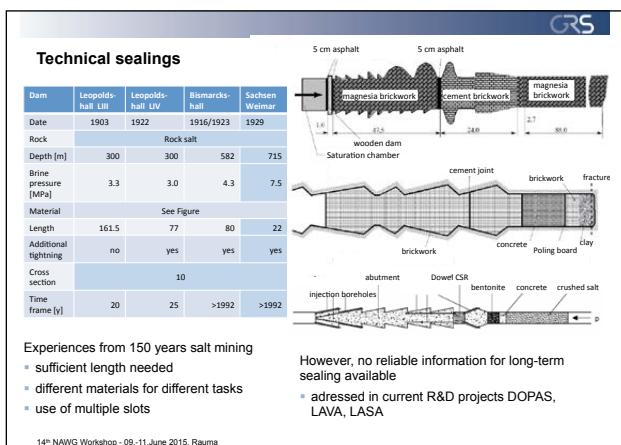
Argument in the safety case :

- Significantly higher dynamical strain for rock burst compared to that from an earthquake
- Experimental investigations: geological barrier has retained its integrity in all cases
- A repository in rock salt is earthquake-resistant for a sufficiently thick salt barrier

14th NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

Minkley et al. 2010

## 21. Noseck & Wolf: Current natural analogue activities in Germany.



## 21. Noseck & Wolf: Current natural analogue activities in Germany.

**2. Goal: The transport of pollutants through the CPRZ is hindered and retarded after their mobilization from the waste**

- Limitation of advective transport
- Limitation of diffusive transport
  - small diffusion coefficients
  - high sorption capacity
  - low solubility limits in the clay backfill and clay rock
- Restoration of the initial low permeability of CPRZ
  - self-healing of excavation disturbed parts of the host rock
  - in combination with the geotechnical barriers and backfill

**Potential analogues**

- Transport of substances in the pore water naturally occurred through geological past
  - Relevant processes can be deduced from tracer profiles in the rock pore water
- Buffer capacity of the host rock especially against pore water with cement phases
  - Clay formations in contact with cementitious pore water from natural geological environments
- Resealing of fractures in the host rock
  - natural analogues, processes that affected the host rock or comparable rock types
  - technical analogues like tunnel construction

14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**7. goal: Gas pressure in the repository is limited that the integrity of the host rock is neither affected by gas pressure nor by gas flow through the rock**

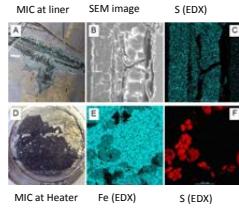
**Potential analogues:** High gas pressures or gas flow might result in the fracturing of the host rock which potentially is a damage of the CPRZ integrity. Clay formations which are under a pressure load from gas can be found in natural and technical environments. Examples are natural gas resources in or covered by clay formations as well as technical gas storage in underground reservoirs. Both cases can be potentially suitable to serve as analogue for gas pressure effects to and gas transport processes in clay formations.

14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**Goal: Microbial processes should be limited as much as possible.**

**Potential analogues:** The microbial biota in a deep nuclear waste repository is expected to be represented through indigenous microbes that were inactive (or had very low metabolic activity) prior to construction and that become more active due to the emplacement of nutrients and electron donors. Additional microbe populations can be brought into the repository together with engineered materials.

- Anthropogenic analogues to the repository construction, e. g. from mining or tunnel construction or in-situ experiments
- Re-investigation of existing archaeological and natural analogues with respect to indications of microbial processes



Kursten, 2004

14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

**References**

BMU: BMU (Bundesministerium für Umwelt, Naturschutz und Reaktorsicherheit): Sicherheitsanforderungen an die Endlagerung wärmeentwickelnder radioaktiver Abfälle (2010). [http://www.bmub.bund.de/fileadmin/bmu\\_imprints/english/pdf/application/pdf/sicherheitsanforderungen\\_en\\_bt.pdf](http://www.bmub.bund.de/fileadmin/bmu_imprints/english/pdf/application/pdf/sicherheitsanforderungen_en_bt.pdf)

Brasser, T. et al.: Natürliche Analoga im Wirtsgestein Salz. GRS – 365, BMWi-FKZ 02E 9813, Gesellschaft für Anlagen- und Reaktorsicherheit (GRS) gmbH, Braunschweig 2007, ISBN 978-3-944161-46-4.

Hampel, A. et al.: Joint Project III on the comparison of constitutive models for the thermo-mechanical behaviour of rock salt: Overview and results from model calculations of healing of rock salt. In: Roberts, Melgaard and Hawkes (eds.) Mechanical Behaviour of Salt VIII. London, 2015.

Kursten, B.: Results from corrosion studies on metallic components and instrumentation installed in the OPHELIE research. Presentation EIG EURIDICE OPHELIE Day, June 10, 2004 (retrieved on May 25, 2011 from <http://www.euridice.be/en/Oppublications/2004/agenda03.htm>)

Minkley, W. et al.: Beweissicherungsprogramm zum geomechanischen Verhalten von Salinarbarrieren nach starker dynamischer Beanspruchung und Entwicklung einer Dimensionierungsrichtlinie zum dauerhaften Einschluss. IfG Institut für Geobringsmechanik GmbH, Leipzig, 2010.

Noseck, U.; Wolf, J.; Steininger, W.; Miller, B.: Identification and Applicability of Analogues for a Safety Case for a HLW Repository in Evaporites – Results from an NEA Workshop. Swiss Journal of Geosciences. March 2015. DOI: 10.1007/s00015-015-0183-2

Popp, T. et al.: Untersuchungen zur Barrierefähigkeit im Hinblick auf das Ein-Endlager-Konzept. IfG Institut für Geobringsmechanik GmbH, Bundesamt für Strahlenschutz, Salzgitter 2007.

Wolf, J.; Noseck, U.: Natural Analogues for containment providing barriers for a HLW repository in salt. Swiss Journal of Geosciences. April 2015. DOI: 10.1007/s00015-015-0184-1.

14<sup>th</sup> NAWG Workshop - 09.-11.June 2015, Rauma

## Complementary considerations for the safety case

Heini Reijonen, Nuria Marcos  
Saario & Riekkola Oy

and

Marja Vuorio,  
Posiva Oy

NAWG 2015 9.-11.6. Eurajoki, Finland



**POSIVA**

### Contents

- Complementary considerations (CC) - background
- CC in TURVA-2012 safety case
- Future outlook for TURVA-2020 safety case



KBS-3V repository at Olkiluoto

2014-09-12 2

## Complementary considerations - background

- Part of the safety case
- Regulatory requirements (STUK YVL D.5)
  - The importance to safety of such scenarios that cannot reasonably be assessed by means of quantitative safety analyses, shall be examined by means of complementary considerations.
  - They may include e.g. analyses by simplified methods, comparisons with natural analogues or observations of the geological history of the disposal site.



2014-09-12 3

## Complementary considerations - background

- "The significance of such considerations grows as the assessment period increases, and safety evaluations extending beyond time horizon of one million years can mainly be based on the complementary considerations."
- "Complementary considerations shall also be applied parallel to the actual safety assessment in order to enhance the confidence in results of the analysis or certain part of it."
- Complementary considerations have been described (NEA 2004, 2009) as evaluations, evidence and qualitative supporting arguments that lie outside the scope of the other reports of the quantitative safety assessment.

2014-09-12 4

## Complementary Considerations in TURVA-2012 safety case

- Report supporting especially
  - FEP, '
  - Performance Assessment, and,
  - Formulation of Scenarios reports.



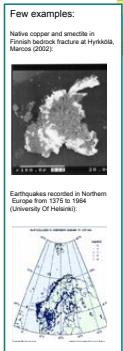
Neali, F., Alexander, R., Saini, H., Marcos, N., Hjelte, T., Smith, G. & Vuorio, M. 2013. Safety case for the disposal of spent nuclear fuel at Olkiluoto-Complementary Considerations 2012. (POSIVA 2012-21)



2014-09-12 5

## NA related contents of CC report

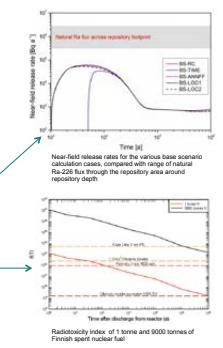
- Evidence for the long-term stability of the host rock, e.g.:
  - Understanding of the climate driven processes
  - Understanding of the site stability: e.g. historical earthquake record, low erosion rate
- Evidence for the suitability of the repository design and materials
  - Natural analogues for long-term durability of spent fuel, copper, iron, bentonite and cementitious materials,
  - Specifically reviewed against Olkiluoto site and design
- Evidence for limited rates of radionuclide migration in the repository system
  - e.g. NAs for diffusion-dominated transport in bentonite buffer
- Analogues for potential future conditions in the surface environment
  - Analogues used to understand biosphere conditions at the site during the dose assessment time frame (10 000a)
- The evolution of the repository system beyond one million years
  - NA used for the very long-term geological history of the site and its surroundings



19/11/2015 6

## In addition to NAs, CC includes also discussion on

- Geological disposal as waste management option
- Complementary Indicators (such as fluxes and concentrations of naturally-occurring radionuclides), introduced in CC → and used in the safety assessment (AoS).
  - In the period beyond a few thousand years complementary safety indicators using fluxes and concentrations of naturally-occurring radionuclides have been used (according to IAEA, 2003).
  - alternative indicators, such as "crossover times" have been used in illustrating safety (according to IAEA, 2003)



**POSIVA**

19/11/2015 7

## Feed back from STUK on CC

- Overall CC has been found to be comprehensive
- A better integration of discussions in CC to safety functions and performance targets has been suggested.

2014-09-12 8

## Future developments for the next TURVA-2020 safety case

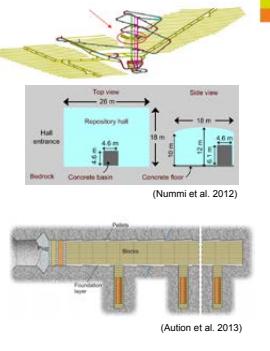
- Updates needed



9

### Updates related to design

- Low and intermediate waste repository will be included in the safety case
  - Final materials and design
  - Location at ~180 m depth
- Deposition tunnel backfill design is to be updated before the operation licence application (around 2020)
  - No drastic changes expected i.e. swelling clay material



(Nummi et al. 2012)

(Aution et al. 2013)



10

### New information on NAs

- CC report listed NA studies overview on relevant to Posiva's safety case (Appendix C in CC)
  - These have been brought forward already by publishing paper (supported by Posiva) on the CC methodology and topics for further research in Swiss Journal of Geosciences (see Reijonen et al. 2015)
- New studies also started and new information from e.g. Greenland Analogue Project (GAP), long-term cement studies (LCS) and Cyprus NA project (CNAP)
  - the final results will be available for TURVA-2020.
- Posiva is currently participating in several NA projects:
  - Finalising the GAP project
  - Saimaa project for searching information on stagnant ice sheet conditions
  - Olkiluoto fracture montmorillonite is being investigated in more detail
  - Olkiluoto "Merireikä" (sea borehole) project to investigate paleo gw chemistry

NA / site data



11

### Refined scope

- Increased comprehensiveness and in-depth discussion
- Better integration to safety functions and performance targets
  - Will be obtained also by better cross referencing between safety case reports
- Considering also for the next CC report:
  - Comparison with activity releases and concentrations in the repository system
    - Activity concentrations
    - Activity fluxes in groundwater
    - C-14 uptake by biomass
  - Comparison of radiation dose from different sources (Chapter 7 of POSIVA 2012-10)
    - Radon in indoor air
    - Natural radioactivity in the body
    - External radiation from the ground
    - Cosmic radiation
    - Medical X-ray exams
    - Medical radioisotope exams
    - Nuclear weapons tests and Chernobyl fallout



12

### Conclusions

- The new CC will account for the requirements and additional feedback from STUK
- Updates will include
  - Design updates
  - New information from recent research and from the open literature
  - Some new topics
- Better integration with the other reports of the safety case
  - Better connection between the CC and safety functions and performance targets
- In-depth discussion → support for the overall conceptual understanding of the safety case



13

**Kiitos**  
**Thank you**




14



**Radioactive Waste Management**



## Using natural analogues to build stakeholder confidence in geological disposal – “A catalogue of natural analogues for radioactive waste management”

Simon Norris, Tony Milodowski, Russell Alexander,  
Julie West & Fiona McEvoy

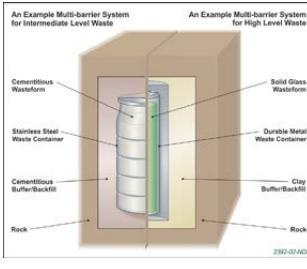
  

### UK Geological Disposal Facility

- Site yet to be identified
- Work currently generic
- Multi-barrier system

**Possible host rocks:**

- Higher strength rocks
- Lower strength rocks
- Evaporites





### RWM’s “Geological Disposal Environmental Safety Case Strategy” - 1

*RWM report NDA/RWM/090 2012*

“Analogues can be helpful in demonstrating understanding of aspects of GDF performance and provide evidence that certain materials can survive for long periods.

However, they do not provide conclusive proof that these materials will survive for the required periods in the environments of a particular GDF, as the conditions under which the analogue material has survived may not match those expected to occur or evolve in a GDF.



### RWM’s “Geological Disposal Environmental Safety Case Strategy” - 2

*RWM report NDA/RWM/090 2012*

Therefore, analogues will be used with caution, and can only ever provide supporting arguments in an Environmental Safety Case.

Nevertheless, appropriate analogues can be helpful in providing a long-term practical demonstration to support the theoretical and mathematical safety arguments.



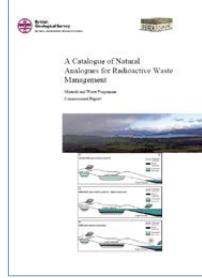
### Catalogue of natural analogues for radioactive waste disposal

**Aim**

- To provide a reference source of safety-relevant examples from natural systems that could be used to support a safety case
- Set of “flyers” summarising key points

**Scope**

- Target audience: Aimed at regulators, policy makers, managers, decision makers and others involved in the waste management process who are not necessarily specialists in natural systems
- Suitable for the general scientific audience
- All aspects of disposal relevant to UK situation
- HLW, ILW, range of repository rocks and concepts
- “Classical” analogue projects
- Natural system data





### Objectives and scope of the natural analogues catalogue

To produce examples of data from natural systems (including archaeological analogues) that could be used to support a safety case for a GDF

**For each analogue example, the following information is provided:**

- A description of the specific aspects of components of the GDF that the natural or archaeological analogue system represents or is applicable to
- A summary description of the geoscientific characteristics of the natural analogue
- Key safety-relevant observations
- A summary of limitations of the use of the analogue
- Images of systems that can be used in RWM publications, subject to appropriate acknowledgements and copyright criteria
- A list of references where further information can be obtained



### Catalogue organisation

The examples grouped into 4 main sections, which are then subdivided according to their main safety barrier functions:

1. The Engineered Barrier System
  - Wastewells e.g. natural glasses as analogues of vitrified HLW
  - Container performance e.g. Roman Legionary nails from Inchtuthil
  - Near-field barrier materials e.g. Cements from Hadrian's Wall, England
2. The Natural Barrier System
  - Long-term performance of clay host rocks e.g. The Dunarobba Forest, Todi, Italy
  - Long-term performance of fractured crystalline host rocks e.g. Tono, Japan (rock stability)
  - Long-term performance of salt host rocks e.g. natural brine inclusions in salt diapirs, Germany
  - Long-term isolation concepts e.g. Matrix Diffusion (e.g. Kamaishi, Opalinus Clay)
3. Radionuclide migration in natural systems
  - Retardation in natural systems e.g. Loch Lomond (iodine and chloride migration)
  - Colloid migration in natural systems e.g. Pocos de Caldas, Morro do Ferro, Brazil
4. Natural analogues and the Safety Case
  - Generic safety case
  - Database and model testing e.g. thermodynamic databases examples from Oman and Jordan
  - Whole system performance e.g. Cigar Lake, Canada – a natural analogue for an entire repository?



**23. Norris, Milodowski, Alexander, West & McEvay:** Using natural analogues to build stakeholder confidence in geological disposal “A catalogue of natural analogues for radioactive waste management”.

**Case Study 1B: Consumer performance: Long-term stability of copper cathode**

## Littleham Cove, south Devon, United Kingdom – Corrosion of native copper in Peronian mudstones

**Overview**

Copper is one of the materials which may be used as a repository to contain high-level waste (HLW) and spent fuel.

**The use of copper waste cathodes in a repository**

- The use of copper waste cathodes in a repository would be similar to the use of copper cathodes with a low rate of corrosion in a secondary containment system.
- Each cathode is expected to last a long time, probably many thousands of years. The cathodes will be compacted between a layer of rock salt and a layer of bentonite clay.
- Copper is chosen as the corrosion product is soluble in water and represents stable salts (e.g. Cu<sup>2+</sup>).
- In the presence of oxygen, sulphur, chlorine, reducing groundwater environments could be present in the reservoir environment. As a result, the copper will be exposed to reduce and protect the cathode.

**The Littleham Cove Natural Analogue Study**

Natively occurring copper sheet is presented in the Peronian limestone at Littleham Cove, south Devon. The study aims to evaluate the potential for long-term stability of copper enclosed in clay – as could be found in a repository where copper is used.

**Geological setting**



Map showing the location of Littleham Cove in south Devon, UK. The inset map highlights the coastal area around Littleham Cove, with a yellow box indicating the study site. The legend identifies the geological units: Peronian limestone (yellow), Lower Lias dolomite (orange), Portlandian dolomite (green), Portlandian sandstone (blue), and the sea (grey). A scale bar indicates distances up to 1 km.

**Geology**

Littleham Cove is situated on the coast of south Devon, UK. The area is underlain by Peronian limestone, which contains natively occurring copper sheet. The limestone is characterized by yellowish white carbonates. Peronian dolomite and sandstone are also present. The Peronian limestone is overlain by Lower Lias dolomite and sandstone, and the sea is present in the deepest parts of the bays to the west. The Peronian limestone is a massive dolomite, which has been extensively karstified, creating numerous dissolution cavities and sinkholes. The limestone contains numerous natively occurring copper veins and nodules.

**Experimental design**

To evaluate the potential for long-term stability of copper enclosed in clay – as could be found in a repository where copper is used – the team will be exposed to reduce and prevent the corrosion of the copper cathode.

**Results – what have been learned?**

The Littleham Cove Natural Analogue Study demonstrates that copper metal buried in a compacted clay matrix experiences no major dissolution or corrosion for a very long period of time.

In this particular case, also only oxidation and alteration of copper during burial, due to the presence of oxygen in the groundwater environment, was observed. The copper cathode and sand from Bentheimer carbonates were not severely compromised geologically for at least 100,000 years. This is equivalent to the time required for the formation of a 150 m thick sedimentary overburden. This is well in excess of the timescales required for a 150 m thick sedimentary overburden to form.

**Conclusions**

• At Littleham Cove, copper is 19.9% pure and occurs in discrete plates (150 nm diameter) surrounded by a thin film of Cu<sup>2+</sup>. The copper is surrounded by a thin film of Cu<sup>2+</sup> and the copper plates vary in thickness from ~0.5 to 1 mm. These sheets are in situ with respect to the surrounding dolomite and limestone bedrock plates and were found about 3.7 million years ago.

• Once it is formed, the copper is intact and could be oxidized rapidly when exposed to the environment.

• Between 30–80% of the original thickness of the copper remained undissolved and preserved after 100,000 years. This demonstrates that copper is relatively stable in the environment. Cu<sup>2+</sup> ions, sulphide and oxides exposed the copper plates to the natural weathering environment.

**Uncertainties and differences**

• Unlike a purpose-designed disposal site, this natural system is a repository, the natural cycle of which is not fully understood. The natural system is a closed system and the copper is likely to be exposed to a good deal more than would be required in a repository.

• The behaviour of the copper in the natural system is likely to differ from the behaviour of the copper in a repository.

• The behaviour of the Peronian limestone in the natural system is likely to differ from the behaviour of the limestone in a repository. The clay minerals and the other sediments in the natural system are probably different to those in a repository.

• It also remains to be seen if the parameters in these Peronian shales would be sufficiently and highly stable positive shales and sufficient intercalations. The permeability of the deeper parts of the Peronian limestone is not well known. The Peronian limestone is characterized by yellowish white carbonates. Peronian dolomite and sandstone are also present. The Peronian limestone is overlain by Lower Lias dolomite and sandstone, and the sea is present in the deepest parts of the bays to the west. The Peronian limestone is a massive dolomite, which has been extensively karstified, creating numerous dissolution cavities and sinkholes. The limestone contains numerous natively occurring copper veins and nodules.

• The Littleham Cove Natural Analogue Study demonstrates that copper metal buried in a compacted clay matrix experiences no major dissolution or corrosion for a very long period of time.

• The Littleham Cove Natural Analogue Study demonstrates that copper metal buried in a compacted clay matrix experiences no major dissolution or corrosion for a very long period of time.

• In this particular case, also only oxidation and alteration of copper during burial, due to the presence of oxygen in the groundwater environment, was observed. The copper cathode and sand from Bentheimer carbonates were not severely compromised geologically for at least 100,000 years. This is equivalent to the time required for the formation of a 150 m thick sedimentary overburden. This is well in excess of the timescales required for a 150 m thick sedimentary overburden to form.

- The transportation of major waste is the major environmental problem, subject to the protection that major reactors have already made enormous strides. The repository environment for the safety assessment design goal of 100 000 years.

**Further reading**

BRUNER, J. R., BROWN, D. L. & HARRISON, C. 2006. Environmental consequences of the use and fuel of EGR. *J. Nuclear Sci. Technol.*, **43**, 16–19. *IAEA Technical Report Series*, **32** (IAEA). *Technical Report Series*, no. 32.

KARNOVSKY, S. Z. (ed.) 1971. *Environmental consequences of the use and fuel of enriched uranium*. *IAEA Technical Report Series*, **10** (IAEA). *Technical Report Series*, no. 10.

ELIAS, F., ARISTIDE, L., TADINI, C., VITALE, G. and STOMI, A. 2005. Safety processes under regulation: the case of the Italian nuclear power plants. *Journal of Nuclear Energy Physics and Safety*, **35**, 1–10. *IAEA Technical Report Series*, **35** (IAEA). *Technical Report Series*, no. 35.

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY 2000. *Final environmental impact statement for the repository project at Yucca Mountain, Nevada*. A report to Congress. *DOE/EIS-0020*. Washington, DC: Department of Energy, US.

WILLIAMS, L. 2006. Design processes for reactor pressure vessels. *IAEA Technical Report Series*, **36** (IAEA). *Technical Report Series*, no. 36.

WILLIAMS, L. 2008. Design processes for reactor pressure vessels. *IAEA Technical Report Series*, **38** (IAEA). *Technical Report Series*, no. 38.

WILLIAMS, L. 2010. Design processes for reactor pressure vessels. *IAEA Technical Report Series*, **40** (IAEA). *Technical Report Series*, no. 40.

**Additional illustrations**

Additional illustrations for the Letidlova Core Material Analysis Study, together with captions, are available in the appendices included in the CDROM.



## What the catalogue ‘is’, ‘is not’ and ‘could be’

- It is a **high-level summary** ‘short snapshots’ of a range of natural analogues
  - Demonstrates a good **understanding of natural processes**
- Aimed at regulators, policy makers, managers, decision makers and others involved in the waste management process who are not necessarily specialists in natural systems
- Fills the **gap between ‘specialists in the field’ and ‘non-scientists’**
- Respects the intelligence of the audience without overestimating knowledge – the **layered approach** provides a route to further information
- Presented using **clear scientific language** in an accessible way

## 23. Norris, Milodowski, Alexander, West & McEvay: Using natural analogues to build stakeholder confidence in geological disposal “A catalogue of natural analogues for radioactive waste management”

**An analogue of the catalogue**

In Europe, it is a common and well-used approach for communicating and directing information to policy makers, regulators, decision-makers and non-specialists in the energy and minerals industry sector.

An example:

**What the catalogue ‘is’, ‘is not’ and ‘could be’**

- Is not a catalogue of **all** known natural analogues
- It is not intended to be highly technical but to contain sufficient detail to enable the reader to gain a broad understanding of the particular analogue described
- Does not intend to reach **all** audiences
  - It is **one component of a multi-pronged approach**
  - Combined with other forms of communication**, it could be a powerful resource
    - e.g. social media could signpost to the catalogue
  - Combined with an **interactive web-based interrogation tool** of the different components of a GDF, it could be accessible to anyone across the web
  - Considerable potential as an **education tool** aimed at A level students and/or undergraduates

Radioactive Waste Management

**Going forward....**

- Catalogue to be completed and published (“A Catalogue of natural analogues for radioactive waste management”, BGS Commissioned Report CR/10XXX, 2015)
- RWM’s gDSSC being updated, to be ready for publication late 2016 – will include use of analogues, building on 2010 gDSSC and related intervening studies
- Modelling Alkali-Rock Reaction: the Maqrin Natural Analogue*, C. Watson, D. Savage, J. Wilson and S. Norris. *In prep.*
- Minimal alteration of montmorillonite following long-term reaction in natural alkali solutions: implications for geological disposal of radioactive waste*, A. Milodowski, S. Norris and W. R. Alexander. *In prep.*

Radioactive Waste Management

**For open discussion**

The catalogue was collated from a generic perspective without a specific site, reflecting UK position

- How could it be used more usefully?  
Could it be taken further?
- Could it link to the CCR approach?  
Could CCR be used to support a UK Safety Case?

Radioactive Waste Management

[www gtk fi](http://www gtk fi)

[info@gtk.fi](mailto:info@gtk.fi)

This book contains abstracts and extended abstracts submitted for presentation at the 14th Workshop of the Natural Analogue Working Group (NAWG), held in Rauma, Finland on 9–11 June 2015. In addition, the PowerPoint presentations are provided in the Appendix at the end of this book.

The workshop organisers would like to express their sincere thanks to Posiva Oy for providing the workshop facilities in Vuojoki and Olkiluoto and for organising an interesting visit to their low and intermediate level nuclear waste disposal facility. The editors wish to thank all authors for their contributions and to them and the other workshop participants for their active involvement in the discussions during the workshop. We also offer our thanks to the Geological Survey of Finland (GTK), which supported the organisers in numerous ways and provided the opportunity to publish this book in the GTK publication series.



All GTK's publications online at [hakku gtk fi](http://hakku gtk fi)